

HIGH FUNCTION &
LOW ACOUSTIC NOISE

FR-A520-0.4K to 55K-NA FR-A540-0.4K to 55K-NA,-EC

> \$6000:

OUTLINE Chapter 1

INSTALLATION Chapter 2

OPERATION Chapter 3

PARAMETERS Chapter 4

PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS Chapter 5

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION Chapter 6

SPECIFICATIONS Chapter 7

OPTIONS Chapter 8

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi transistorized Inverter.

This instruction manual gives handling information and precautions for use of this equipment.

Incorrect handling might cause an unexpected fault. Before using the inverter, please read this manual carefully to use the equipment to its optimum

Please forward this manual to the end user.

This instruction manual uses the International System of Units (SI). The measuring units in the yard and pound system are indicated in parentheses as reference values.

This section is specifically about safety matters

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through this instruction manual and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly.

Do not use the inverter until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions.

In this instruction manual, the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".



Assumes that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.



Assumes that incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause physical damage only.

Note that the ACAUTION level may lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Please follow the instructions of both levels because they are important to personnel safety.

1. Electric Shock Prevention



WARNING

- While power is on or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. You may get an electric shock.
- Do not run the inverter with the front cover removed. Otherwise, you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- Even if power is off, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may access the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before starting wiring or inspection, check to make sure that the inverter power indicator lamp is off, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power off and it is dangerous.

 • This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety
- regulations and electrical code. (JIS, NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- Any person who is involved in the wiring or inspection of this equipment should be fully competent to do the work.
- Always install the inverter before wiring. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Perform setting dial and key operations with dry hands to prevent an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise, you may get an electric shock.
- Do not change the cooling fan while power is on. To do so will invite a hazardous condition.

2. Fire Prevention



CAUTION

- Mount the inverter on an incombustible surface. Installing the inverter directly on or near a combustible surface could lead to a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, switch off the inverter power. A continuous flow of large current could cause a fire.
- When using a brake resistor, make up a sequence that will turn off power when an alarm signal is output. Otherwise, the brake resistor may excessively overheat due to damage of the brake transistor and such, causing a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+, N/-. This could cause a fire.

3. Injury Prevention



CAUTION

- Apply only the voltage specified in the instruction manual to each terminal to prevent damage etc.
- Ensure that the cables are connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise, damage etc. may occur.
- Always make sure that polarity is correct to prevent damage etc.
- While power is on and for some time after power-off, do not touch the inverter as it is hot and you may get burnt.

4. Additional Instructions

Also note the following points to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.

(1) Transportation and installation



- When carrying products, use correct lifting gear to prevent injury.
- Do not stack the inverter boxes higher than the number recommended.
- Ensure that installation position and material can withstand the weight of the inverter. Install according to the information in the Instruction Manual
- Do not operate if the inverter is damaged or has parts missing.
- Do not hold the inverter by the front cover; it may fall off.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the inverter.
- Check the inverter mounting orientation is correct.
- Prevent screws, wire fragments, conductive bodies, oil or other flammable substances from entering the inverter.
- Do not drop the inverter, or subject it to impact.
- Use the inverter under the following environmental conditions:

1	Ambient temperature	-10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F) (non-freezing) (-10°C to +40°C with totally ecclosed structure specification attachment (FR-A5CV□□)) (14°F to 104°F)
nvironment	Ambient humidity	90%RH or less (non-condensing)
onn	Storage temperature	-20°C to +65°C* (-4°F to 149°F)
nvir	Ambience	Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)
En	Altitude, vibration	Maximum 1000m (3280.80 feet.) above sea level for standard operation. After that derate by 3% for every extra 500m(1640.40 feet.) up to 2500m(8202.00 feet.) (91%). 5.9 m/s ² or less (conforming to JIS C 60068-2-6)

^{*}Temperatures applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.

(2) Wiring



- Do not fit capacitive equipment such as a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter (option FR-BIF) to the inverter output side.
- The connection orientation of the output cables (terminals U, V, W) to the motor will affect the direction of rotation of the motor.

(3) Trial run



• Check all parameters, and ensure that the machine will not be damaged by a sudden start-up.

(4) Operation



- When you have chosen the retry function, stay away from the equipment as it will restart suddenly after an alarm stop.
- The [STOP] key is valid only when the appropriate function setting has been made. Prepare an emergency stop switch separately.
- Make sure that the start signal is off before resetting the inverter alarm. A failure to do so may restart the motor suddenly.
- The load used should be a three-phase induction motor only. Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the inverter.

! CAUTION

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter.
- Use a noise filter to reduce the effect of electromagnetic interference. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Take measures to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/damage the power capacitor and generator.
- When a 400V class motor is inverter-driven, please use an insulation-enhanced motor or measure taken to suppress surge voltages. Surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all clear is performed, each parameter returns to the factory setting. Re-set the required parameters before starting operation.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, examine the performance of the motor and machine.
- In addition to the inverter's holding function, install a holding device to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, always perform inspection and test operation.

(5) Emergency stop

! CAUTION

- Provide a safety backup such as an emergency brake which will prevent the machine and equipment from hazardous conditions if the inverter fails.
- When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.
- When any protective function is activated, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation.

(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement



• Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter.

(7) Disposing of the inverter



• Treat as industrial waste.

(8) General instructions

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this instruction manual show the inverter without a cover, or partially open. Never run the inverter in this manner. Always replace the cover and follow this instruction manual when operating the inverter.

CONTENTS —

CHAPTE	1.1 Pre-Operation Information 1.1.1 Precautions for operation 1.2 Basic Configuration 1.2.1 Basic configuration 1.3 Structure 1.3.1 Appearance and structure 1.3.2 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover 1.3.3 Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel HAPTER 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING 2.1 Installation 1 2.2.1 Instructions for installation 1 2.2.2 Wiring 1 2.2.1 Terminal connection diagram 1 2.2.2 Wiring of the main circuit 1 2.2.3 Wiring of the control circuit 2 2.2.4 Connection to the PU connector 2 2.2.5 Connection of stand-alone option units 2 2.2.6 Design information 3 2.3.1 Power supply harmonics 3 2.3.2 Inverter-generated noises and their reduction techniques 3 2.3.3 Leakage currents and countermeasures 3 2.3.4 Instructions for UL and cUL 3 2.3.5 Peripheral devices 3 2.3.6 Instructions for Compliance with the European Directives 4 2.3.8 Earthing (EC version) 4 4APPTER 3 OPERATION/CONTROL 4 4APPTER 3 OPERATION	
1.1 P	Pre-Operation Information	2
1.1.1	Precautions for operation	2
1.2 B	Basic Configuration	
1.1 Pre-Operation Information 1.1.1 Precautions for operation 1.2 Basic Configuration 1.2.1 Basic configuration 1.3 Structure 1.3.1 Appearance and structure 1.3.2 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover 1.3.3 Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING 2.1 Installation 2.1.1 Instructions for installation 2.2 Wiring 2.2.1 Terminal connection diagram 2.2.2 Wiring of the main circuit 2.2.3 Wiring of the control circuit 2.2.4 Connection to the PU connector 2.2.5 Connection of stand-alone option units 2.2.6 Design information 2.3 Other wiring 2.3.1 Power supply harmonics 2.3.2 Inverter-generated noises and their reduction techniques		
	•	
	•••	
_		
1.0.0	removal and removalistic or the operation parter	
CHAPTE	R 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING	9
2.1 lr	nstallation	10
2.1.1	Instructions for installation	10
2.2 V	Viring	12
	_	
2.2.3	•	
2.2.4	Connection to the PU connector	25
2.2.5	Connection of stand-alone option units	28
2.2.6	Design information	33
2.3 C	Other wiring	34
2.3.1	Power supply harmonics	34
2.3.2	Inverter-generated noises and their reduction techniques	34
2.3.3		
	•	
_		
2.3.0	Earthing (EC version)	40
CHAPTE	1.2 Basic Configuration 1.2.1 Basic configuration 1.3.1 Appearance and structure 1.3.1 Appearance and reinstallation of the front cover 1.3.3 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover 1.3.3 Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING 2.1 Installation 2.1.1 Instructions for installation. 2.2.2 Wiring 1.2.2.3 Wiring of the main circuit 2.2.3 Wiring of the control dircuit 2.2.4 Connection to the PU connector 2.2.5 Connection of stand-atone option units 2.2.6 Design information 2.3.1 Power supply harmonics 2.3.2 Inverter-generated noises and their reduction techniques 2.3.3 Leakage currents and countermeasures 2.3.4 Inverter-driven 400V class motor 2.3.5 Peripheral devices 2.3.6 Instructions for UL and cUL 2.3.7 Instructions for UL and cUL 2.3.8 Earthing (EC version) 3.1 Pre-Operation Information 3.1 Pre-Operation Information 3.1 Pre-Operation Information 3.2 Operation Panel 3.2 Monitoring 3.2.1 Names and functions of the operation panel (FR-DU04) 3.2.2 Monitor display changed by pressing the key 3.2.3 Parameter setting method 3.2.5 Parameter setting method 3.2.6 Operation mode. 3.2.7 Help mode 3.2.8 Copy mode 3.2.9 Copy mode 3.2.9 Copy mode 3.2.9 Copy mode	
3.1 P	Pre-Operation Information	48
	•	
-		
3.2 C	Operation Panel	51
	•	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	-	
	. , ,	
3.2.6	Operation mode	54
3.2.7	·	
3.2.8	Copy mode	56
3.3 C	Operation	57
3.3.1	Pre-operation checks	57

3.3.2	External operation mode (Operation using external input signals)	58
3.3.3	PU operation mode (Operation using the operation panel (FR-DU04))	59
3.3.4	Combined operation mode (Operation using the external input signals and PU)	60
CHAPTE		61
4.1 P	arameter Lists	62
4.1.1	Parameter lists	
4.1.1	List of parameters classified by purpose of use	
4.1.2	Parameters recommended to be set by the user	
	arameter Function Details	
4.2.1	Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112)	
4.2.2	Output frequency range (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)	
4.2.3	Base frequency, base frequency voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47, Pr. 113)	
4.2.4	Multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)	
4.2.5	Acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 110, Pr. 111)	
4.2.6	Electronic overcurrent protection (Pr. 9)	
4.2.7	DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)	
4.2.8	Starting frequency (Pr. 13)	
4.2.9	Load pattern selection (Pr. 14)	
4.2.10	Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16)	
4.2.11	MRS input selection (Pr. 17)	
4.2.12	Stall prevention (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154)	
4.2.13	Multi-speed input compensation (Pr. 28)	83
4.2.14	Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29, Pr. 140 to Pr. 143)	84
4.2.15	Regenerative brake duty (Pr. 30, Pr. 70)	85
4.2.16	Frequency jump (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)	86
4.2.17	Speed display (Pr. 37, Pr. 144)	87
4.2.18	Up-to-frequency sensitivity (Pr. 41)	88
4.2.19	Output frequency detection (Pr. 42, Pr. 43, Pr. 50, Pr. 116)	88
4.2.20	Second/third stall prevention (Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 114, Pr. 115)	89
4.2.21	Monitor display/FM, AM terminal function selection (Pr. 52 to Pr. 54, Pr. 158)	90
4.2.22	Monitoring reference (Pr. 55, Pr. 56)	93
4.2.23	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 611))94
4.2.24	Remote setting function selection (Pr. 59)	96
4.2.25	Intelligent mode selection (Pr. 60)	98
4.2.26	Acceleration/deceleration reference current (Pr. 61 to Pr. 64)	
4.2.27	Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)	
4.2.28	Applied motor (Pr. 71)	
4.2.29	PWM carrier frequency (Pr. 72, Pr. 240)	
4.2.30	Voltage input (Pr. 73)	
4.2.31	Input filter time constant (Pr. 74)	
4.2.32	Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)	
4.2.33	Alarm code output selection (Pr. 76)	
4.2.34	Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77)	
4.2.35	Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)	
4.2.36	Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)	
4.2.37	Motor capacity/number of motor poles/speed control gain (Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 89)	
4.2.38	Offline auto tuning function (Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90 to Pr. 94, Pr. 96)	
4.2.39	Online auto tuning selection (Pr. 95)	123

4.2.40	V/F control frequency (voltage) (Pr. 100 to Pr. 109)	125
4.2.41	Computer link operation (Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 342)	126
4.2.42	PID control (Pr. 128 to Pr. 134)	137
4.2.43	Commercial power supply-inverter switchover function (Pr. 135 to Pr. 139)	
4.2.44	Output current detection function (Pr. 150, Pr. 151)	149
4.2.45	Zero current detection (Pr. 152, Pr. 153)	150
4.2.46	RT signal activated condition selection (Pr. 155)	
4.2.47	Stall prevention function and current limit function (Pr. 156)	151
4.2.48	OL signal output timer (Pr. 157)	
4.2.49	User group selection (Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 176)	154
4.2.50	Watt-hour meter clear/actual operation hour meter clear (Pr. 170, Pr. 171)	
4.2.51	Input terminal function selection (Pr. 180 to Pr. 186)	
4.2.52	Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 195)	
4.2.53	User initial value setting (Pr. 199)	
4.2.54	Programmed operation function (Pr. 200 to Pr. 231)	
4.2.55	Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)	
4.2.56	Stop selection (Pr. 250)	
4.2.57	Output phase failure protection selection (Pr. 251)	
4.2.58	Override bias/gain (Pr. 252, Pr. 253)	
4.2.59	Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function (Pr. 261 to Pr. 266)	
4.2.60	Stop-on-contact, load torque high-speed frequency selection (Pr. 270)	
4.2.61	High-speed frequency control (Pr. 271 to Pr. 274)	
4.2.62	Stop-on-contact control function (Pr. 275, Pr. 276)	
4.2.63	Brake sequence function (Pr. 278 to Pr. 285)	
4.2.64	Droop control (Pr. 286, Pr. 287)	
4.2.65	Capacitor life alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)	
4.2.66	FM / AM terminal calibration (Pr. 900, Pr. 901)	
4.2.67	Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905)	
4.2.68	PU buzzer control (Pr. 990)	190
CHAPTE	R 5 PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS	191
5.1 E	rrors (Alarms)	192
5.1.1	Error (alarm) definitions	
5.1.2	To know the operating status at the occurrence of an alarm	
5.1.2	Correspondences between digital and actual characters	
5.1.4	Alarm code output	
5.1.5	Resetting the inverter	
	roubleshooting	
5.2.1	Motor remains stopped	
5.2.2	Motor rotates in opposite direction	
5.2.3	Speed greatly differs from the setting	
5.2.4	Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth	
5.2.5	Motor current is large	
5.2.6	Speed does not increase	
5.2.7	Speed varies during operation	
5.2.8	Operation mode is not changed properly	
5.2.9	Operation panel (FR-DU04) display is not provided	
5.2.10	POWER lamp is not lit	
5.2.11	Parameter write cannot be performed	
	·	

CHAPTER 6 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION 205

6.1 P	recautions for maintenance and inspection	206
6.1.1	Precautions for maintenance and inspection	206
6.1.2	Check items	206
6.1.3	Periodic inspection	206
6.1.4	Insulation resistance test using megger	207
6.1.5	Pressure test	207
6.1.6	Daily and periodic inspection	207
6.1.7	Replacement of parts	210
6.1.8	Inverter replacement	211
6.1.9	Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers	212
CHAPTE	R 7 SPECIFICATIONS	215
7.1 S	tandard Specifications	216
7.1.1	Model specifications	216
7.1.2	Common specifications	
7.1.3	Outline dimension drawings	
CHAPTE	R 8 OPTIONS	225
8.1 C	Option List	226
8.1.1	Stand-alone options	226
8.1.2	Plug-in dedicated options	
APPE	ENDICES	239
Append		
Append	dix2 Operating the Inverter Using a Single-Phase Power S	upply247

CHAPTER1 OUTLINE

This chapter gives information on the basic "outline" of this product.

Always read the instructions in this chapter before using the equipment.

1.1	Pre-Operation Information	2
	Basic Configuration	
	Structure	

<Abbreviations>

• DU

Operation panel (FR-DU04)

PU

Operation panel (FR-DU04) and parameter unit (FR-PU04)

Inverte

Mitsubishi transistorized inverter FR-A500 series

• Pr.

Parameter number

PU operation

Operation using the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04)

External operation

Operation using the control circuit signals

Combined operation

Operation using both the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) and external operation $\,$

• FR-A200E

Mitsubishi transistorized inverter FR-A200 series

<EXCELLENT> series

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

1.1 Pre-Operation Information

1.1.1 Precautions for operation

Incorrect handling might cause the inverter to operate improperly, its life to be reduced considerably, or at the worst, the inverter to be damaged. Handle the inverter properly in accordance with the information in each section as well as the precautions and instructions of this manual to use it correctly.

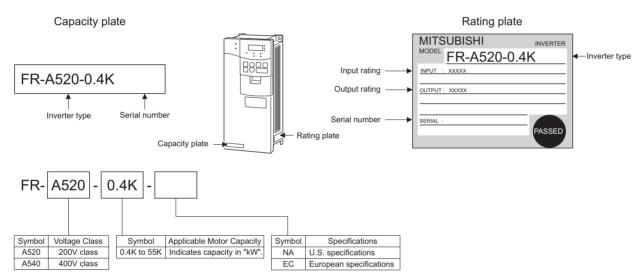
This manual is written for the FR-A500 series transistorized inverters.

For handling information on the parameter unit (FR-PU04), plug-in options, stand-alone options, etc., refer to the corresponding manuals.

(1) Unpacking and product check

Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.

1) Inverter type



2) Accessory

Instruction manual

If you have found any discrepancy, damage, etc., please contact your sales representative.

(2) Preparations of instruments and parts required for operation

Instruments and parts to be prepared depend on how the inverter is operated. Prepare equipment and parts as necessary. (Refer to page 48.)

(3) Installation

To operate the inverter with high performance for a long time, install the inverter in a proper place, in the correct direction, and with proper clearances. (Refer to page 10.)

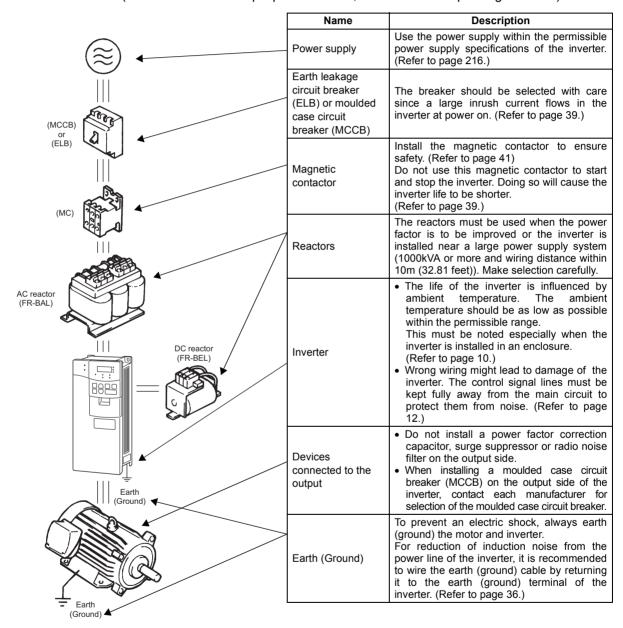
(4) Wiring

Connect the power supply, motor and operation signals (control signals) to the terminal block. Note that incorrect connection may damage the inverter and peripheral devices. (Refer to page 12.)

1.2 Basic Configuration

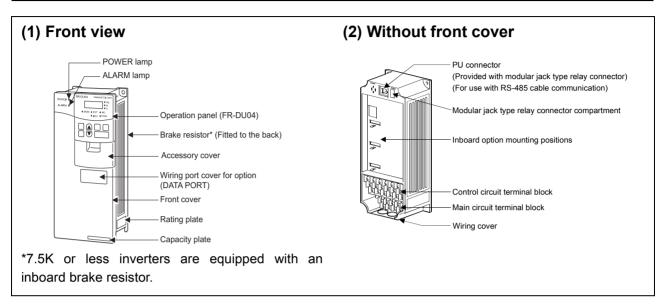
1.2.1 Basic configuration

The following devices are required to operate the inverter. Proper peripheral devices must be selected and correct connections made to ensure proper operation. Incorrect system configuration and connections can cause the inverter to operate improperly, its life to be reduced considerably, and in the worst case, the inverter to be damaged. Please handle the inverter properly in accordance with the information in each section as well as the precautions and instructions of this manual. (For connections of the peripheral devices, refer to the corresponding manuals.)



1.3 Structure

1.3.1 Appearance and structure



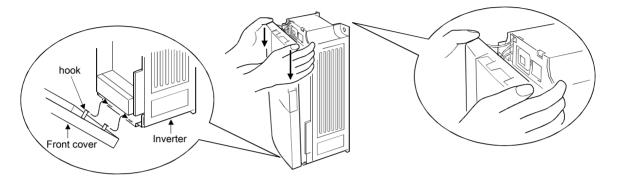
Note: The "EC" version of the FR-A500 uses pheonix type connectors for the control circuit terminal block.

Lamp indication —				
Power lamp Lights when power is supplied to the control circuit (R1, S1).				
Alarm lampLights when the inverter is in the alarm status (major faults).				

1.3.2 Removal and reinstallation of the front cover

FR-A520-0.4K to 11K-NA, FR-A540-0.4K to 7.5K-NA/-EC

- Removal
 - 1) Hold both sides of the front cover top and push the front cover down.
 - 2) Hold down the front cover and pull it toward you to remove. (The front cover may be removed with the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) on.)



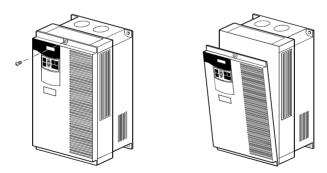
- Reinstallation
 - 1) Insert the hooks at the bottom of the front cover into the sockets of the inverter.
 - 2) Using the hooks as supports, securely press the front cover against the inverter.

Note:When the operation panel is fitted to the removed front cover, reinstall the front cover after removing the operation panel.

FR-A520-15K to 22K-NA, FR-A540-11K to 22K-NA/-EC

- Removal
 - 1) Remove the installation screw at top of the front cover.
 - 2) Hold both ends of the front cover top.
 - 3) Pull the front cover toward you to remove.

 (The front cover may be removed with the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) on.)



- Reinstallation
 - 1) Insert the hooks at the front cover bottom into the sockets of the inverter.
 - 2) Using the hooks as supports, securely press the front cover against the inverter.
 - 3) Fix the front cover with the top screw.

Note:When the operation panel is fitted to the removed front cover, reinstall the front cover after removing the operation panel.

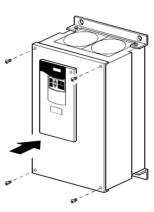
FR-A520-30K to 55K-NA, FR-A540-30K to 55K-NA/-EC

- Removal
 - 1) Remove installation screws on the front cover.



Reinstallation

1) Fix the front cover with the installation screws.

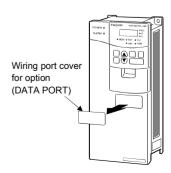


Note: 1. Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely.

2. The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Before reinstalling the front cover, check the serial number to ensure that the cover removed is reinstalled to the inverter from where it was removed.

REMARKS

Removal of the wiring port cover for option (DATA PORT)
 Push the option wiring port cover for option (DATA PORT) from the back of the front cover to remove before fitting the communication option.

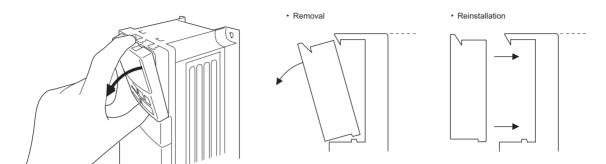


1.3.3 Removal and reinstallation of the operation panel

To ensure safety, remove and reinstall the operation panel after powering off.

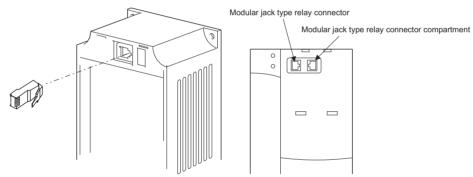
Removal

Hold down the top button of the operation panel and pull the operation panel toward you to remove.



When reinstalling the operation panel, insert it straight and reinstall it securely.

- · Reinstallation using the connection cable
 - 1) Remove the operation panel.
 - 2) Disconnect the modular jack type relay connector. (Place the disconnected modular jack type relay connector in the modular jack type relay connector compartment.)



3) Securely plug one end of the connection cable into the PU connector (modular jack type relay connector) of the inverter and the other end into the operation panel. (Refer to page 25 for the connection cable.)

Note: Install the operation panel only when the front cover is on the inverter.

MEMO

CHAPTER2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING

This chapter explains the basic "installation and wiring" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

2.1	Installation	. 10
2.2	Wiring	. 12
	Other wiring	

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

2.1 Installation

2.1.1 Instructions for installation

1) Handle the unit carefully.

The inverter uses plastic parts. Handle it gently to protect it from damage. Also, hold the unit with even strength and do not apply too much strength to the front cover alone.

- 2) Install the inverter in a place where it is immune to vibration. (5.9 m/s² or less) Also note the cart, press, etc.
- 3) Note on ambient temperature

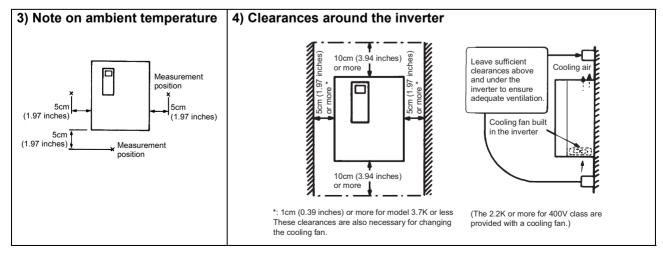
The life of the inverter is under great influence of ambient temperature. In the place of installation, ambient temperature must be within the permissible range (-10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F)). Check that the ambient temperature is within that range in the positions shown in figure 3).

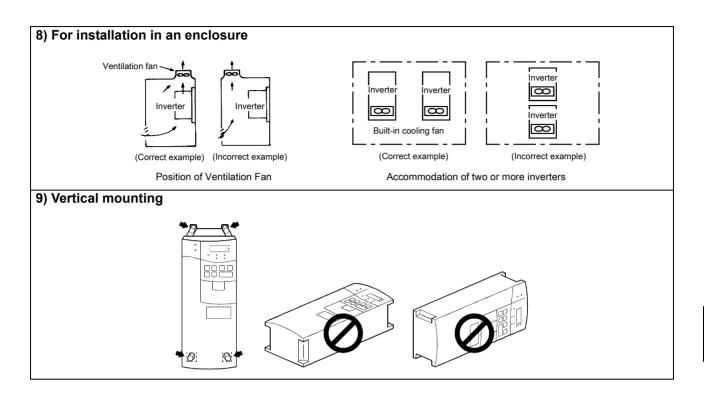
- 4) Install the inverter on a non-combustible surface.

 The inverter will be very hot (maximum about 150°C (302°F)). Install it on a non-combustible surface (e.g. metal). Also leave sufficient clearances around the inverter.
- 5) Avoid high temperature and high humidity.

 Avoid direct sunlight and places of high temperature and high humidity.
- 6) The amount of heat generated in an enclosure can be reduced considerably by placing the heatsink outside the enclosure.
- Note: 1. Use the option (FR-A5CN□□) for installation. The mounting area should be cut to the panel cutting dimensions.
 - 2. The cooling section outside the enclosure has the cooling fan. Do not use the inverter in any environment where it is exposed to waterdrops, oil mist, dust, etc.
- 7) Avoid places where the inverter is exposed to oil mist, flammable gases, fluff, dust, dirt etc. Install the inverter in a clean place or inside a "totally enclosed" panel, which does not accept any suspended matter.
- 8) Note the cooling method when the inverter is installed in an enclosure.

 When two or more inverters are installed or a ventilation fan is mounted in an enclosure, the inverters and ventilation fan must be installed in proper positions with extreme care taken to keep the ambient temperatures of the inverters below the permissible value. If they are installed in improper positions, the ambient temperatures of the inverters will rise and ventilation effect will be reduced.
- 9) Install the inverter securely in the vertical direction with screws or bolts.

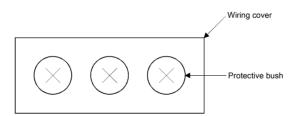




(1) Wiring cover and handling (22K or less)

1) When cable conduits are not connected

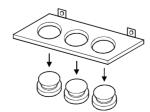
Cut the protective bushes of the wiring cover with nippers or a cutter before running the cables.



/ WARNING

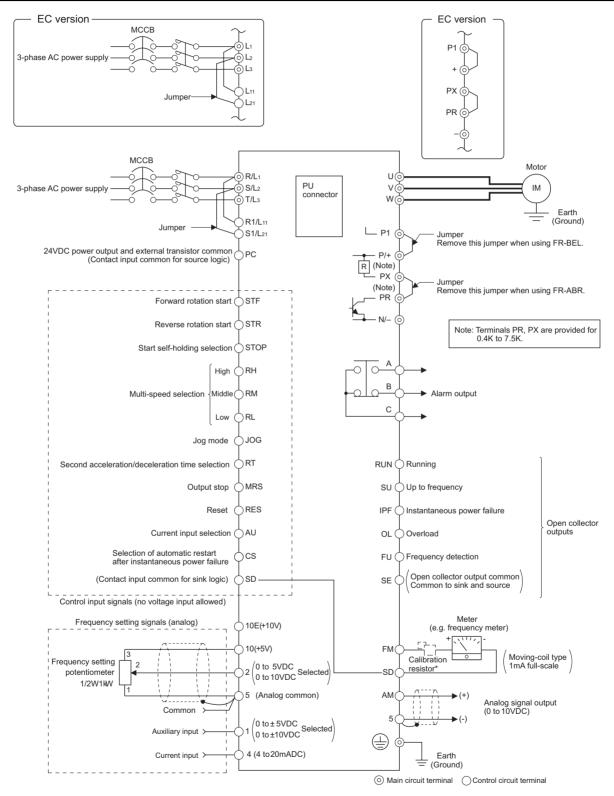
Do not remove the protective bushes. Otherwise, the cable sheathes may be scratched by the wiring cover edges, resulting in a short circuit or earth (ground) fault.

2) When cable conduits are connected Remove the corresponding protective bushes and connect the cable conduits.



2.2 Wiring

2.2.1 Terminal connection diagram



When using current input for frequency setting signal, turn the AU signal on.

* Not needed when the operation panel (FR-DU04) or parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used for calibration. Used when calibration must be made near the frequency meter for such a reason as a remote frequency meter. However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, use this resistor and the operation panel or parameter unit together to make calibration.

(1) Description of main circuit terminals

Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	
R <l1>, S<l2>, T<l3></l3></l2></l1>	AC power input	Connect to the commercial power supply. Keep these terminals open when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC) and power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).	
U, V, W	Inverter output	Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor.	
R1 <l<sub>11>, S1<l<sub>21></l<sub></l<sub>	Power supply for control circuit	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the alarm display and alarm output or when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers from terminals R/L1-R1/L11 and S/L2-S1/L21 and apply external power to these terminals.	
P/+, PR Brake resistor connection Disconnect the jumper from terminals PR-PX and connect the optional (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+-PR.		Disconnect the jumper from terminals PR-PX and connect the optional brake resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+-PR.	
P/+, N	Brake unit connection Connect the optional FR-BU brake unit, power regeneration converter (FR power factor converter (FR-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-HC) or power regeneration converter (FR-HC) or po		
P/+, P1 Power factor improving Disconnect the jumper from terminals P/+-P1 and connect the option improving reactor (FR-BEL).		Disconnect the jumper from terminals P/+-P1 and connect the optional power factor improving reactor (FR-BEL).	
PR, PX	PR, PX Built-in brake circuit connection When the jumper is connected across terminals PX-PR (factory setting), the built-in brake circuit is valid. (Provided for 7.5K or less.)		
	Earth (Ground)	For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. Must be earthed (grounded).	

^{*}Note:<>Terminal names in parentheses are those of the EC version.

(2) Description of control circuit terminals

Type		pe Symbol Terminal Name		Description		
		STF	Forward rotation start	Turn on the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it off to stop. Acts as a programmed operation start signal in the programmed operation mode. (Turn on to start and turn off to stop.)	When the STF and STR signals are turned on simultaneously,	
		STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn on the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it off to stop.	the stop command is given.	
		STOP	Start self-holding selection	Turn on the STOP signal to select the self-holding of the start signal	al.	
		RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Use the RH, RM and RL signals as appropriate to select multiple speeds.		
	, i	JOG	JOG mode selection	Turn on the JOG signal to select jog operation (factory setting). Jog operation can be performed with the start signal (STF or STR).	Input terminal function selection (Pr. 180 to	
	start (STF), stop (STOP) etc.	RT	Second acceleration/ deceleration time selection	Turn on the RT signal to select the second acceleration/ deceleration time. When the second functions such as "second torque boost" and "second V/F (base frequency)" functions have been set, these functions can also be selected by turning on the RT signal.	Pr. 186) change terminal functions.	
Input signals	t (STF), s	MRS	Output stop	Turn on the MRS signal (20ms or longer) to stop the inverter output. Used to shut off the inverter output to bring the motor to a stop by the magnetic brake.		
	Contacts, e.g. star	RES	Reset	Used to reset alarm output provided when protective function is act RES signal for more than 0.1s, then turn it off. Factory setting is reenabled. By setting Pr. 75, reset can be set to enabled only at an ir occurrence. Recover about 1s after reset is cancelled.	set always	
	Cont	AU	Current input selection	Only when the AU signal is turned on, the inverter can be operated with the 4-20mADC frequency setting signal. Turning on the AU signal makes the voltage input invalid.	Input terminal function selection	
		CS	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	With the CS signal on, restart can be made automatically when the power is restored after an instantaneous power failure. Note that this operation requires restart parameters to be set. When the inverter is shipped from the factory, it is set to disallow restart.	(Pr. 180 to Pr. 186) change terminal functions.	
		SD	Contact input common (sink)	Common to the contact input terminals and terminal FM. Common 24VDC 0.1A power (PC terminal).	output terminal for	
		PC	24VDC power and external transistor common Contact input common (source)	When transistor output (open collector output), such as a programmer connected, connect the external power supply common for transist terminal to prevent a fault caused by undesirable current. This term as a 24VDC, 0.1A power output. When source logic has been sele serves as a contact input common.	or output to this ninal can be used	

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

Туре		Symbol	Terminal Name		Description	
		10E	Frequency setting	10VDC, permissible load current 10mA	When the frequency setting pote connected in the factory-set state	
		10	power supply	5VDC, permissible load current 10mA	terminal 10. When it is connected to terminal input specifications of terminal 2	<u> </u>
5G	setting	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	5V (or 10V) and I/O are proportion	DC), the maximum output frequen onal. Switch between input 0 to 5V operation panel. Input resistance	DC (factory
Analog	Frequency setting	4	Frequency setting (current)	O are proportional. This input sig	aximum output frequency is reach nal is valid only when the AU sign tance approximately 250Ω. Maxim	al is on. (Voltage
		1	Auxiliary frequency setting	signal of terminal 2 or 4. Switch b	10VDC, this signal is added to the petween input 0 to \pm 5VDC and 0 to . Input resistance 10k Ω . Maximum	±10VDC (factory
	•	5	Frequency setting input common	Common to the frequency setting terminal AM. Do not earth (ground	g signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and an	alog output
	Contact	A, B, C	Alarm output	1 contact output indicating that the inverter protective function at 230VAC 0.3A, 30VDC 0.3A. Alar (continuity across A-C), normal: (discontinuity across A-C).	ne output has been stopped by ctivated. m: discontinuity across B-C	
		RUN	Inverter running	Switched low when the inverter of higher than the starting frequency Switched high during stop or DC Permissible load 24VDC 0.1A. (A when the signal is on.)	y (factory set to 0.5Hz, variable). injection brake operation (*2).	Output terminal
sls	ctor	SU	Up to frequency	Switched low when the output fre ±10% of the set frequency (facto high during acceleration, deceler load 24VDC 0.1A.	ry setting, variable). Switched	function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 195) change terminal functions.
Output signals	Open collector	OL	Overload alarm	Switched low when the stall prev prevention to be activated. Switch reset (*2). Permissible load 24VD	hed high when stall prevention is	Turiotions.
Out	0	IPF	Instantaneous power failure	Switched low when instantaneou protection is activated (*2). Perm		
		FU	Frequency detection	Switched low when the output fre exceeded the detection frequency high when the output frequency i (*2). Permissible load 24VDC 0.1	y set as appropriate. Switched s below the detection frequency	
		SE	Open collector output common	Common to the RUN, SU, OL, IF	PF and FU terminals.	
	Pulse	FM	For meter	One selected from 16 monitoring items, such as output frequency, is output. (*3)	Factory setting of output item: Frequency permissible lo 1440 pulses/s at 60Hz	ad current 2mA
	Analog	АМ	Analog signal output	The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of each monitoring item.	Factory setting of output item: Frequency output signal Permissible load current	
Communication	RS-485		PU connector	• Conforming standard : Stand • Transmission format : Multi • Communication speed : Maxi	connector, communication can be made through RS-485 : Standard RS-485 : Multi-drop link : Maximum 19200 bps : 500m (1640.40 feet.)	

^{*1:} Terminals PR and PX are provided for the FR-A520-0.4K to 7.5K, FR-A540-0.4K to 7.5K.

^{*2:} Low indicates that the open collector outputting transistor is on (conducts). High indicates that the transistor is off (does not conduct).

^{*3:} Not output while the inverter is reset.

2.2.2 Wiring of the main circuit

(1) Wiring instructions

- 1) Crimping terminals with insulation sleeves are recommended for use with the power and motor cables.
- 2) Cut the protective bushes of the wiring cover when running the cables. (22K or less)
- 3) Power must not be applied to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter. Otherwise the inverter will be damaged.
- 4) After wiring, wire off-cuts must not be left in the inverter.

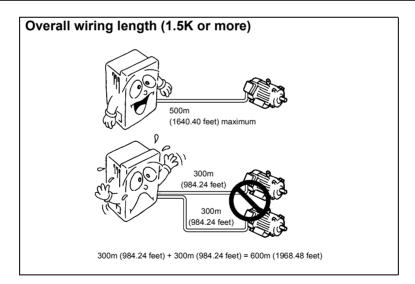
length should be within the indicated value.)

- Wire off-cuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
- When drilling mounting holes in a control box etc., exercise care to prevent chips and other foreign matter from entering the inverter.
- 5) Use cables of the recommended size for wiring to make the voltage drop 2% or less. If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency. (A selection example for the wiring length of 20m (65.62 feet) is shown on page 19.)
- 6) The overall wiring length should be 500m (1640.40 feet) maximum. Especially for long distance wiring, the overcurrent protection may be misactivated or the devices connected to the output side may misoperate or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacitance of the wiring. Therefore, the maximum overall wiring length should be as indicated in the following table. (When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, the total wiring

 Inverter Capacity
 0.4K
 0.75K
 1.5K or more

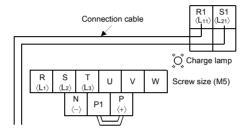
 Non-low acoustic noise mode
 300m (984.24 feet)
 500m (1640.40 feet)
 500m (1640.40 feet)

 Low acoustic noise mode
 200m (656.16 feet)
 300m (984.24 feet)
 500m (1640.40 feet)



- 7) Connect only the recommended optional brake resistor between the terminals P and PR <+ and PR>. These terminals must not be shorted.
- Electromagnetic wave interference
 - The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, install the FR-BIF optional radio noise filter (for use on the input side only) or FR-BSF01 or FR-BLF line noise filter to minimize interference.

- 9) Do not install a power capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter (FR-BIF option) on the output side of the inverter.
 - This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are installed, immediately remove them. (If the FR-BIF radio noise filter is connected, switching power off during motor operation may result in E.UVT. In this case, connect the radio noise filter on the primary side of the electromagnetic contactor.)
- 10) When rewiring after operation, make sure that the POWER lamp has gone off, and when more than 10 minutes have elapsed after power-off, check with a meter that the voltage is zero. After that, start rewiring work. For some time after power-off, there is a dangerous voltage in the capacitor.
- 11) Use the space on the left-hand side of the main circuit terminal block to wire the cables for connection of the control circuit power supply terminals R1, S1 <L11, L21> of the FR-A520-11K.





CAUTION

① Do not use residual current protective device as the only protection against indirect contact.

Protective earth (ground) connection essential.

- ! Do not connect more than 2 wires on the protective earth (ground) terminal.
- ! Use contactor and no fuse breaker EN/IEC standard compliant.
- ! Use transformer or surge absorber EN/IEC standard compliant.

Notes on Earthing (Grounding)

- Leakage currents flow in the inverter. To prevent an electric shock, the inverter and motor must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code. (JIS, NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- Use the dedicated earth (ground) terminal to earth (ground) the inverter. (Do not use the screw in the case, chassis, etc.)
- Use the thickest possible earth (ground) cable. Use
 the cable whose size is equal to or greater than
 that indicated below, and minimize the cable
 length. The earthing (grounding) point should be
 as near as possible to the inverter.
- Earth (Ground) the motor on the inverter side using one wire of the 4-core cable.

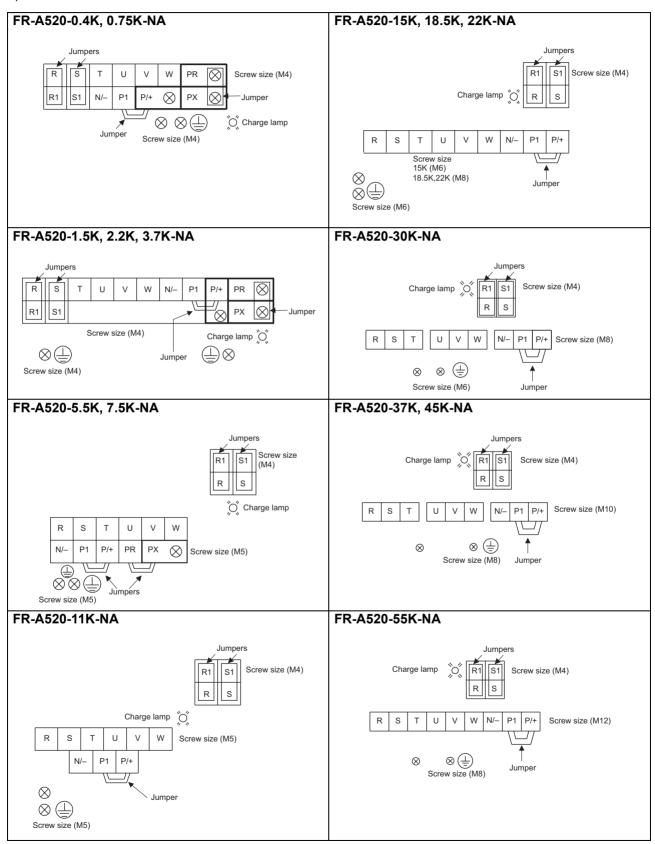
(Unit: mm²)

Motor Capacity	Earth (Ground) Cable Gauge			
	200V class	400V class		
2.2kW (3HP) or less	2	2		
3.7kW (5HP)	3.5	2		
5.5kW, 7.5kW (7.5HP, 10HP)	5.5	3.5		
11kW to 15kW (15 to 20HP)	14	8		
18.5kW to 37kW (25 to 50HP)	22	14		
45kW, 55kW (60, 75HP)	38	22		

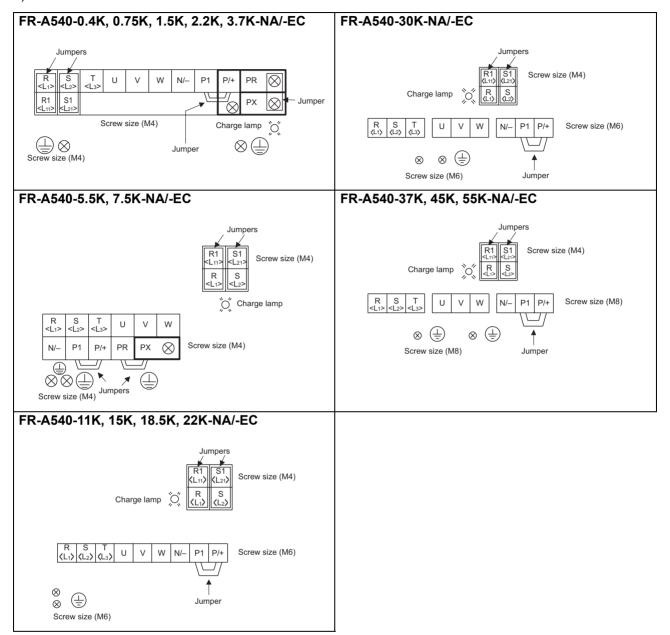
(2) Terminal block layout

In the main circuit of the inverter, the terminals are arranged as shown below:

1) 200V class



2) 400V class



Note: Terminal names in parenthesis are those of the EC version.

(3) Cables, crimping terminals, etc.

The following table lists the cables and crimping terminals used with the inputs $(R, S, T) < L_1, L_2, L_3 > and$ outputs (U, V, W) of the inverter and the torques for tightening the screws:

FR-A520-0.4K to 55K-NA

	Terminal	Tightening	Crimping Terminals		HIV Cables (Note 1)				PVC insulated Cables	
Applicable Inverter Type	Screw	Torque	Jp	,	mm ²		AWG		mm ²	
3,50	Size	N⋅m	R, S, T	U, V, W	R, S, T	U, V, W	R, S, T	U, V, W	R, S, T	U, V, W
FR-A520-0.4K to 2.2K-NA	M4	1.5	2-4 <2.5-4>	2-4 <2.5-4>	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5
FR-A520-3.7K-NA	M4	1.5	5.5-4 <4-4>	5.5-4 <2.5-4>	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	2.5
FR-A520-5.5K-NA	M5	2.5	5.5-5 <6-5>	5.5-5 <4-5>	5.5	5.5	10	10	6	4
FR-A520-7.5K-NA	M5	2.5	14-5 <16-5>	8-5 <6-5>	14	8	6	8	16	6
FR-A520-11K-NA	M5	2.5	14-5 <16-5>	14-5 <16-5>	14	14	6	6	16	10
FR-A520-15K-NA	M6	4.4	22-6 <35-6>	22-6 <16-6>	22	22	4	4	35	16
FR-A520-18.5K-NA	M8	7.8	38-8 <35-8>	38-8 <25-8>	38	38	2	2	35	25
FR-A520-22K-NA	M8	7.8	38-8 <70-8>	38-8 <35-8>	38	38	2	2	35	35
FR-A520-30K-NA	M8	7.8	60-8 <95-8>	60-8 <30-8>	60	60	1/0	1/0	50	50
FR-A520-37K-NA	M10	14.7	100-10 <95-10>	100-10 <70-10>	100	100	4/0	4/0	95	70
FR-A520-45K-NA	M10	14.7	100-10	100-10 <95-10>	100	100	4/0	4/0	-	-
FR-A520-55K-NA	M12	24.5	150-12	150-12 <110-12>	150	150	MCM300	MCM300	-	-

FR-A540-0.4K to 55K-NA/-EC

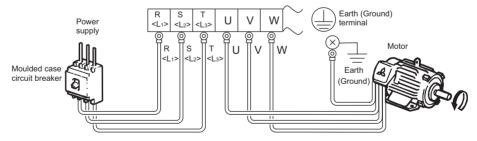
		-	Crimping Terminals HIV Cables (Note 1)				PVC insulated Cables			
Applicable Inverter	Terminal Screw	Tightening Torque	Crimpin	g rerminais	mm ²		AWG		mm ²	
Туре	Size	N·m	R, S, T <l<sub>1, L₂, L₃></l<sub>	U, V, W	R, S, T <l<sub>1, L₂, L₃></l<sub>	U, V, W	R, S, T <l<sub>1, L₂, L₃></l<sub>	U, V, W	R, S, T <l<sub>1, L₂, L₃></l<sub>	U, V, W
FR-A540-0.4K to 3.7K- NA/-EC	M4	1.5	2-4 <2.5-4>	2-4 <2.5-4>	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5
FR-A540-5.5K-NA/-EC	M4	1.5	5.5-4 <4-4>	2-4 <2.5-4>	3.5	2	12	14	4	2.5
FR-A540-7.5K-NA/-EC	M4	1.5	5.5-4 <4-4>	5.5-4 <4-4>	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4
FR-A540-11K-NA/-EC	M6	4.4	5.5-6 <6-6>	5.5-6 <6-6>	5.5	5.5	10	10	6	6
FR-A540-15K-NA/-EC	M6	4.4	14-6 <16-6>	8-6 <10-6>	14	8	6	8	16	10
FR-A540-18.5K-NA/-EC	M6	4.4	14-6 <16-6>	8-6 <10-6>	14	8	6	8	16	10
FR-A540-22K-NA/-EC	M6	4.4	22-6 <25-6>	14-6 <16-6>	22	14	4	6	25	16
FR-A540-30K-NA/-EC	M6	4.4	22-6 <25-6>	22-6 <25-6>	22	22	4	4	25	25
FR-A540-37K-NA/-EC	M8	7.8	38-8 <37-8>	22-8 <25-8>	38	22	2	4	35	25
FR-A540-45K-NA/-EC	M8	7.8	38-8 <50-8>	38-8 <37-8>	38	38	2	2	50	35
FR-A540-55K-NA/-EC	M8	7.8	60-8 <70-8>	60-8 <50-8>	60	60	1/0	1/0	50	50

Note: 1. The cables used should be 75°C (167°F) copper cables.

2. Tighten the terminal screws to the specified torques. Undertightening can cause a short or misoperation.

Overtightening can cause the screws and unit to be damaged, resulting in a short or misoperation.

(4) Connection of the power supply and motor



The power supply cables must be connected to R, S, T <L₁, L₂, L₃>.

If they are connected to U, V, W, the inverter will be damaged. Phase sequence need not be matched.

For use with a single-phase power supply,the power supply cables must be connected to R and S <L₁ and L₂>.

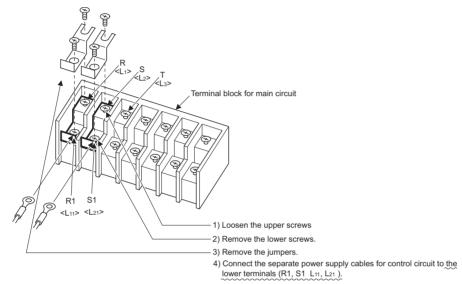
Connect the motor to U, V, W. In the above connection, turning on the forward rotation switch (signal) rotates the motor in the counterclockwise (arrow) direction when viewed from the load shaft.

(5) Connecting the control circuit to a power supply separately from the main circuit

If the magnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side is opened when the protective circuit is operated, the inverter control circuit power is lost and the alarm output signal cannot be kept on. To keep the alarm signal, terminals R1 and S1 are available. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1 and S1 <L11 and L21> of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC.

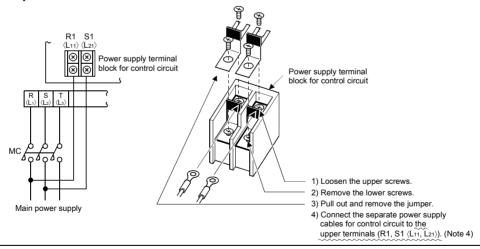
Model FR-A520-0.4K to 3.7K-NA, FR-A540-0.4K to 3.7K-NA/-EC

<Connection procedure>



Model FR-A520-5.5K to 55K-NA, FR-A540-5.5K to 55K-NA/-EC

<Connection procedure>



- Note: 1. When the main circuit power (R, S, T) <L1 L2, L3> is on, do not switch off the control power (terminals R1, S1 <L11, L21>). Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
 - 2. When using a separate power supply, the jumpers across R-R1 and S-S1 <L1-L11 and L2-L21> must be removed. Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.
 - 3. For a different power supply system, which takes the power of the control circuit from other than the primary side of the MC, the voltage should be equal to the main circuit voltage.
 - 4. For the FR-A520-5.5K to 55K, FR-A540-5.5K to 55K, the power supply cables must not be connected to the lower terminals. If connected, the inverter may be damaged.
 - 5. Supplying power to only terminals R1 <L11> and S1 <L21> and entering the start signal will result in an error display (E.OC1).

2.2.3 Wiring of the control circuit

(1) Wiring instructions

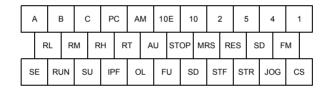
- 1) Terminals SD, SE and 5 are common to the I/O signals and isolated from each other. Do not earth (ground) these terminals. Avoid connecting the terminals SD and 5 and the terminals SE and 5.
- 2) Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).
- 3) Since the control circuit input signals are micro currents, use two or more parallel micro signal contacts or a twin contact to prevent a contact fault.
- 4) It is recommended to use the cables of 0.75mm² gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals. If the cable gauge used is 1.25mm² or more, the front cover may be lifted when there are many cables running or the cables are run improperly, resulting in an operation panel or parameter unit contact fault.

(2) Terminal block layout

NA version

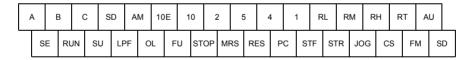
In the control circuit of the inverter, the terminals are arranged as shown below:

Terminal screw size: M3.5 Tightening torque: 1.2N m



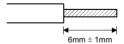
•EC version

Terminal screw size: M3 Tightening torque: 1.2N·m



<Wiring procedure>

For the wiring of the control circuit, strip the sheaths of the cables and use them as they are.
 Strip the sheath to the following dimension. A too long stripping dimension may cause a short circuit with the neighboring cable. A too short dimension may cause cable disconnection.



- 2) Loosen the terminal screw and insert the cable into the terminal.
- 3) Tighten the screw to the specified torque.

Undertightening can cause cable disconnection or malfunction. Overtightening can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the screw or unit damaged.

Note: Wire the stripped cable by twisting it to prevent it from becoming loose. (Do not plate the cable with solder.)

Note: 1. Use a MCCB (Moulded case circuit breaker) or fuse on the inverter input (primary) side.

2. Make sure that the control circuit terminal wiring does not touch power circuit terminals (or screws) or conducting power circuit.

(3) Changing the control logic

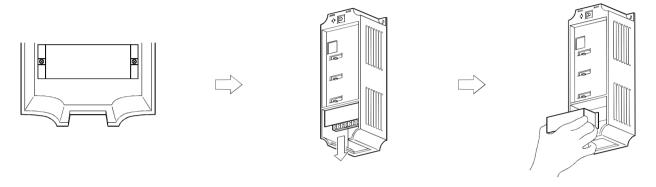
The input signals are set to sink logic for the NA version, and to source Logic for the EC version.

To change the control logic, the jumper connector on the back of the control circuit terminal block must be moved to the other position.

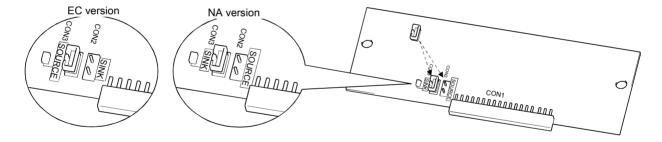
(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)

1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (The screws cannot be removed.)

Pull down the terminal block from the back of the control circuit terminals.



2) Remove the jumper connector in the sink logic position on the back surface of the control circuit terminal block and fit it in the source logic position.



3) Using care not to bend the pins of the control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the installation screws.

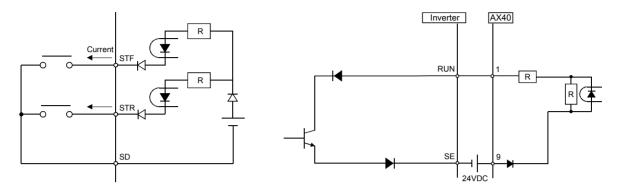
Note: 1. Make sure that the control circuit connector is fitted correctly.

- 2. While power is on, never disconnect the control circuit terminal block.
- 3. The sink-source logic change-over jumper connector must be fitted in only one of those positions. If it is fitted in both positions at the same time, the inverter may be damaged.

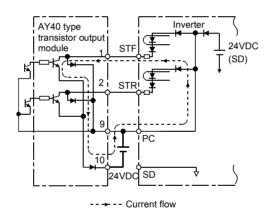
4) Sink logic type

• In this logic, a signal switches on when a current flows out of the corresponding signal input terminal.

Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.



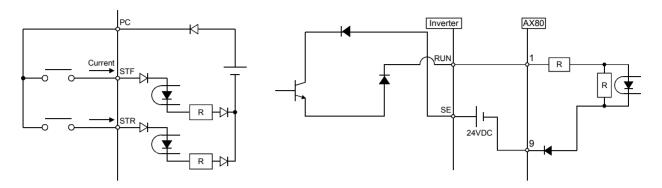
When using an external power supply for transistor output, use terminal PC as a common to prevent
misoperation caused by undesirable current. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal
0V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC-SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install
the power supply in parallel outside the inverter. Doing so may cause misoperation due to leakage
current.)



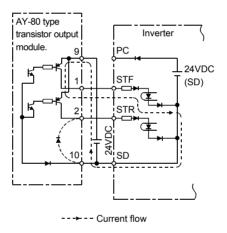
5) Source logic type

• In this logic, a signal switches on when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal.

Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.



 When using an external power supply for transistor output, use terminal SD as a common to prevent misoperation caused by undesirable current.



(4) How to use terminals "STOP", "CS" and "PC"

1) Using the "STOP" terminal

A connection example (for sink logic) for self-holding the start signal (forward rotation, reverse rotation) is shown on the right.

2) Using the "CS" terminal

This terminal is used to perform automatic restart after instantaneous power failure and commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation.

<Example: Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure in sink logic>
Short terminals CS-SD and set a value other than "9999" in Pr. 57 "coasting time for automatic restart after instantaneous power failure".

Stop MRS RES Forward SD rotation STF rotation STR



3) Using the "PC" terminal

This terminal can be used as 24VDC power output using SD as a common terminal.

Specifications: 18V to 26VDC, 0.1A permissible current

Note that the wiring length should be within 30m (98.43 feet.).

Do not short terminals PC-SD.

When terminal PC is used as a 24V power supply, leakage current from transistor output cannot be prevented.

2.2.4 Connection to the PU connector

(1) When connecting the operation panel or parameter unit using a connection cable

<Recommended cable connector>

- Parameter unit connection cable (FR-CB2□□) (option) or the following connector and cable.
- Connector: RJ45 connector

Example: 5-554720-3, Tyco Electronics Corporation

• Cable: Cable conforming to EIA568 (e.g. 10BASE-T cable)

Example: SGLPEV-T 0.5mm×4P (Twisted pair cable, 4 pairs), MITSUBISHI CABLE INDUSTRIES, LTD.

Note: 1. The maximum wiring length is 20m (65.62 feet).

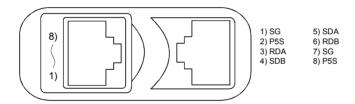
(2) For RS-485 communication

With the operation panel disconnected, the PU connector can be used for communication operation from a personal computer etc.

When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program allows the inverter to be run and monitored and the parameter values to be read and written.

<PU connector pin-outs>

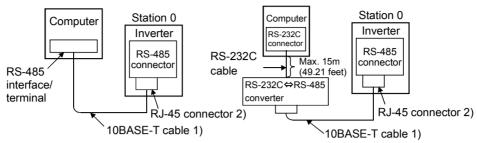
Viewed from the inverter (receptacle side) front



- Note: 1. Do not connect the PU connector to the computer's LAN board, FAX modem socket or telephone modular connector. Otherwise, the product may be damaged due to electrical specification differences.
 - 2. Pins 2) and 8) (P5S) provide power to the operation panel or parameter unit. Do not use these pins for RS-485 communication.
 - 3. For communication parameters, refer to page 126.

<System configuration example>

1) Connection of a computer to the inverter (1:1 connection)



Computer-inverter connection cable

For a connection cable between the computer having RS-232C and the inverter (RS-232C⇔RS-485 converter), refer to the table below.

Example of product available on the market (as of Apr., 2004)

Model	Maker
FA-T-RS40□*	Mitsubishi Electric Engineering Co., Ltd.

*The converter cable cannot connect two or more inverters (the computer and inverter are connected on a 1:1 basis). Since the product is packed with the RS-232C cable and RS-485 cable (10BASE-T + RJ-45 connector), the cable and connector need not be prepared separately. Contact a maker for details of the product.

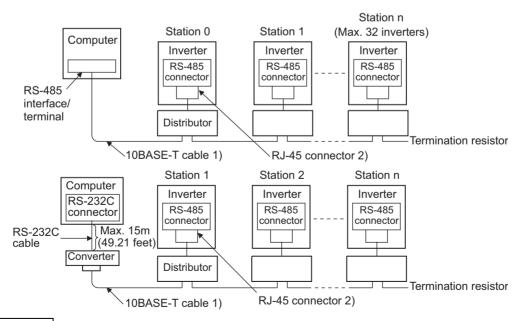
REMARKS

Refer to the following when fabricating the cable on the user side.

Example of product available on the market (as of Apr., 2004)

	Product	Model	Maker
1)	10BASE-T cable	SGLPEV-T 0.5mm × 4P * Do not use No. 2 and No. 8 pin (P5S).	Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.
2)	RJ-45 connector	5-554720-3	Tyco Electronics Corporation

2) Connection of a computer to multiple inverters (1:n connection)



REMARKS

Refer to the following when fabricating the cable on the user side.

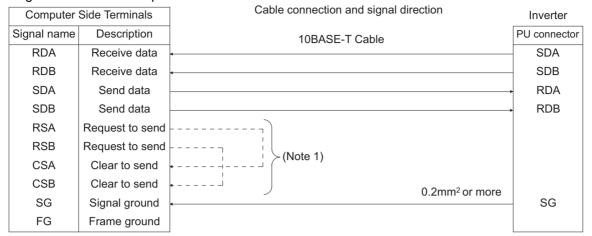
Example of product available on the market (as of Apr., 2004)

	Product	Model	Maker
1)	10BASE-T cable	SGLPEV-T 0.5mm × 4P*	Mitsubishi Cable Industries, Ltd.
2)	RJ-45 connector	5-554720-3	Tyco Electronics Corporation

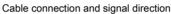
Do not use No. 2 and No. 8 pin (P5S) of the 10 BASE-T cable.

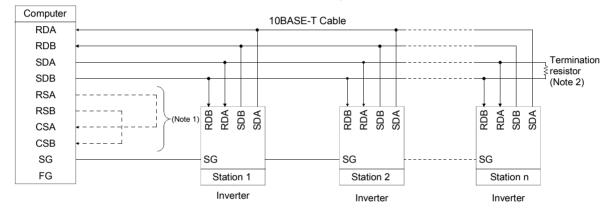
<Wiring method>

1) Wiring of one RS-485 computer and one inverter



2) Wiring of one RS-485 computer and "n" inverters (several inverters)





- Note: 1. Make connections in accordance with the instruction manual of the computer used. Fully check the terminal numbers of the computer as they differ between models.
 - 2. There may be the influence of reflection depending on the transmission speed and/or transmission distance. If this reflection hinders communication, provide a terminal resistor. If the PU connector is used to make a connection, use a distributor as a terminal resistor cannot be fitted. Connect the terminal resistor only to the inverter remotest from the computer. (Terminal resistor: 100Ω)

2.2.5 Connection of stand-alone option units

The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.

Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage or accident. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

(1) Connection of the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR)

The built-in brake resistor is connected across terminals P <+> and PR. Fit the external dedicated brake resistor (FR-ABR) instead when the built-in brake resistor does not have enough thermal capability for high-duty operation. Remove the jumper from across terminals PR-PX and connect the dedicated brake resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P-PR <+ -PR>.

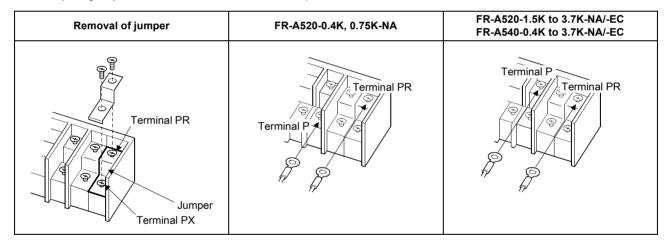
Set "1" in Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection" and "10%" in Pr. 70 "special regenerative brake duty." (Refer to page 85)

(For the positions of terminals P and PR, refer to the terminal block arrangement (page 17 and 18).)

- Note: 1. The brake resistor connected should only be the dedicated brake resistor.
 - 2. The jumper across terminals PR-PX (7.5K or less) must be disconnected before connecting the dedicated brake resistor. A failure to do so may damage the inverter.

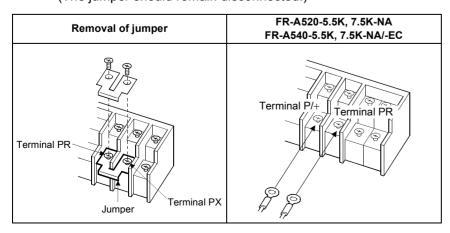
ModelFR-A520-0.4K to 3.7K-NA, FR-A540-0.4K to 3.7K-NA/-EC

- 1) Remove the screws in terminals PR and PX and remove the jumper.
- 2) Connect the brake resistor across terminals P-PR <+ -PR>. (The jumper should remain disconnected.)



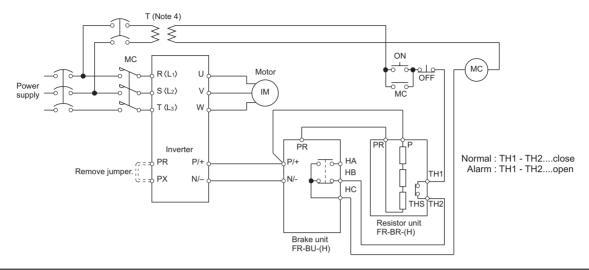
• ModelFR-A520-5.5K, 7.5K-NA, FR-A540-5.5K, 7.5K-NA/-EC

- 1) Remove the screws in terminals PR and PX and remove the jumper.
- 2) Connect the brake resistor across terminals P-PR <+ -PR>. (The jumper should remain disconnected.)



(2) Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU)

Connect the optional FR-BU brake unit as shown below to improve the braking capability during deceleration.

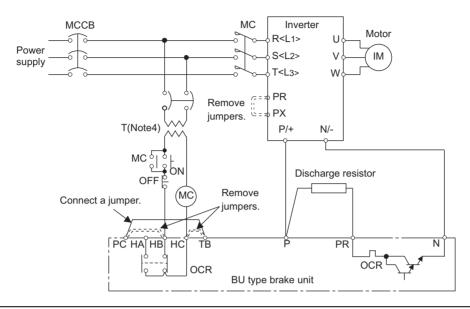


Note: 1. Connect the inverter terminals (P, N) <+, -> and FR-BU brake unit terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.) For model 7.5K or less, the jumper across terminals PR-PX must be removed.

- 2. The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and resistor unit should be within 5m (16.40 feet). If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m (32.81 feet).
- 3. When the transistor in the brake unit fails, the brake transistor becomes extremely hot and it has a chance to get fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to shut off a current in case of failure.
- 4. When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

(3) Connection of the brake unit (BU type)

Connect the BU type brake unit correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Remove jumpers across terminals HB-PC and TB-HC, then fit a jumper across terminals PC-TB.

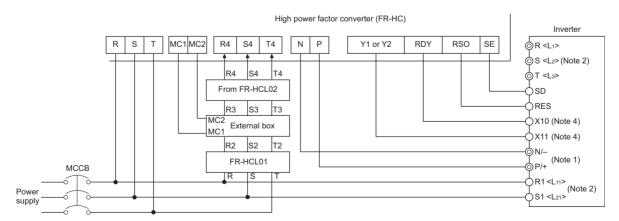


Note: 1. For models 7.5K or less, remove the jumper across terminals PR-PX.

- 2. The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and discharge resistor should be within 2m (6.56 feet).
 - If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 5m (16.40 feet).
- When the transistor in the brake unit fails, the brake transistor bacomes extremely hot and it has a chance to get fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to shut off current in case of failure.
- 4. When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

(4) Connection of the FR-HC type high power factor converter (FR-HC)

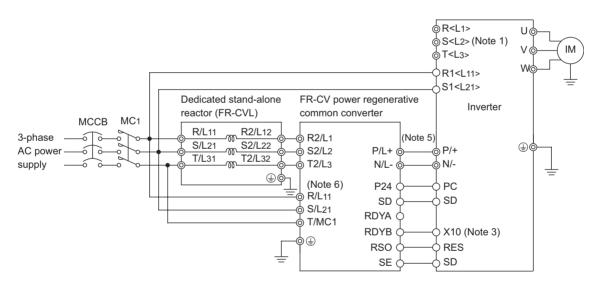
When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC) to suppress power supply harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below. Wrong connection will damage the high power factor converter and inverter. After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection".



- Note: 1. Do not insert MCCB between terminals P-N <+--> (P/+-P<+-P>, N/--N<--N>).
 - 2. Remove the jumpers across terminals R-R1 and S-S1 <L1-R1 and L2-S1> of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply across terminals R1-S1 <L11·L21>. The power input terminals R, S, T <L1, L2, L3> must be open. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Opposite polarity of terminals N <->, P <+> will also damage the inverter.
 - 3. The voltage phases of terminals R, S, T <L1, L2, L3> and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched before connection.
 - 4. Use Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10 and X11 signals.
 - Use the X11 signal when using the computer link plug-in option (FR-A5NR). (Refer to page 85)
 - 5. When the FR-HC is connected, use sink logic (factory setting). For source logic, the FR-HC cannot be connected. (For the EC version, select the sink logic.)

(5) Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

When connecting the FR-CV type power regeneration common converter, connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and FR-CV type power regeneration common converter terminals as shown below so that their signals match with each other. After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection". For details, refer to the instruction manual of the FR-CV type power regeneration common converter.

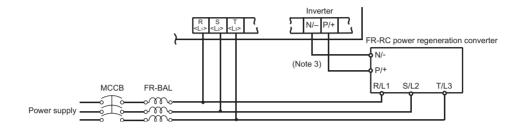


- Note: 1. Remove the jumpers across the R-R1 <L1-L11> and S-S1 <L2-L21> terminals of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply across terminals R1-S1 <L11-L21>. The power input terminals R, S, T <L1, L2, L3> must be open. Accidental connection will damage the inverter. Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.
 - 2. The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1 and terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, T2/L3 must be matched before connection.
 - 3. Use Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminals used for the X10 signal. (Refer to page 155.)
 - 4. When the FR-CV is connected, use sink logic (factory setting). For source logic, the FR-CV cannot be connected. (For the EC version, select the sink logic.)
 - 5. Do not insert MCCB between terminals P-N <+ -> (P/L+-P <P/L+ +>, N/L- N <N/L- ->)
 - 6. Make sure terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1 are connected to the power supply. Running the inverter without connecting the terminals will damage the power regeneration common converter.

(6) Connection of the power regeneration converter (FR-RC)

(For power coordination, always install the power factor improving reactor (FR-BAL).)

When connecting the FR-RC type power regeneration converter, connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and FR-RC type power regeneration converter terminals as shown below so that their signals match with each other. After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "0" in Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection". For details, refer to the FR-RC type power regeneration converter manual.



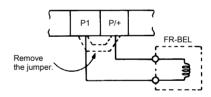
Note: 1. For models 7.5K or less, the jumper across terminals PR-PX must be removed.

- 2. How to connect the FR-BAL power factor improving AC reactor (option) When using two or more inverters in the same system, small impedance between the inverters will cause a regenerative current from the power regeneration converter to leak into the other inverters, resulting in overcurrent alarm of the other inverters. To prevent this, install a power factor improving AC reactor on the power supply side for all the inverters.
- 3. Do not insert MCCB between terminals P-N <+ -> (P/+ -P/+ <+ P/+>, N/- N/- <- N/->).

(7) Connection of the power factor improving DC reactor (option)

Connect the FR-BEL power factor improving DC reactor between terminals P1-P <P1- +>. In this case, the jumper connected across terminals P1-P <P1- +> must be removed. Otherwise, the reactor will not function.

<Connection method>

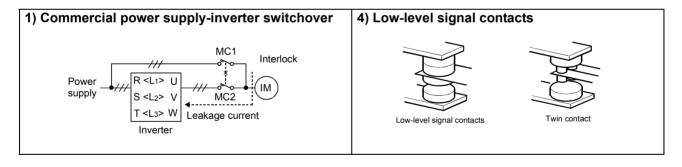


Note: 1. The wiring distance should be within 5m (16.40 feet).

2. The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R, S, T) <L1, L2, L3>.

2.2.6 Design information

- 1) When performing commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation, securely provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for the MC1 and MC2 used for commercial power supply-inverter switchover. When there is a commercial power supply-inverter switchover circuit as shown below, the inverter will be damaged by leakage current from the power supply due to arcs generated at the time of switchover or chattering caused by a sequence error.
- 2) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's primary circuit and also make up a sequence which will not switch on the start signal.
 - If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.
- 3) When the power supply used with the control circuit is different from the one used with the main circuit, make up a circuit which will switch off the main circuit power supply terminals R, S, T <L1, L2, L3> when the power supply terminals R1, S1 <L11, L21> for the control circuit are switched off.
- 4) Since the input signals to the control circuit are on a low level, use two or more parallel micro signal contacts or a twin contact for contact inputs to prevent a contact fault.
- 5) Do not apply a large voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.
- 6) Always apply a voltage to the alarm output signal terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.
- 7) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.



2.3 Other wiring

2.3.1 Power supply harmonics

Power supply harmonics may be generated from the converter section of the inverter, affecting power supply equipment, power capacitors, etc. Power supply harmonics are different in generation source, frequency and transmission path from radio frequency (RF) noise and leakage currents. Take the following measures.

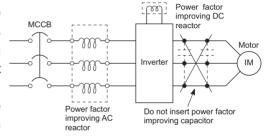
• The differences between harmonics and RF noise are indicated below:

Item	Harmonics	RF Noise
Frequency	Normally 40th to 50th degrees or less, (up to 3kHz or less)	High frequency (several 10kHz to 1GHz order)
Environment	To wire paths, power impedance	Across spaces, distance, laying paths
Quantitative understanding	Logical computation is possible	Occurs randomly, quantitative understanding is difficult.
Generated amount	Approximately proportional to load capacity	According to current fluctuation rate (larger with faster switching)
Immunity of affected device	Specified in standards for each device.	Differs according to maker's device specifications.
Example of safeguard	Install a reactor	Increase the distance.

Safeguard

The harmonic current generated from the inverter to the power supply differs according to various conditions such as the wiring impedance, whether a power factor improving reactor is used or not, and output frequency and output current on the load side.

For the output frequency and output current, the adequate method is to obtain them under rated load at the maximum operating frequency.



Note: A power factor improving capacitor or surge suppressor on the inverter's output may overheat or be damaged due to the harmonics of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not provide a capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side when the motor is driven by the inverter. To improve the power factor, insert a power factor improving reactor on the inverter's primary side or in the DC circuit. For details, refer to the FR-A500/E500 series technical information.

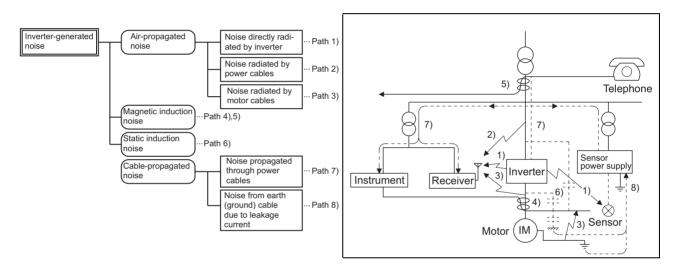
2.3.2 Inverter-generated noises and their reduction techniques

Some noises enter the inverter to malfunction it and others are radiated by the inverter to malfunction peripheral devices. Though the inverter is designed to be insusceptible to noise, it handles low-level signals, so it requires the following basic measures to be taken. Also, since the inverters chops outputs at high carrier frequency, that could generate noise. If these noises cause peripheral devices to malfunction, measures should be taken to suppress the noise. These techniques differ slightly depending on noise propagation paths.

1) Basic techniques

- Do not run the power cables (I/O cables) and signal cables of the inverter in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
- Use twisted pair shielded cables for the detector connection and control signal cables, and connect the sheathes of the shielded cables to terminal SD.
- Earth (Ground) the inverter, motor, etc. at one point.

- 2) Measures against noises which enter and cause misoperation of the inverter When devices that generate many noises (which use magnetic contactors, magnetic brakes, many relays, for example) are installed near the inverter and the inverter may be effected by noises, the following measures must be taken:
 - Provide surge suppressors for devices that generate many noises to suppress noises.
 - Fit data line filters (refer to page 36) to signal cables.
 - Earth (Ground) the shields of the detector connection and control signal cables with cable clamp metal.
- 3) Techniques to reduce noises that are radiated by the inverter to malfunction peripheral devices. Inverter-generated noises are largely classified into those radiated by the cables connected to the inverter and inverter main circuit (I/O), those electromagnetically and electrostatically inducted to the signal cables of the peripheral devices close to the main circuit power supply, and those transmitted through the power supply cables.



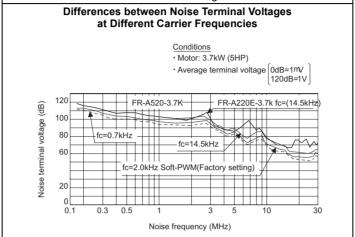
Noise Path	Measures
	When devices that handle low-level signals and are liable to malfunction due to noises, e.g. instruments, receivers and sensors, are contained in the enclosure that contains the inverter or when their signal cables are run near the inverter, the devices may be malfunctioned by air-propagated noises. The following measures must be taken:
1) 2) 3)	(1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter.(2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible from the inverter.(3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.
	(4) Inset line noise filters into I/O and radio noise filters into input side to suppress cable-radiated noises.(5) Use shielded cables for signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to produce further effects.
4) 5) 6)	When the signal cables are run in parallel with or bundled with the power cables, magnetic and static induction noises may be propagated to the signal cables to malfunction the devices and the following measures must be taken: (1) Install easily affected devices as far away as possible from the inverter. (2) Run easily affected signal cables as far away as possible form the inverter. (3) Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them. (4) Use shielded cables for signal cables and power cables and run them in individual metal conduits to reduce further effects.
7)	When the power supplies of the peripheral devices are connected to the power supply of the inverter in the same line, inverter-generated noises may flow back through the power supply cables to misoperate the devices and the following measures must be taken: (1) Install the radio noise filter (FR-BIF) to the power cables (input cables) of the inverter. (2) Install the line noise filter (FR-BLF, FR-BSF01) to the power cables (I/O cables) of the inverter.
8)	When a closed loop circuit is formed by connecting the peripheral device wiring to the inverter, leakage currents may flow through the earth (ground) cable of the inverter to malfunction the device. In such a case, disconnection of the earth (ground) cable of the device may cause the device to operate properly.

Data line filter

Noise entry can be prevented by providing a data line filter for the detector cable etc.

Data examples

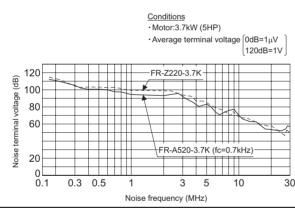
By decreasing the carrier frequency, the noise terminal voltage* can be reduced. Use Pr. 72 to set the carrier frequency to a low value (1kHz). Though motor noise increases at a low carrier frequency, selection of Soft-PWM in Pr. 240 will make it unoffending.



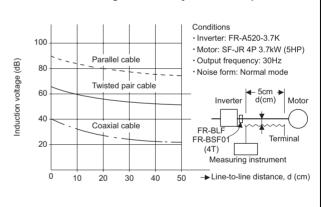
By decreasing the carrier frequency, noise will be about as low as that of our conventional FR-Z200 series.

By using shielded cables as signal cables, induction noise can be reduced greatly (to 1/10 - 1/100). Induction noise can also be reduced by moving the signal cables away from the inverter output cables. (Separation of 30cm(11.81 inches) reduces noise to 1/2-1/3.) By fitting the FR-BSF01 or BLF on the inverter output side, induction noise to the signal cables can be reduced.

Noise Terminal Voltage of Inverter and Example of Its Reduction by Noise Filters

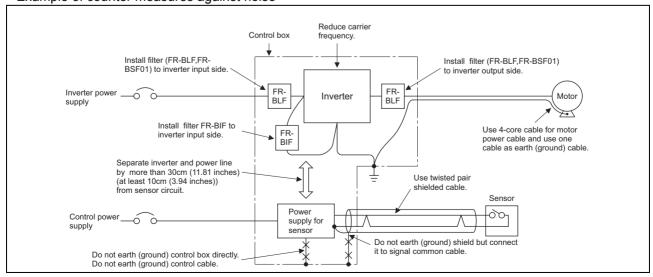


Noise Induced to Signal Cables by Inverter Output Cables



*Noise terminal voltage: Represents the magnitude of noise propagated from the inverter to the power supply.

•Example of counter measures against noise



2.3.3 Leakage currents and countermeasures

Leakage currents flow through static capacitances existing in the inverter I/O wiring and motor. Since their values depend on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., take the following measures.

(1) To-earth (ground) leakage currents

Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other line through the earth (ground) cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth (ground) leakage circuit breakers and earth (ground) leakage relays unnecessarily.

• Countermeasures

- Decrease the carrier frequency (Pr. 72) of the inverter.
 Note that motor noise increases. Selection of Soft-PWM (Pr. 240) will make it unoffending.
- · By using earth(ground) leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).

• To-earth (ground) leakage current

- · Note that a long wiring length will increase leakage currents. Decrease the carrier frequency of the inverter to reduce leakage currents.
- · Higher motor capacity leads to larger leakage currents. Larger leakage currents occur in 400V class than in 200V class.

(2) Line-to-line leakage currents

Harmonics of leakage currents flowing in static capacities between the inverter output cables may operate the external thermal relay unnecessarily. When the wiring length is long (50m (164.04 feet) or more) for the 400V class small-capacity model (7.5kW (10HP) or less), the external thermal relay is likely to operate unnecessarily because the ratio of the leakage current to the rated motor current increases.

• Line-to-Line Leakage Current Data Example (200V class)

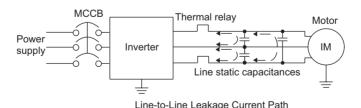
Motor Capacity	Rated Motor	Leakage C	urrent (mA)
(kW)	Current (A)	Wiring length 50m	Wiring length 100m
0.4	1.8	310	500
0.75	3.2	340	530
1.5	5.8	370	560
2.2	8.1	400	590
3.7	12.8	440	630
5.5	19.4	490	680
7.5	25.6	535	725

Motor: SF-JR 4P

Carrier frequency: 14.5kHz
Cable used: 2mm² 4-core cap

tyre cable

^{*} Leakage current of the 400V class is about twice larger.



Countermeasures

- · Use the electronic thermal relay function (Pr. 9) of the inverter.
- · Decrease the carrier frequency. Note that motor noise increases. Selection of Soft-PWM (Pr. 240) will make it unoffending.

To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.

2.3.4 Inverter-driven 400V class motor

In the PWM type inverter, a surge voltage attributable to wiring constants is generated at the motor terminals. Especially for a 400V class motor, the surge voltage may deteriorate the insulation. When the 400V class motor is driven by the inverter, consider the following measures.

Measures

It is recommended to take either of the following measures:

(1) Rectifying the motor insulation

For the 400V class motor, use an insulation-rectified motor. Specifically,

- 1) Specify the "400V class inverter-driven, insulation-rectified motor".
- 2) For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the "inverter-driven, dedicated motor".

(2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side

On the secondary side of the inverter, connect the optional surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H).

2.3.5 Peripheral devices

(1) Selection of peripheral devices

Check the capacity of the motor to be used with the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity.

Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

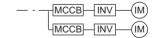
1) 200V class

Inverter Type	Motor Output Power Supp	Power Supply	Moulded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or Earth Leakage Breaker (ELB) (Note 1)		Magnetic
inverter Type	(kW (HP))	Capacity (kVA)	Standard	With power factor improving reactor	Contactor
FR-A520-0.4K-NA	0.4 (1/2)	1.5	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10
FR-A520-0.75K-NA	0.75 (1)	2.5	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10
FR-A520-1.5K-NA	1.5 (2)	4.5	30AF 15A	30AF 15A	S-N10
FR-A520-2.2K-NA	2.2 (3)	5.5	30AF 20A	30AF 15A	S-N10
FR-A520-3.7K-NA	3.7 (5)	9	30AF 30A	30AF 30A	S-N20, N21
FR-A520-5.5K-NA	5.5 (7.5)	12	50AF 50A	50AF 40A	S-N25
FR-A520-7.5K-NA	7.5 (10)	17	100AF 60A	50AF 50A	S-N35
FR-A520-11K-NA	11 (15)	20	100AF 75A	100AF 75A	S-N50
FR-A520-15K-NA	15 (20)	28	225AF 125A	100AF 100A	S-N65
FR-A520-18.5K-NA	18.5 (25)	34	225AF 150A	225AF 125A	S-N80
FR-A520-22K-NA	22 (30)	41	225AF 175A	225AF 150A	S-N95
FR-A520-30K-NA	30 (40)	52	225AF 225A	225AF 175A	S-N125
FR-A520-37K-NA	37 (50)	66	400AF 250A	225AF 225A	S-N150
FR-A520-45K-NA	45 (60)	80	400AF 300A	400AF 300A	S-N180
FR-A520-55K-NA	55 (75)	100	400AF 400A	400AF 350A	S-N220

2) 400V class

Investor Trans	Motor Output	Power Supply	Moulded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) or Earth Leakage Breaker (ELB) (Note 1)		Magnetic
Inverter Type	(kW (HP))	Capacity (kVA)	Standard	With power factor improving reactor	Contactor
FR-A540-0.4K-NA/-EC	0.4 (1/2)	1.5	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10
FR-A540-0.75K-NA/-EC	0.75 (1)	2.5	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10
FR-A540-1.5K-NA/-EC	1.5 (2)	4.5	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10
FR-A540-2.2K-NA/-EC	2.2 (3)	5.5	30AF 15A	30AF 10A	S-N10
FR-A540-3.7K-NA/-EC	3.7 (5)	9	30AF 20A	30AF 15A	S-N20, N21
FR-A540-5.5K-NA/-EC	5.5 (7.5)	12	30AF 30A	30AF 20A	S-N20, N21
FR-A540-7.5K-NA/-EC	7.5 (10)	17	30AF 30A	30AF 30A	S-N20, N21
FR-A540-11K-NA/-EC	11 (15)	20	50AF 50A	50AF 40A	S-N20 (N25) (Note4)
FR-A540-15K-NA/-EC	15 (20)	28	100AF 60A	50AF 50A	S-N25 (N35) (Note4)
FR-A540-18.5K-NA/-EC	18.5 (25)	34	100AF 75A	100AF 60A	S-N35 (N50) (Note4)
FR-A540-22K-NA/-EC	22 (30)	41	100AF 100A	100AF 75A	S-N50
FR-A540-30K-NA/-EC	30 (40)	52	225AF 125A	100AF 100A	S-N65
FR-A540-37K-NA/-EC	37 (50)	66	225AF 150A	225AF 125A	S-N80
FR-A540-45K-NA/-EC	45 (60)	80	225AF 175A	225AF 150A	S-N80 (N95) (Note4)
FR-A540-55K-NA/-EC	55 (75)	100	225AF 200A	225AF 175A	S-N125

Note: 1. •Select the MCCB according to the inverter power supply capacity.
•Install one MCCB per inverter.



- 2. For installations in the United States or Canada, the circuit breaker must be inverse time or instantaneous trip type.
- 3. When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power on the breaker.
- 4. Select a magnetic contactor indicated in parenthesis to use it for emergency stop during motor driving.

(2) Selection of the rated sensitivity current for the earth (ground) leakage circuit breaker

When using the earth (ground) leakage circuit breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independent of the carrier frequency setting:

 Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression:

Rated sensitivity current:

$$I\Delta n \ge 10 \times (Ig1 + Ign + Ig2 + Igm)$$

· Standard breakers:

Rated sensitivity current:

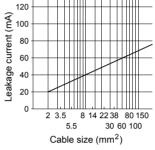
$$|\Delta n| \ge 10 \times \{|g_1 + |g_1 + 3| (|g_2 + |g_m|)\}$$

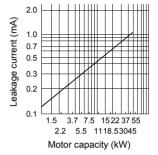
lg¹, lg²:leakage currents of cable path during commercial power supply operation

Ign*: leakage current of noise filter on inverter input side

Igm: leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation

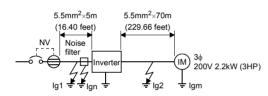
Example of leakage current per 1km in cable path during commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit (200V 60Hz) Leakage current example of 3-phase induction motor during commercial power supply operation (200V 60Hz)





* Be careful of the leakage current value of the noise filter installed on the inverter input side. (Refer to the FR-A500 catalog for details of Mitsubishi inverter dedicated filter.)

<Example>



- Note: 1. The NV should be installed to the primary (power supply) side of the inverter.
 - Earth (Ground) fault on the secondary side of the inverter can be detected at the running frequency of 120Hz or lower.

	Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression	Standard breakers
Leakage current lg1 (mA)	$33 \times \frac{5 \text{m (16.40 feet)}}{1000 \text{m (3280.80 feet)}} = 0.17$	
Leakage current Ign (mA)	0 (without noise filter)	
Leakage current Ig2 (mA)	33 × 70m (229.66 feet) = 2.31	
Motor leakage current Igm (mA)	0.18	
Total leakage current (mA)	2.66	7.64
Reted sensitivity current (mA) (≥lg × 10)	30	100

- 3. In the \perp connection neutral point earthing (grounding) system, the sensitivity current is purified against an earth (ground) fault on the inverter secondary side. Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (JIS, NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
- 4. When the breaker is installed on the secondary side of the inverter, it may be unnecessarily operated by harmonics if the effective value is less than the rating. In this case, do not install the breaker since the eddy current and hysteresis loss will increase, leading to temperature rise.
- 5. General products indicate the following models:
 - BV-C1, BC-V, NVB, NV-L, NV-G2N, NV-G3NA, NV-2F, earth (ground) leakage relay (except NV-ZHA), NV with AA neutral wire open-phase protection

The other models are designed for harmonic and surge suppression:

NV-C/NV-S/MN series, NV30-FA, NV50-FA, BV-C2, earth (ground) leakage alarm breaker (NF-Z), NV-ZHA, NV-H

(3) Power-off and magnetic contactor (MC)

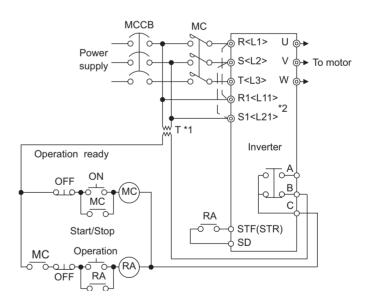
On the inverter primary side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes (Refer to page 39 for selection.):

- 1)To release the inverter from the power supply when the inverter protective function is activated or the drive becomes faulty (e.g. emergency stop operation).
 - When cycle operation or heavy-duty operation is performed with an optional brake resistor connected, overheat and burnout of the electrical-discharge resistor can be prevented if a regenerative brake transistor is damaged due to insufficient heat capacity of the electrical-discharge resistor and excess regenerative brake duty.
- 2)To prevent an accident due to an automatic restart made at power restoration after an inverter stop made by a power failure.
- 3)To rest the inverter for an extended period of time.
 - The control power supply for inverter is always running and consumes a little power. When stopping the inverter for an extended period of time, powering off the inverter will save power slightly.
- 4)To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.

 As the inverter's primary MC is used for the above purposes, select the one of class JEM1038-AC3 for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

Note: The MC may be switched on/off to start/stop the inverter. However, since reapeated inrush currents at power-on will shorten the life of the converter circuit (swithing life is about 100,000 times), frequent starts and stops must be avoided. Turn on/off the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.

Circuit example of start/stop of the inverter.
 As shown on the right, always use the start signal (ON or OFF across terminals STF or STR-SD) to make a start or stop. (Refer to page 13.)



REMARKS

- *1. For the 400V class power supply, install a voltage-reducing transformer.
- *2. Connect the power supply terminals R1 and S1 <L11 and L21> of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is activated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R-R1 and S-S1 <L1-L11, L2-L21>. (For removal of jumpers, refer to page 20)

2.3.6 Instructions for UL and cUL

(Standard to comply with: UL 508C, CSA C22.2 No.14)

(1) Installation

The FR-A500 is UL-listed as a product for use in an enclosureand approval tests were conducted under the following conditions.

Design an enclosure so that the ambient temperature, humidity and ambience of the inverter will satisfy the specifications. (Refer to page 219.)

200V class

Inverter Model	Minimum Enclosure Volume (Ratio of enclosure volume to inverter volume)	Air Vent Area (Ratio of air vent area in enclosure top and bottom to enclosure surface area)	External Cooling Fan (The following number of fans of 100cfm wind pressure are installed 10cm above the inverter top)
FR-A520-0.4K	150	5.8	0
FR-A520-0.75K	150	5.8	0
FR-A520-1.5K	245	1.5	1
FR-A520-2.2K	245	1.5	1
FR-A520-3.7K	245	1.5	1
FR-A520-5.5K	245	1.5	1
FR-A520-7.5K	245	1.5	1
FR-A520-11K	245	1.5	2
FR-A520-15K	370	2.6	2
FR-A520-18.5K	370	2.6	2
FR-A520-22K	370	2.6	2
FR-A520-30K			2
FR-A520-37K			2
FR-A520-45K			2
FR-A520-55K			2

400V class

Design the enclosure so that the ambient temperature, humidity and ambience of the inverter will satisfy the above specifications. (Refer to page 219)

(2) Branch circuit protection

For installation in the United States, branch circuit protection must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.

For installation in Canada, branch circuit protection must be provided in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

(3) Short circuit ratings

200V class

Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable of Delivering Not More Than 65kA rms Symmetrical Amperes maximum, 264 Volts Maximum.

400V class

Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable of Delivering Not More Than 65kA rms Symmetrical Amperes maximum, 528 Volts Maximum.

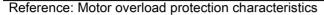
(4) Wiring of the power supply and motor

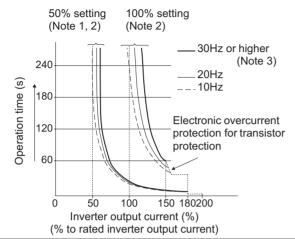
For wiring the input (R, S, T) <L1, L2, L3> and output (U, V, W) terminals of the inverter, use the UL-recognized copper wires (rated at 75°C (167°F)) and round crimping terminals. To crimp the crimping terminals, use the crimping tool recommended by the terminal maker.

(5) Motor overload protection

When using the electronic thermal relay function as motor overload protection, set the rated motor current in Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay".

When connecting two or more motors to the inverter, install external thermal relays for individual motors.





- Protection activating range
 Range on the right of characteristic curve
 Normal operating range
 Range on the left of characteristic curve
- (Note 1) When you set the 50% value (current value) of the rated inverter output current.
- (Note 2) The % value denotes the percentage of the current value to the rated inverter output current, not to the rated motor current.
- (Note 3) This characteristic curve will be described even under operation of 6Hz or higher when you set the electronic overcurrent protection dedicated to the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor.

2.3.7 Instructions for compliance with the European Directives

(The products conforming to the Low Voltage Directive carry the CE mark.)

(1) EMC Directive

1) Our view of transistorized inverters for the EMC Directive

A transistorized inverter is a component designed for installation in a control box and for use with the other equipment to control the equipment/device. Therefore, we understand that the EMC Directive does not apply directly to transistorized inverters. For this reason, we do not place the CE mark on the transistorized inverters. (The CE mark is placed on inverters in accordance with the Low Voltage Directive.) The European power drive manufacturers' organization (CEMEP) also holds this point of view.

2) Compliance

We understand that the transistorized inverters are not covered directly by the EMC Directive. However, the EMC Directive applies to machines/equipment into which transistorized inverters have been incorporated, and these machines and equipment must carry the CE marks. Hence, we prepared the European Standard-compliant noise filters and the technical information "EMC Installation Guidelines" (information number BCN-A21041-202) so that machines and equipment incorporating transistorized inverters may conform to the EMC Directive more easily.

3) Outline of installation method

It is recommended to mainly use the following methods to install an inverter:

- * Use the inverter with an European Standard-compliant noise filter.
- * For wiring between the inverter and motor, use shielded cables or run them in a metal piping and earth (ground) the cables on the inverter and motor sides with the shortest possible distance.
- * Insert a line noise filter and ferrite core into the power and control lines as required.

 Full information including the European Standard-compliant noise filter specifications are written in the technical information "EMC Installation Guidelines" (information number BCN-A21041-202).

 Please contact your sales representative.

(2) Low Voltage Directive

- Our view of transistorized inverters for the Low Voltage Directive
 Transistorized inverters are covered by the Low Voltage Directive (compliant with Standard DIN VDE0160).
- 2) Compliance

We have self-confirmed our inverters as products compliant to the Low Voltage Directive and place the CE mark on the inverters.

- 3) Outline of instructions
 - * In the 400V class inverters, the rated input voltage range is three-phase, 380V to 415V, 50Hz/60Hz.
 - * Connect the equipment to the earth (ground) securely. Do not use an earth (ground) leakage circuit breaker as an electric shock protector without connecting the equipment to the earth (ground).
 - * Wire the earth (ground) terminal independently. (Do not connect two or more cables to one terminal.)
 - * The wire size on pages 16 and 19 are shown for following conditions.
 - •Ambient Temperature: 40°C (104°F) maximum
 - •Wire installation: On wall without ducts or conduits

If conditions are different from above, select appropriate wire according to EN60204 ANNEX C TABLE 5.

- * Use the moulded case circuit breaker and magnetic contactor that conform to the EN or IEC Standard.
- * Use the breaker of type B (breaker that can detect both AC and DC). If not, provide double or enhanced insulation between the inverter and other equipment, or put a transformer between the main power supply and inverter.
- * Use the inverter under the conditions of overvoltage category II and contamination level 2 or lower specified in IEC664.
 - (a) To meet the overvoltage category II, insert an EN or IEC standard-compliant insulating transformer or surge suppressor in the input of the inverter.
 - (b) To meet the contamination level 2, install the inverter in a control box protected against ingress of water, oil, carbon, dust, etc. (IP54 or higher).
- * In the input and output of the inverter, use cables of the type and size set forth in EN60204 Appendix C.
- * The operating capacity of the relay outputs (terminal symbols A, B, C) should be 30VDC, 0.3A. (The relay outputs are basically isolated from the inverter internal circuitry.)
- * Control circuit terminals on page 12 are safely isolated from the main circuit.
- * Environment

	During operation	In storage	During transportation
Ambient Temperature	-10°C to +50°C	-20°C to +65°C	-20°C to +65°C
7 andient remperature	(14°F to 122°F)	(-4°F to 149°F)	(-4°F to 149°F)
Ambient Humidity	90% RH or less	90% RH or less	90% RH or less
Maximum Altitude	1,000 m	1,000 m	10,000 m
Waxiiiaiii / tittuuc	(3280.80 feet)	(3280.80 feet)	(32808.40 feet)

Details are given in the technical information "Low Voltage Directive Conformance Guide" (information number BCN-A21041-203). Please contact your sales representative.

2.3.8 Earthing (EC version)

(1) Earthing and Earth Leakage Current

(a) Purpose of Earthing

Electrical equipment usually has an Earthing Terminal, this must be connected to earth before using equipment.

For protection, electric circuits are normally housed inside an insulated case. However it is impossible to manufacture insulating materials that prevent all current from leaking across them, therefore it is the function of the earth (safety earth) to prevent electric shocks when touching the case.

There is however, another important earthing function, which is to prevent equipment that uses very weak signals (Audio equipment, sensors, transducers, etc.) or micro processors from being affected by Radio Frequency Interference, (RFI) from external sources.

(b) Points to remember when Earthing

As detailed above there are two entirely different types of earthing and to attempt to use the same earth for both will lead to problems. It is necessary to separate the "safety" earthing (a yellow/green wire to prevent electric shocks) from the "FRI" earthing (a braided wire strap to counter radio noise).

The inverter output voltage does not take the form of a sine wave but of a modulated pulse wave form causing "noisy" leakage current due to the capacitance of the insulation.

The same type of leakage current will occur in the motor due to the charging and discharging of the insulation from the high frequency wave form. This trend becomes more pronounced with higher carrier frequencies.

To solve this problem it is necessary to use separate "dirty" earthing for inverter and motor installations an "clean" earting for equipment such as sensors, computers and audio equipment.

(2) Earthing methods

Two main types of earth

1-To prevent electrical shocks

Yellow and green cable

2-To prevent RFI induced malfunction

Braided strap

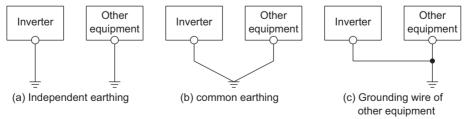
It is important to make a clear distinction between these two, and to keep them separate by following the measures below.

a) When possible earth the inverter independently of other equipment.

If independent earthing is not possible, use a common earthing point.

Avoid connecting earthing wires together particularly on high power equipment such as motors and inverters.

Independent earthing should always be used between sensitive equipment and inverters.



b) Safety earths should be...

For 400V duty - 10Ω or less

For 200V duty - 100Ω or less

- c) The safety earth should be as thick as possible, minimum thickness as stated in below table.
- d) The earthing point should be as close to the inverter as possible, and the wire as short as possible.

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

- e) The RFI earth should be a braided strap with a 10mm² minimum cross sectional area, and as short as possible.
- f) The earths should be as far away from input and output cables (particularly to equipment sensitive to RFI) as possible, and any distance where they are parallel should be kept to a minimum.
- g) Design in RFI prevention before installation.

	(Unit: mm ²)
Motor Size	Earth Wire Size
WOLOF SIZE	400V Class
3.7kW or less	2
5.5kW, 7.5kW	3.5
11kW to 15kW	8
18.5kW to 37kW	14
45kW, 55kW	22

CHAPTER3 OPERATION/CONTROL

This chapter explains the basic "operation/control" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

3.1	Pre-Operation Information	48
3.2	Operation Panel	51
3.3	Operation	57

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

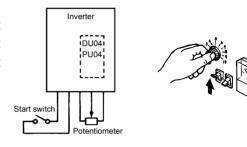
3.1 Pre-Operation Information

3.1.1 Devices and parts to be prepared for operation

The inverter can be operated in any of the "external operation mode", "PU operation mode", "combined operation mode" and "communication operation mode". Prepare required instruments and parts according to the operation mode.

(1) External operation mode (factory setting)

The inverter is operated under the control of external operation signals (frequency setting potentiometer, start switch, etc.) connected to the terminal block. With input power on, switch on the start signal (STF, STR) to start operation.



Preparation

Start signal.....Switch, relay, etc.

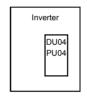
• Frequency setting signal...... 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mADC signals or multiple speeds from a potentiometer or outside the inverter

Note: Both the start signal and frequency setting signal are required to run the inverter.

(2) PU operation mode

The inverter is operated from the keypad of the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).

This mode does not require the operation signals to be connected and is useful for an immediate start of operation.





Preparation

Operation unit......Operation panel (FR-DU04), parameter unit (FR-PU04)

• Connection cable...... To be prepared for use of the operation unit away from the inverter.

FR-CB2 (option) or the following connector and cable available on the

market:

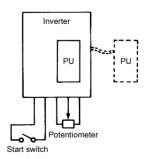
Connector: RJ45 connector

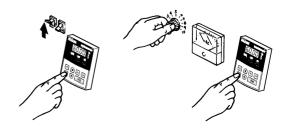
Cable : Cable conforming to EIA568 (e.g. 10BASE-T cable)

(3) External/PU combined operation mode

The inverter is operated with the external operation and PU operation modes combined in any of the following ways:

- The start signal is set with the external signal and the frequency setting signal set from the PU.
- 2) The start signal is set with the run command key of the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) and the frequency setting signal set with the external frequency setting potentiometer.





Preparation

• Start signal......Switch, relay, etc. (for 1)

• Frequency setting signal......0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA DC signals from a potentiometer or

outside the inverter (for 2)

FR-CB2□□ (option) or the following connector and cable available on the

market:

Connector: RJ45 connector

Cable : Cable conforming to EIA568 (e.g. 10BASE-T cable)

3) Combined operation mode

Change the setting of Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" as follows:

Cotting	Description		
Setting	Running frequency setting	Start signal	
3	PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) •Direct setting and	Terminal signal •STF •STR	
4	Terminal signal •0 to 5VDC across 2-5 •0 to 10VDC across 2-5 •4 to 20mADC across 4-5 •Multi-speed selection (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239) •Jog frequency (Pr. 15)	Parameter unit FWD key REV key	

(4) Communication operation mode

Communication operation can be performed by connecting a personal computer and the PU connector with the RS-485 communication cable.

The inverter setup software (FR-SW□-SETUP-WE (or - WJ for Japanese Version)) is available as a start-up support software package for the FR-A500.

Preparation

Connection cable......Connectors and cables available on the market

•Connector: RJ45 connector

•Cable: Cable conforming to EIA568

(e.g. 10BASE-T cable)

• For the operation environment of inverter setup software, refer to the instruction manual of the inverter

setup software.

3.1.2 Power on

Before switching power on, check the following.

Installation check

Make sure that the inverter is installed correctly in a proper location. (Refer to page 10.)

Wiring check

Make sure that the main and control circuits are wired correctly.

Make sure that the options and peripheral devices are selected and connected correctly. (Refer to page 12.)

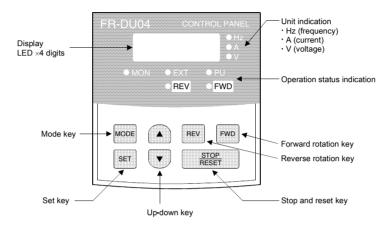
Switch power on.

Power-on is complete when the POWER lamp is lit correctly and the operation panel (FR-DU04) displays correct data.

3.2 Operation Panel

With the operation panel (FR-DU04), you can set the running frequency, monitor the operation command display, set parameters, display an error, and copy parameters.

3.2.1 Names and functions of the operation panel (FR-DU04)



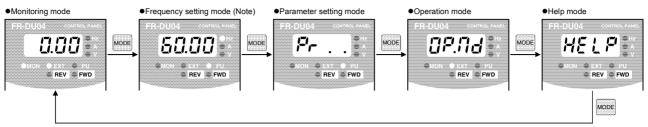
•Key indications

Key	Description
MODE key	You can select the operation mode or setting mode.
SET key	You can determine the frequency and parameter setting.
▲ ▼ key	 Used to increase or decrease the running frequency consecutively. Hold down this key to change the frequency. Press this key in the setting mode to change the parameter setting consecutively.
Fwo key	Used to give a forward rotation command.
REV key	Used to give a reverse rotation command.
stop RESET key	 Used to stop operation. Used to reset the inverter when its output is stopped by the protective function activated (major fault).

•Unit indications, operating status indications

Indication	Description	
Hz	Lit to indicate the frequency.	
А	Lit to indicate the current.	
V	Lit to indicate the voltage.	
MON	Lit in the monitor display mode.	
PU	Lit in the PU operation mode.	
EXT	Lit in external operation mode.	
FWD	Flickers to indicate forward rotation.	
REV	Flickers to indicate reverse rotation.	

3.2.2 Monitor display changed by pressing the key



Note: The frequency setting mode is displayed only in the PU operation mode.

3.2.3 Monitoring

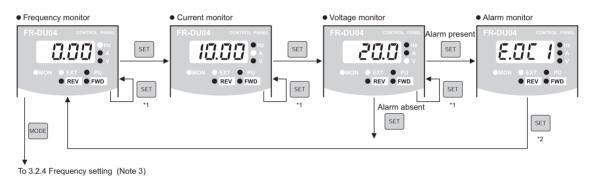
• Operation command indications in the monitoring

EXT is lit to indicate external operation.

PU is lit to indicate PU operation.

Both EXT and PU are lit to indicate PU/external combined operation mode.

• The monitor display can also be changed during operation.

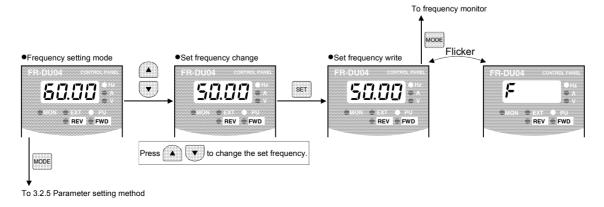


Note: 1. Hold down the set key marked *1 for more than 1.5s to change the current monitor to the power-on monitor.

- 2. Hold down the set key marked *2 for more than 1.5s to display four errors including the most recent one.
- 3. Shifts to the parameter setting mode when in external operation mode.

3.2.4 Frequency setting

• Used to set the running frequency in the PU operation mode.

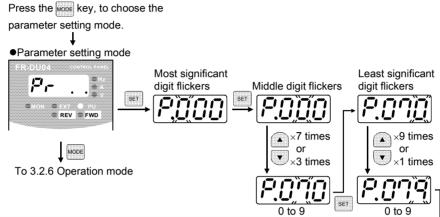


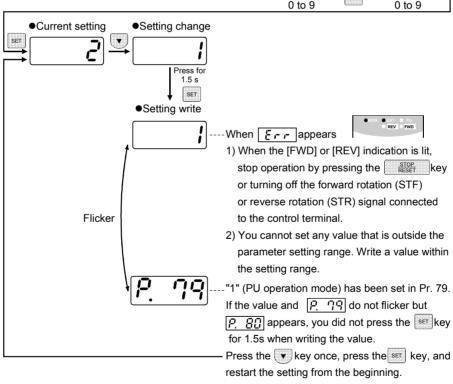
3.2.5 Parameter setting method

- A parameter value may either be set by updating its parameter number or setting the value digit-by-digit using the
 key.
- To write the setting, change it and press the set key 1.5s.

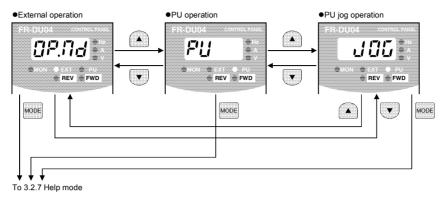
Example: To change the Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" setting from "2" (external operation mode) to "1" (PU operation mode)

(For details of Pr. 79, refer to page 111.)



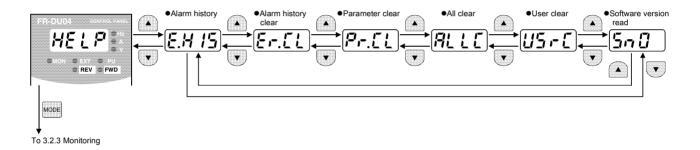


3.2.6 Operation mode



Note: If the operation mode cannot be changed, refer to page 204.

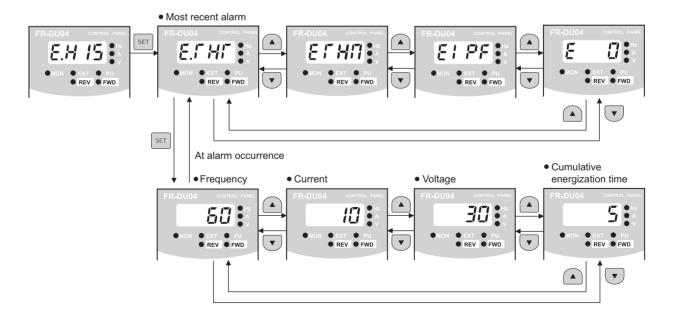
3.2.7 Help mode



(1) Alarm history

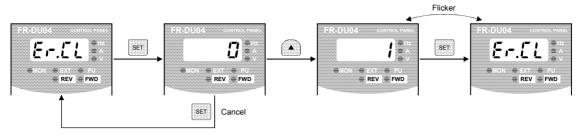
Four past alarms can be displayed with the ("." is appended to the most recent alarm.)

When no alarm exists, E.__0 is displayed.



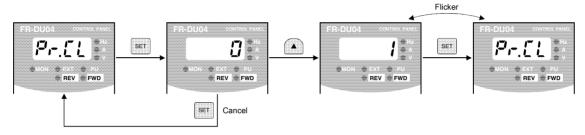
(2) Alarm history clear

Clears all alarm history.



(3) Parameter clear

Initialises the parameter values to the factory settings. The calibration values are not initialized. (Parameter values are not cleared by setting "1" in Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection".)

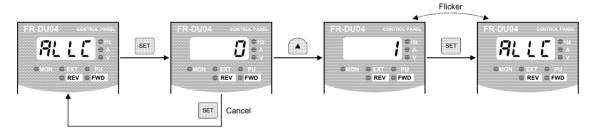


REMARKS

The Pr. 75, Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, and Pr. 900 to Pr. 905 values are not initialized.

(4) All clear

Initialises the parameter values and calibration values to the factory settings.



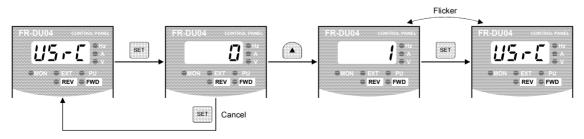
REMARKS

The Pr. 75 value is not initialized.

(5) User clear

Initialises the user-set parameters.

The other parameters are initialized to the factory settings.



REMARKS

The Pr. 75, Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, and Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 values are not initialized.

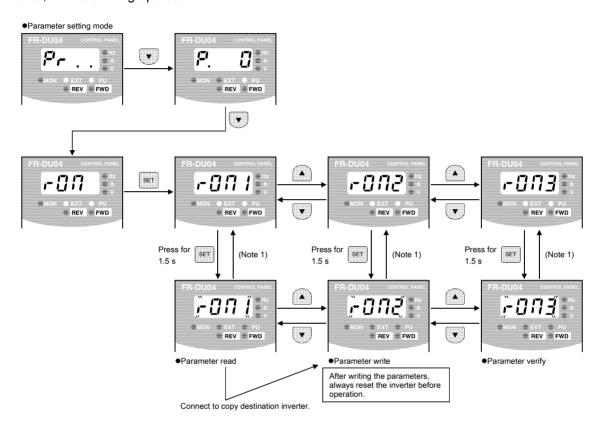
3.2.8 Copy mode

By using the operation panel (FR-DU04), the parameter values can be copied to other FR-A500 series inverter.

1) Operation procedure

After reading the parameter values from the copy source inverter, connect the operation panel to the copy destination inverter, and write the parameter values.

After writing the parameters to the inverter of copy destination, always reset the inverter, e.g. switch power off once, before starting operation.



Note: 1. While the copy function is being activated, the monitor display flickers. The display returns to the lit-up state on completion of the copy function.

- 2. If a read error occurs during parameter read, "read error (E.rE1)" is displayed.
- 3. If a write error occurs during parameter write, "write error (E.rE2)" is displayed.
- 4. If a data discrepancy occurs during parameter verify, the corresponding parameter number and "verify error (E.rE3)" are displayed alternately. If the direct frequency setting or jog frequency setting is discrepant, "verify error (E.rE3)" flickers. To ignore this display and continue verify, press the set key.
- 5. When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-A500 series, "model error (E.rE4)" is displayed.

Reference: It is recommended to read the parameter values after completion of parameter setting. (When performing auto tuning, it is recommended to perform parameter read after completion of auto tuning.)

By writing the parameter values from the operation panel fitted to a new inverter after inverter replacement, parameter setup can be completed.

3.3 Operation

3.3.1 Pre-operation checks

Before starting operation, check the following:

Safety

Perform test operation after making sure that safety is ensured if the machine should become out of control.

Machine

Make sure that the machine is free of damage.

• Parameters

Set the parameter values to match the operating machine system environment.

• Test operation

Perform test operation and make sure that the machine operates safely under light load at a low frequency. After that, start operation.

3.3.2 External operation mode (Operation using external input signals)

(1) Operation at 60Hz

<Connection example>

Frequency setting by voltage input Frequency setting by current input SD SD *Short terminals AU-SD 00 AU * Frequency setting 10 for current input. Inverter Inverter potentiometer Current input > 5 0 to 10VDC 4 to 20mADC >

For details of each terminal, refer to page 13.

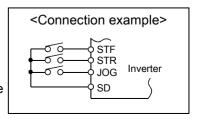
Step	Description	Image		
1	Power-on → Operation mode check Switch power on and make sure that the operation command indication "EXT" is lit. (If it is not lit, press the MODE key to choose the operation mode and press the 人 key to switch to external operation.)	ON DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY		
2	Start Turn on the start switch (STF or STR). The operation status indication "FWD" or "REV" flickers. Note: The motor does not start if both the forward and reverse rotation switches are turned on. If both switches are turned on during operation, the motor decelerates to a stop.	Forward rotation Reverse rotation		
3	Acceleration → Constant speed Slowly turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) full clockwise. The frequency shown on the display increases gradually to 60.00Hz.	\$4.5 A B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B		
4	Deceleration Slowly turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) full counterclockwise. The frequency shown on the display decreases gradually to 0.00Hz. The motor stops running.			
5	Stop Turn off the start switch (STF or STR).	Forward rotation Reverse rotation Stop		

(2) External jog operation

Keep the start switch (STF or STR) on to perform operation, and switch it off to stop.

- 1) Set Pr. 15 "jog frequency" and Pr. 16 "jog acceleration/deceleration" time.
- 2) Set the external operation mode.
- Switch on the jog signal. Keep the start switch (STF or STR) on to perform operation.

Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection) to assign the terminal used for the jog signal.



3.3.3 PU operation mode (Operation using the operation panel (FR-DU04))

(1) Operation at 60Hz

While the motor is running, repeat the following steps 2 and 3 to vary the speed:

Step	Description	Image
1	Power-on → Operation mode check Switch power on and make sure that the operation command indication "PU" is lit. (If it is not lit, press the MODE key to choose the operation mode and press the 人 very key to switch to PU operation.)	ON THE DELINE THE PROPERTY OF
2	Running frequency setting Set the running frequency to 60Hz. First, press the key to select the frequency setting mode. Then, press the key to change the setting, and press the key to write the frequency	(or) FREQUENT SOLUTION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE
3	Start Press the Property key. The motor starts running. The monitoring mode is automatically selected and the output frequency is displayed.	FWD (or) REV 50.00 = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
4	Stop Press the STOP RESET key. The motor is decelerated to a stop.	0.00 = 0.

(2) PU jog operation

Hold down the [FWD] or [REV] key to perform operation, and release it to stop.

- 1) Set Pr. 15 "jog frequency" and Pr. 16 "jog acceleration/deceleration".
- 2) Select the PU jog operation. (Press the MODE key to choose the operation mode and press the key to switch to PU jog operation.)
- 3) Hold down the [FWD] or [REV] key to perform operation.

 (If the motor remains stopped, check Pr. 13 "starting frequency". The motor will not start if its setting is lower than the starting frequency.)

3.3.4 Combined operation mode (Operation using the external input signals and PU)

When entering the start signal from outside the inverter (switch, relay, etc,) and setting the running frequency from the PU

(Pr. 79 = 3)

The external frequency setting signals and the PU's FWD, REV and STOP keys are not accepted. (Note)

Step	Description	Image
1	Power-on Switch power on.	ON
2	Operation mode selection Set "3" in Pr. 79 "operation mode selection". The combined operation mode is selected and the operation status indication "EXT" and "PU" are lit.	Flicker
3	Start Turn on the start switch (STF or STR). Note: The motor does not start if both the forward and reverse rotation switches are turned on. If both switches are turned on during operation, the motor decelerates (when Pr. 250 = "9999") to a stop.	Forward rotation Reverse rotation ON FROM STATE OF THE S
4	Running frequency setting Using the parameter unit, set the running frequency to 60Hz. The operation command indication "REV" or "FWD" flickers. •Select the frequency setting mode and make step setting. Note: Step setting is the way of changing the frequency consecutively by pressing the A/ key. Hold down the A/ key to change the frequency.	<step setting=""></step>
5	Stop Turn off the start switch (STF or STR). The motor stops running.	FROUGH Service Company

Note: The stop key is made valid when the Pr.75 "PU stop selection" value is set to any of 14 to 17.

CHAPTER4 PARAMETERS

This chapter explains the "parameters" for use of this product.

The inverter is designed to perform simple variable-speed operation with the factory settings of the parameters. Set the necessary parameters according to the load and operation specifications.

Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

Note: By making parameter settings, you can change the functions of contact input terminals RL, RM, RH, RT, AU, JOG, CS and open collector output terminals RUN, SU, IPF, OL, FU. Therefore, signal names corresponding to the functions are used in the description of this chapter (except in the wiring examples). Note that they are not terminal names.

Note: The settings in parenthesis refer to the "EC" version default settings.

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

4.1 Parameter Lists

4.1.1 Parameter lists

Func- tion	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting <ec version=""></ec>	Refer To Page:	Customer setting
	0	Torque boost (Note 1)	0 to 30%	0.1%	6%/4%/3%/2% (Note 9)	71	
	1	Maximum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	120Hz	72	
	2	Minimum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	72	
	3	Base frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>	73	
ons	4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	74	
ncti	5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	30Hz	74	
c fu	6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	10Hz	74	
Basic functions	7	Acceleration time	0 to 3600 s/ 0 to 360 s	0.1 s/ 0.01 s	5 s/15 s (Note 1)	75	
	8	Deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/ 0 to 360 s	0.1 s/ 0.01 s	5 s/15 s (Note 1)	75	
	9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0 to 500A	0.01A	Rated output current	76	
	10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	3Hz	77	
	11	DC injection brake operation time	0 to 10 s, 8888	0.1 s	0.5 s	77	
	12	DC injection brake voltage	0 to 30%	0.1%	4%/2% (Note 1)	77	
	13	Starting frequency	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	78	
	14	Load pattern selection (Note 1)	0 to 5	1	0	79	
	15	Jog frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	5Hz	80	
	16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/ 0 to 360 s	0.1 s/ 0.01 s	0.5 s	80	
	17	MRS input selection	0,2	1	0	81	
ŀ	18	High-speed maximum frequency	120 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	120Hz	72	
	19	Base frequency voltage (Note 1)	0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999	0.1V	9999 <8888>	73	
	20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	1 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>	75	
tions	21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	0,1	1	0	75	
E.	22	Stall prevention operation level	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	150%	82	
Standard operation functions	23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	82	
o O	24	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
ıdaı	25	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
Star	26	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
•,	27	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
	28	Multi-speed input compensation	0, 1	1	0	83	
	29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern	0, 1, 2, 3	1	0	84	
	30	Regenerative function selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	85	
	31	Frequency jump 1A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	86	
	32	Frequency jump 1B	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	86	
	33	Frequency jump 2A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	86	
	34	Frequency jump 2B	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	86	
	35	Frequency jump 3A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	86	
	36	Frequency jump 3B	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	86	
	37	Speed display	0,1 to 9998	1	0	87	
_ "	41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0 to 100%	0.1%	10%	88	
Output terminal functions	42	Output frequency detection	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	6Hz	88	
f te o	43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	88	

			THUMBIENS					
Manage			Name	Setting Range	Setting		То	
1985 1985	SI	44			0.1 s/0.01 s	5 s	75	
Age		45	Second deceleration time		0.1 s/0.01 s	9999	75	
Age	Ę.	46	Second torque boost (Note 1)	0 to 30%, 9999	0.1%	9999	71	
Age	nd func	47		0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	73	
Second output frequency detection 0 to 400Hz 0.01Hz 30Hz 88 1	Secol	48	current	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	89	
Section Sect		49	frequency	·				
S2 DUPU main display data selection 100 10 90 10		50	Second output frequency detection	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	30Hz	88	
Section Sect	SL	52	DU/PU main display data selection		1	0	90	
Section Sect	igi	53	PU level display data selection	0 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18	1	1	90	
Section Sect	ay func	54	FM terminal function selection		1	1	90	
Section Sect	splgs	55	Frequency monitoring reference	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>	93	
Page	iα	56	Current monitoring reference	0 to 500A	0.01A	•	93	
Page	matic start tions	57	Restart coasting time	0, 0.1 to 5 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	94	
Section Color Co		58	Restart cushion time	0 to 60 s	0.1 s	1.0 s	94	
Starting frequency 100 1	Additional function	59	Remote setting function selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	96	
Starting frequency 100 1		60	Intelligent mode selection	0 to 8	1	0	98	
Section Sect		61	-	0 to 500A, 9999	0.01A	9999	100	
Ref. for intelligent mode decel. 0 to 200%, 9999 0.1% 9999 100		62			0.1%	9999	100	
Second Parameter write disable selection 0 to 10Hz, 9999 0.01Hz 9999 100 101 101 100 101 100 101 100 101 100 101 100 101 100 101 100 101 100 101 100 101		63		0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	100	
Stall prevention operation level reduction starting frequency 0 to 400Hz 0.01Hz 60Hz <50Hz> 82		64	, ,	0 to 10Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	100	
Second		65	Retry selection	0 to 5	1	0	101	
73 0-5V/0-10V selection 0 to 5, 10 to 15 1 1 105 74 Filter time constant 0 to 8 1 1 106 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110		66		0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>	82	
73 0-5V/0-10V selection 0 to 5, 10 to 15 1 1 105 74 Filter time constant 0 to 8 1 1 106 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110	ctions	67		0 to 10,101 to 110	1	0	101	
73 0-5V/0-10V selection 0 to 5, 10 to 15 1 1 105 74 Filter time constant 0 to 8 1 1 106 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110	fur	68	Retry waiting time	0 to 10 s	0.1 s	1 s	101	
73 0-5V/0-10V selection 0 to 5, 10 to 15 1 1 105 74 Filter time constant 0 to 8 1 1 106 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110	fion	69	Retry count display erasure	0		0	101	
73 0-5V/0-10V selection 0 to 5, 10 to 15 1 1 105 74 Filter time constant 0 to 8 1 1 106 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110	select	70	Special regenerative brake duty		0.1%	0%	85	
73 0-5V/0-10V selection 0 to 5, 10 to 15 1 1 105 74 Filter time constant 0 to 8 1 1 106 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110	Operation	71	Applied motor		1	0	103	
74 Filter time constant 0 to 8 1 1 106 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110		72	PWM frequency selection		1	2	104	
75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110		73	0-5V/0-10V selection	0 to 5, 10 to 15	1	1	105	
75 detection/PU stop selection 0 to 3, 14 to 17 1 14 106 76 Alarm code output selection 0, 1, 2, 3 1 0 108 77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110		74		0 to 8	1	1	106	
77 Parameter write disable selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 109 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110		75		0 to 3, 14 to 17	1	14	106	
Reverse rotation prevention 0, 1, 2 1 0 110		76	Alarm code output selection	0, 1, 2, 3	1	0	108	
78 selection 0, 1, 2 1 0 110		77	Parameter write disable selection	0, 1, 2	1	0	109	
79 Operation mode selection 0 to 8 1 0 111		78	•	0, 1, 2	1	0	110	
		79	Operation mode selection	0 to 8	1	0	111	

Func- tion	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting <ec version=""></ec>	Refer To Page:	Customer setting
	80	Motor capacity	0.4 to 55kW, 9999	0.01kW	9999	114	
ro L	81	Number of motor poles	2, 4, 6, 12, 14, 16, 9999	1	9999	114	
Advanced magnetic flux vectorcontrol	82	Motor excitation current (Note 4)	0 to , 9999	1	9999	115	
torc	83	Rated motor voltage	0 to 1000V	0.1V	200/400V (Note 2)	115	
vec	84	Rated motor frequency	50 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>	115	
<u>×</u>	89	Speed control gain	0 to 200.0%	0.1%	100%	114	
tic f	90	Motor constant (R1) (Note 4)	0 to, 9999		9999	115	
gne	91	Motor constant (R2) (Note 4)	0 to, 9999		9999	115	
maç	92	Motor constant (L1) (Note 4)	0 to, 9999		9999	115	
eq	93	Motor constant (L2) (Note 4)	0 to, 9999		9999	115	
anc	94	Motor constant (X) (Note 4)	0 to, 9999		9999	115	
Adv	95	Online auto tuning selection	0, 1	1	0	123	
	96	Auto tuning setting/status	0, 1, 101	1	0	115	
	100	V/F1 (first frequency) (Note 1)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	125	
	101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage) (Note	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	125	
5-point flexible V/F characteristics	102	1) V/F2 (second frequency) (Note 1)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	125	
kible irist		V/F2 (second frequency voltage)					
point flexible V/	103	(Note 1)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	125	
-poin chai	104	V/F3 (third frequency) (Note 1)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	125	
5	105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage) (Note 1)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	125	
	106	V/F4 (fourth frequency) (Note 1)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	125	
e V/F tics	107	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage) (Note 1)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	125	
5-point flexible V/F characteristics	108	V/F5 (fifth frequency) (Note 1)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	125	
5-poin char	109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage) (Note 1)	0 to 1000V	0.1V	0	125	
	110	Third acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s, 9999	0.1 s/0.01 s	9999	75	
ns	111	Third deceleration time	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s, 9999	0.1 s/0.01 s	9999	75	
ctio	112	Third torque boost (Note 1)	0 to 30.0%, 9999	0.1%	9999	71	
fun	113	Third V/F (base frequency) (Note 1)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	73	
Third functions	114	Third stall prevention operation current	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	89	
	115	Third stall prevention operation frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0	89	
	116	Third output frequency detection	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	88	
	117	Communication station number	0 to 31	1	0	126	
Suc	118	Communication speed	48, 96, 192	1	192	126	
Communication functions	119	Stop bit length / data length	0, 1 (data length 8) 10, 11 (data length 7)	1	1	126	
tion	120	Parity check presence/absence	0, 1, 2	1	2	126	
iica	121	Number of communication retries	0 to 10, 9999	1	1	126	
unu	122	Communication check time interval	0, 0.1 to 999.8 s, 9999	0.1 s	0 <9999>	126	
omr	123	Waiting time setting	0 to 150ms, 9999	1ms	9999	126	
٥	124	CR·LF presence/absence selection	0,1,2	1	1	126	
	128	PID action selection	10, 11, 20, 21		10	137	
	129	PID proportional band	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	0.1%	100%	137	
ō	130	PID integral time	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	0.1 s	1 s	137	
ontr	131	Upper limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	137	
PID control	132	Lower limit	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999	137	
PII	133	PID action set point for PU operation	0 to 100%	0.01%	0%	137	
	134	PID differential time	0.01 to 10.00 s, 9999	0.01 s	9999	137	
		3	1.0.10.10.000,0000	1 0.010	1 2200		l

			PARAMETERS				
Func- tion	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting <ec version=""></ec>	Refer To Page:	Customer setting
supply	135	Commercial power supply-inverter switchover sequence output terminal selection	0, 1	1	0	144	
de cho	136	MC switchover interlock time	0 to 100.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s	144	
pow	137	Start waiting time	0 to 100.0 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	144	
Commercial power supply -inverter switchover	138	Commercial power supply-inverter switchover selection at alarm occurrence	0, 1	1	0	144	
Ö	139	Automatic inverter-commercial power supply switchover frequency	0 to 60.00Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	144	
	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency (Note 7)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	1.00Hz	84	
Backlash	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time (Note 7)	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	84	
Вас	142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency (Note 7)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	1.00Hz	84	
	143	Backlash deceleration stopping time (Note 7)	0 to 360 s	0.1 s	0.5 s	84	
Display	144	Speed setting switchover	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	1	4	87	
	145	PU display language selection					
Additional functions	148	Stall prevention operation level at 0V input	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	82	
Add	149	Stall prevention operation level at 10V input	0 to 200%	0.1%	200%	82	
Current detection	152	Zero current detection level	0 to 200.0%	0.1%	5.0%	150	
	153	Zero current detection period	0 to 1 s	0.01 s	0.5 s	150	
ار 10 ج	150	Output current detection level	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	149	
Current detection	151	Output current detection period	0 to 10 s	0.1 s	0	149	
દા	154	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	0, 1	1	1	82	
Sub functions	155	RT signal activated condition	0, 10	1	0	151	
ı,	156	Stall prevention operation selection	0 to 31, 100, 101	1	0	151	
육	157	OL signal waiting time	0 to 25 s, 9999	0.1 s	0	153	
งั	158	AM terminal function selection	1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21	1	1	90	
Additional function	160	User group read selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	154	
start eous re	162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	0, 1	1	0	94	
re; itan	163	First cushion time for restart	0 to 20 s	0.1 s	0 s	94	
natic star er f	164	First cushion voltage for restart	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	94	
Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	165	Restart stall prevention operation level	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	94	
Additional functions	168	Maker setting parameters. Do not ma	ke setting.				
	169			,	-	T .	I
igal	170	Watt-hour meter clear	0		0	155	
Initial monitor	171	Actual operation hour meter clear	0		0	155	
SU	173	User group 1 registration	0 to 999	1	0	154	
ctio	174	User group 1 deletion	0 to 999, 9999	1	0	154	
f.	175	User group 2 registration	0 to 999	1	0	154	
User functions	176	User group 2 deletion	0 to 999, 9999	1	0	154	

Func- tion	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting <ec version=""></ec>	Refer To Page:	Customer setting
	180	RL terminal function selection		1	0	155	
	181	RM terminal function selection		1	1	155	
SU	182	RH terminal function selection		1	2	155	
Terminal assignment functions	183	RT terminal function selection	0 to 99, 9999	1	3	155	
fun	184	AU terminal function selection		1	4	155	
ent	185	JOG terminal function selection		1	5	155	
mul	186	CS terminal function selection		1	6	155	
ssig	190	RUN terminal function selection		1	0	158	
ä	191	SU terminal function selection	_	1	1	158	
min	192	IPF terminal function selection	 	1	2	158	
Terr	193	OL terminal function selection	0 to 199, 9999	1	3	158	
'	194	FU terminal function selection		1	4	158	
	195	A, B, C terminal function selection		1	99	158	
Additi- onal functio		User's initial value setting	0 to 999, 9999	1	0	160	
	200	Programmed operation minute/ second selection	0, 2: Minute, second 1, 3: Hour, minute	1	0	161	
eration	201 to 210	Program set 1 1 to 10	0-2: Rotation direction 0-400, 9999 0-99.59: Time	1 0.1Hz Minute or second	0 9999 0	161	
Programmed operation	211 to 220	Program set 11 to 20	0-2: Rotation direction 0-400, 9999: Frequency	1 0.1Hz Minute or second	0 9999 0	161	
Prog	221 to 230	Program set 3 21 to 30	0-2: Rotation direction 0-400, 9999: Frequency 0-99.59: Time	1 0.1Hz Minute or second	0 9999 0	161	
	231	Timer setting	0 to 99.59		0	161	
	232	Multi-speed setting (speed 8)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
ijon	233	Multi-speed setting (speed 9)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
ulti-speed operation	234	Multi-speed setting (speed 10)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
ф	235	Multi-speed setting (speed 11)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
pee	236	Multi-speed setting (speed 12)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
ds-	237	Multi-speed setting (speed 13)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
lulti	238	Multi-speed setting (speed 14)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
Σ	239	Multi-speed setting (speed 15)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	74	
ctions	240	Soft-PWM setting	0, 1	1	1	104	
Sub functions	244	Cooling fan operation selection	0, 1	1	1	165	
Stop selection functions	250	Stop selection	0 to 100 s, 9999	0.1 s	9999	166	
Additional function	251	Output phase failure protection selection	0,1	1	1	167	
dditi	252	Override bias	0 to 200%	0.1%	50%	167	
\ddi fun(Override gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%	1	i e

						<u>'</u>			
Func- tion	Parameter Number	Name	Setting	Range	Minimum Setting Increments	•	Setting ersion>	Refer To Page:	Customer setting
_	261	Power failure stop selection	0,	1	1	()	168	
unctio	262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	0 to	20Hz	0.01Hz	31	-lz	168	
n do	263	Subtraction starting frequency	0 to 120	Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	60Hz <	50Hz>	168	
stc	264	Power-failure deceleration time 1		0 to 360 s	0.1 s/0.01 s		S	168	
Power failure stop function	265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	0 to 3600/	0 to 360 s, 99	0.1 s/0.01 s		99	168	
Power	266	Power-failure deceleration time switchover frequency		00Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>		168	
Selection function	270	Stop-on-contact/load torque high- speed frequency control selection	0, 1,	2, 3	1	()	169	
sed cy	271	High-speed setting maximum current	0 to 2	200%	0.1%	50)%	170	
High-speed frequency contro	272	Mid-speed setting minimum current	0 to 2	200%	0.1%	10	0%	170	
igh- requ	273	Current averaging range	0 to 400	Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	99	99	170	
ΤΨ	274	Current averaging filter constant		4000	1	1	6	170	
on	275	Stop-on-contact exciting current low-speed multiplying factor		0%, 9999	1%		Note 5)	174	
Stop on contact	276	Stop-on-contact PWM carrier frequency	0 to 15	5, 9999	1	9999 (Note 5)		174	
	278	Brake opening frequency (Note 3)	0 to	30Hz	0.01Hz	3Hz		177	
	279	Brake opening current (Note 3)	0 to 2	200%	0.1%	13	0%	177	
sus	280	Brake opening current detection time (Note 3)	0 to	2 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		177	
functio	281	Brake operation time at start (Note 3)	0 to	to 5 s 0.1 s 0.3 s		3 s	177		
8	282	Brake operation frequency (Note 3)	0 to 30Hz		0.01Hz	61	Ηz	177	
Brake sequence functions	283	Brake operation time at stop (Note 3)	0 to	5 s	0.1 s	0.3 s		177	
3rake	284	Deceleration detection function selection (Note 3)	0, 1		1	0		177	
_	285	Overspeed detection frequency	0 to 30H	łz, 9999	0.01Hz	99	99	177	
	286	Droop gain	0 to	100%	0.1%	0%		181	
	287	Droop filter constant	0.00 to	1.00 s	0.01s	0.	3s	181	
Additional function	342	E ² PROM write selection	0,	1	1	0		126	
ور	503	Capacitor life timer	_	_			_	182	
Capacitor life	504	Capacitor life alarm output setting time	0 to 999	8 (9999)	1 (100h)	876 (8	7600h)	182	
Restart	611	Restart acceleration time	0 to 360	0s, 9999	0.1s	5.0s		94	
	900	FM terminal calibration	_	_		_	_	183	
ons	901	AM terminal calibration	_	_		_	_	183	
ncti	902	Frequency setting voltage bias	0 to 10V	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	0V	0Hz	185	
Calibration functions	903	Frequency setting voltage gain	0 to 10V	1 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	5V	60Hz <50Hz>	185	
bra	904	Frequency setting current bias	0 to 20mA	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	4mA	0Hz	185	
Cali	905	Frequency setting current gain	0 to 20mA	1 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	20mA	60Hz <50Hz>	185	
Б С	990	PU buzzer control	0,	1	1		1	190	
Additional function	991	PU contrast adjustment							

Note: 1. Indicates the parameter settings which are ignored when the advanced magnetic flux vector control mode is selected.

- 2. The factory setting of the FR-A540 (400V class) is 400V.
- 3. Can be set when Pr. 80, Pr. 81 \neq 9999, Pr. 60 = 7 or 8.
- 4. Can be accessed when Pr. 80, Pr. 81 \neq 9999, Pr. 77 = 801.
- 5. Can be accessed when Pr. 270 = 1 or 3, Pr. 80, Pr. $81 \neq 9999$.
- 6. The setting depends on the inverter capacity.
- 7. Can be accessed when Pr. 29 = 3.
- 8. The shaded parameters allow their settings to be changed during operation if "0" (factory setting) has been set in Pr. 77. (Note that the Pr. 72 and Pr. 240 settings cannot be changed during external operation.)
- 9. The setting depends on the inverter capacity: (0.4K, 0.75K)/(1.5K to 3.7K)/(5.5K, 7.5K)/(11K or more).
- 10. The setting depends on the inverter capacity: (0.4K to 1.5K)/(2.2K to 7.5K)/(11K or more).

4.1.2 List of parameters classified by purpose of use

Set the parameters according to the operating conditions. The following list indicates purpose of use and corresponding parameters.

	Dumana of U	Parameter Numbers
	Purpose of Use	Parameter numbers which must be set
	Adjustment of acceleration/deceleration time and pattern	Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21
	Selection of optimum output characteristic for load characteristic	Pr. 3
	Limit of output frequency	Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18
	Operation over 60Hz	Pr. 903, Pr. 905
tion	Adjustment of frequency setting signal and output	Pr. 73, Pr. 902, Pr. 903, Pr. 904, Pr. 905
erat	Adjustment of motor output torque	Pr. 0, Pr. 80, Pr. 81
do o	Adjustment of brake operation	Pr. 10, Pr. 11, Pr. 12
Related to operation	Multi-speed operation	Pr. 4, Pr. 5, Pr. 6, Pr. 24, Pr 25, Pr. 26, Pr. 27, Pr. 232, Pr. 233, Pr. 234, Pr. 235, Pr. 236, Pr. 237, Pr. 238, Pr. 239
Reli	Jog operation	Pr. 15, Pr. 16
	Frequency jump operation	Pr. 31, Pr. 32, Pr. 33, Pr. 34, Pr. 35, Pr. 36
	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 611
	Optimum acceleration/deceleration within continuous rating range	Pr. 60
	Stall prevention of motor, lift operation	Pr. 156
	To perform commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation	Pr. 135 to Pr. 139
	Timing of magnetic brake operation	Pr. 42
	Reversible operation according to analog signal polarity	Pr. 28, Pr. 73
_	Advanced magnetic flux vector control operation	Pr. 80, Pr. 81
Related to application operation	Sub-motor operation	Pr. 0, Pr. 3, Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 46, Pr. 47, Pr. 110, Pr. 111, Pr. 112, Pr. 113
do r	To make desired output characteristics (V/F pattern)	Pr. 100 to Pr. 109
licatio	Operation via communication with personal computer	Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 342
арр	Operation under PID control	Pr. 128 to Pr. 134
t	To make backlash compensation	Pr. 140 to Pr. 143
atec	To detect current	Pr. 150 to Pr. 153
Reli	Programmed operation	Pr. 200 to Pr. 231
	High-speed frequency control operation	Pr. 271 to Pr. 274
	To exercise stop-on-contact control	Pr. 275, Pr. 276
	To exercise droop control	Pr. 286, Pr. 287
	To suppress noise	Pr. 72, Pr. 240
0.70	Calibration of frequency meter	Pr. 54,Pr. 55, Pr. 56, Pr. 158, Pr. 900, Pr. 901
Related to monitoring	Adjustment of digital frequency meter	Pr. 54,Pr. 55, Pr. 56, Pr. 900
late	Display of speed, etc.	Pr. 37, Pr. 52, Pr. 53
Remo	Clearing of inverter's actual operation time	Pr. 171
	Alarm code output selection	Pr. 76
rect	Function rewrite prevention	Pr. 77
ncor	Reverse rotation prevention	Pr. 78
Related to incorrect operation prevention	To group parameters	Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 176
Relat	To set initial values for parameters	Pr. 199
	To decelerate inverter to a stop at power failure	Pr. 261 to Pr. 266

	Dumage of Hee	Parameter Numbers
	Purpose of Use	Parameter numbers which must be set
	Purpose of use	Parameter Numbers
	r dipose of use	Parameter numbers which must be set
	Assignment of input terminal functions	Pr. 180 to Pr. 186
	Assignment of output terminal functions	Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
	To increase cooling fan life	Pr. 244
Others	Motor overheat protection	Pr. 9
Ó	Automatic restart after alarm stop	Pr. 65, Pr. 67, Pr. 68, Pr. 69, Pr. 611
	Selection of key beep	Pr. 990
	Inverter reset selection	Pr. 75
	Output phase failure protection selection	Pr. 251
	To determine the replacement time of capacitor	Pr. 503, Pr. 504

4.1.3 Parameters recommended to be set by the user

We recommend the following parameters to be set by the user. Set them according to the operation specifications, load, etc.

Parameter Number	Name	Application	
1	Maximum frequency	Used to set the maximum and minimum output frequencies.	
2	Minimum frequency	osed to set the maximum and minimum output frequencies.	
7	Acceleration time		
8	Deceleration time		
44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	Used to set the acceleration and deceleration times.	
45	Second deceleration time		
110	Third acceleration/deceleration time		
111	Third deceleration time		
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Used to set the current of the electronic thermal relay function to protect t motor from overheat.	
14	Load pattern selection	Used to select the optimum output characteristics which match the application and load characteristics.	
71	Applied motor	Used to set the thermal characteristics of the electronic overcurrent protection according to the motor used.	
73	0-5V/0-10V selection	Used to select the specifications of the frequency setting signal entered across terminal 2-5 to perform operation with the voltage input signal.	
156	Stall prevention operation selection	For the lift application, make setting to disable high-response current restriction. Otherwise the torque may not be generated, rersulting in the lift drop with gravity.	
900	FM terminal calibration	Lie ad to collibrate the section or granted course to making a FM CD and AM E	
901	AM terminal calibration	Used to calibrate the meters connected across terminals FM-SD and AM-5.	
902	Frequency setting voltage bias		
903	Frequency setting voltage gain	Used to set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency relative to the	
904	Frequency setting current bias	frequency setting signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA DC) as desired.	
905	Frequency setting current gain		

4.2 Parameter Function Details

4.2.1 Torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112)

Pr. 0 "torque boost"

Pr. 46 "second torque boost"

Pr. 112 "third torque boost"

Related parameters

Pr. 3 "base frequency"

Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

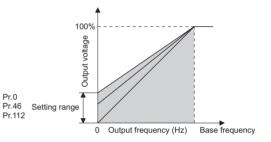
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

You can compensate for a voltage drop in the low frequency range to improve motor torque reduction in the low speed range.

- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
- You can select any of the three different starting torque boosts by terminal switching.

	Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
	0.4K, 0.75K	6%		
0	1.5K to 3.7K	4%	0 to 30%	
"	5.5K, 7.5K	3%	0 10 30%	
	11K or more	2%		
	46	9999	0 to 30%, 9999	9999: Function invalid
	112	9999	0 to 30%, 9999	9999: Function invalid



<Setting>

- · Assuming that the base frequency voltage is 100%, set the 0Hz voltage in %.
- · A large setting will cause the motor to overheat. The guideline for maximum value is about 10%.
- Pr. 46 "second torque boost" is made valid when the RT signal turns on. Pr. 112 "third torque boost" is made valid when the X9 signal turns on. Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used for X9 signal input. (Note 5)
- Note: 1. When using a constant-torque motor, change the setting of this parameter as follows: 0.4K, 0.75K...6%, 1.5K to 3.7k, 4%, 5.5K or more...2%
 - 2. This parameter setting is ignored when Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 have been set to select the advanced magnetic flux vector control mode.
 - 3. When the Pr. 0 setting is either of the following values for 5.5K and 7.5K, it is automatically changed when the Pr.71 setting is changed:
 - (1) When Pr. 0 setting is 3% (factory setting)
 The Pr. 0 setting is changed to 2% automatically when the Pr. 71 setting is changed from [transistorized motor selection value (0, 2 to 8, 20, 23, 24)] to [constant-torque motor selection value (1, 13 to 18)].
 - (2) When Pr. 0 setting is 2%
 - The Pr. 0 setting is changed to 3% (factory setting) automatically when the Pr. 71 setting is changed from [constant-torque motor selection value (1, 13 to 18)] to [transistorized motor selection value (0, 2 to 8, 20, 23, 24)].
 - 4. Increase the setting when the inverter-to-motor distance is long or motor torque in the low-speed range is insufficient, for example. A too large setting may result in an overcurrent trip.
 - 5. The RX (X9) signal acts the second (third) function select signal and the other second (third) functions are also made valid. Refer to page 155 for Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).

4.2.2 Output frequency range (Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18)

Pr. 1 "maximum frequency"

Pr. 2 "minimum frequency"

Pr. 18 "high-speed maximum frequency"

Related parameters

Pr. 13 "starting frequency"

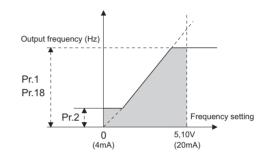
Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain"

Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"

Used to clamp the upper and lower limits of the output frequency. Used for high-speed operation at or over 120Hz.

• Can be used to set the upper and lower limits of motor speed.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
1	120Hz	0 to 120Hz
2	0Hz	0 to 120Hz
18	120Hz	120 to 400Hz



<Setting>

- Use Pr. 1 to set the upper limit of the output frequency. If the frequency of the frequency command entered is higher than the setting, the output frequency is clamped at the maximum frequency.
- To perform operation over 120Hz, set the upper limit of the output frequency in Pr. 18. (When the Pr. 18 value is set, Pr. 1 automatically changes to the frequency in Pr. 18. Also, setting the Pr. 1 value automatically changes the Pr. 18 value to the frequency in Pr. 1.)
- Use Pr. 2 to set the lower limit of the output frequency.

Note: When the frequency setting analog signal is used to run the motor beyond 60Hz, change the Pr. 903 and Pr. 905 values. If Pr. 1 or Pr. 18 is only changed, the motor cannot run beyond 60Hz.

! CAUTION

• When the Pr. 2 setting is higher than the Pr. 13 "starting frequency" value, note that the motor will run at the preset frequency according to the acceleration time setting by merely switching the start signal on, even if the command frequency has not been enterd.

4.2.3 Base frequency, base frequency voltage (Pr. 3, Pr. 19, Pr. 47, Pr. 113)

Pr. 3 "base frequency"

Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"

Pr. 47 "second V/F (base frequency)

Pr. 113 "third V/F (base frequency)

Related parameters

Pr. 14 "load pattern selection"

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

Pr. 83 "rated motor voltage"

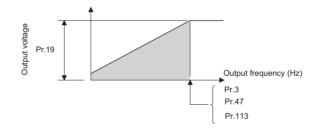
Pr. 84 "rated motor frequency"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection)

Used to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor rating.

- When running a standard motor, generally set the rated motor frequency. When running the motor using the commercial power supply-inverter switchover, set the base frequency to the same value as the power supply frequency.
- Always set this frequency to "50Hz" if the frequency indicated in the motor rating plate is "50Hz" only.
 Leaving the base frequency unchanged from "60Hz" may make the voltage too low and the torque insufficient, resulting in an overload trip. Special, care must be taken when "1" is set in Pr. 14 "load pattern selection".

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
3	60Hz <50Hz>	0 to 400Hz	
19	9999 <8888>	0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999	8888: 95% of power supply voltage 9999: Same as power supply voltage
47	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
113	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid



<Setting>

- Use Pr. 3, Pr. 47 and Pr. 113 to set the base frequency (rated motor frequency). Three different base frequencies can be set and the required frequency can be selected from among them.
- Pr. 47 "second V/F (base frequency)" is made valid when the RT signal turns on, and Pr. 113 "third V/F (base frequency)" is made valid when the X9 signal turns on. Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used for X9 signal input. (Note 4)
- Use Pr. 19 to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).

Note: 1. When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, set Pr. 3 "base frequency" to 60Hz.

- 2. When the advanced magnetic flux vector control mode has been selected using Pr. 80 and Pr. 81, Pr. 3, Pr. 47, Pr. 113 and Pr. 19 are made invalid and Pr. 84 and Pr. 83 are made valid. However, Pr. 3, Pr. 47 or Pr. 113 is made valid for the S-shaped inflection pattern point of Pr. 29.
- 3. When "2" (5-point flexible V/F characteristics) is set in Pr. 71, the Pr. 47 and Pr. 113 settings are made invalid.
 - Also, "8888" and "9999" can not be set in Pr. 19.
- 4. The RT (X9) signal acts as the second function selection signal and makes the other second functions valid. Refer to page 155 for Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).

4.2.4 Multi-speed operation (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239)

Pr. 4 "multi-speed setting (high speed)"

Pr. 5 "multi -speed setting (middle speed)"

Pr. 6 "multi -speed setting (low speed)"

Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 "multi-speed setting (speeds 4 to 7)"

Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 "multi-speed setting (speeds 8 to 15)"

Related parameters

Pr. 1 "maximum frequency"

Pr. 2 "minimum frequency"

Pr. 15 "jog frequency"

Pr. 28 "multi-speed input compensation"

Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration pattern"

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

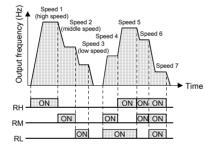
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal

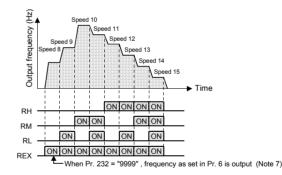
function selection)

Used to preset the running speeds in parameters and switch between them using terminals.

- •Any speed can be selected by switching on-off the contact signal (RH, RM, RL or REX signal).
- ●By using these functions with Pr. 15 "jog frequency", Pr. 1 "maximum frequency" and Pr. 2 "minimum frequency", up to 18 speeds can be set.
- •Valid in external operation mode or PU/external combined operation mode (Pr. 79 = "3 or 4").

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
4	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	
5	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	
6	10Hz	0 to 400Hz	
24 to 27	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Not selected
232 to 239 9999		0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Not selected





<Setting>

- Set the running frequencies in the corresponding parameters.
 - Each speed (frequency) can be set as desired between 0 and 400Hz during inverter operation.

After the required multi-speed setting parameter has been read, the setting can be changed by pressing the key. (In this case, when you release the key, press the key to store the set frequency. When using the FR-PU04 (option), press the key.)

• Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used to input the REX signal.

Note: 1. The priorities of the frequency commands are in order of jog, multi-speed operation, terminal 4 and terminal 2.

- 2. The multi-speeds can also be set in the PU or external operation mode.
- 3. For 3-speed setting, if two or three speeds are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal.
- 4. Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 and Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 settings have no priority between them.
- 5. The parameter values can be changed during operation.
- 6. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.
- 7. When only the REX signal on and Pr. 232 = "9999", the set frequency is changed to the value of low speed operation command (Pr. 6).

Related parameters

Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal

function selection)

Pr. 3 "base frequency"

pattern"

4.2.5 Acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 20, Pr. 21, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 110, Pr. 111)

Pr. 7 "acceleration time"

Pr. 8 "deceleration time"

Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"

Pr. 21 "acceleration/deceleration time increments"

Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"

Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"

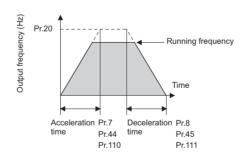
Pr. 110 "third acceleration/deceleration time"

Pr. 111 "third deceleration time"

Used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.

Set a larger value for a slower speed increase/decrease or a smaller value for a faster speed increase/decrease. For acceleration time at restart after instantaneous power failure, refer to Pr. 611 "restart acceleration time." (page 94)

Parameter Number		Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks	
7	7.5K or less	5 s	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s		
,	11K or more	15 s	0 10 3000 \$/0 10 300 \$		
8	7.5K or less	5 s	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s		
O	11K or more	15 s	0 to 3000 s/0 to 300 s		
	20	60Hz <50Hz>	1 to 400Hz		
	21	0	0, 1	0: 0 to 3600 s, 1: 0 to 360 s	
44	7.5K or less	5s	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s		
44	11K or more	58	0 10 3000 \$/0 10 300 \$		
45	7.5K or less	9999	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s. 9999	9999: Acceleration time = deceleration time	
45	11K or more	9999	0 to 3000 \$70 to 300 \$, 9999	9999. Acceleration time – deceleration time	
110	7.5K or less	9999	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s, 9999	9999: Function invalid	
11K or more 9999 0 to 360		0 10 3000 5/0 10 300 8, 9999	9999. Function invalid		
111	7.5K or less	9999	0 to 3600 a/0 to 360 a 0000	9999: Acceleration time = deceleration time	
111	11K or more	9999	0 to 3600 s/0 to 360 s, 9999	9999. Acceleration time = deceleration time	



<Setting>

- When the Pr. 21 setting was changed, reset acceleration / deceleration time. (Note 5)
- Use Pr. 7, Pr. 44 and Pr. 110 to set the acceleration time required to reach the frequency set in Pr. 20 from 0Hz.
- Use Pr. 8, Pr. 45 and Pr. 111 to set the deceleration time required to reach 0Hz from the frequency set in Pr. 20.
- Pr. 44 and Pr. 45 are valid when the RT signal is on, and Pr. 110 and Pr. 111 are valid when the X9 signal is on. When both RT and X9 are on, Pr. 110 and Pr. 111 are valid. (When the RT (X9) signal is on, the other second (third) functions such as second (third) torque boost are also selected.)
- Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used to input the X9 signal.
- Set "9999" in Pr. 45 and Pr. 111 to make the deceleration time equal to the acceleration time (Pr. 44, Pr. 110).
- When "9999" is set in Pr. 110, the function is made invalid.

- Note: 1. In S-shaped acceleration/deceleration pattern A (refer to page 84), the set time is a period required to reach the base frequency set in Pr. 3.
 - Acceleration/deceleration time calculation expression when the set frequency is the base frequency or higher

$$t = \frac{4}{9} \times \frac{T}{(Pr.3)^2} \times f^2 + \frac{5}{9} T$$

T: Acceleration/deceleration time setting(s)

f: Set frequency (Hz)

• Guideline for acceleration/deceleration time at the base frequency of 60Hz (0Hz to set frequency)

Frequency setting (Hz) Acceleration/ decelerationtime (s)	60	120	200	400
5	5	12	27	102
15	15	35	82	305

- 2. If the Pr. 20 setting is changed, the settings of calibration functions Pr. 903 and Pr. 905 (frequency setting signal gains) remain unchanged. To adjust the gains, adjust calibration functions Pr. 903 and Pr. 905.
- 3. When the setting of Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 110 or Pr. 111 is "0", the acceleration/ deceleration time is 0.04s. At this time, set 120Hz or less in Pr. 20.
- 4. If the shortest acceleration/deceleration time is set, the actual motor acceleration/deceleration time cannot be made shorter than the shortest acceleration/deceleration time determined by the mechanical system's J (moment of inertia) and motor torque.
- 5. Changing the Pr. 21 setting changes the setting values of acceleration/deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8, Pr. 16, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 110, Pr. 111, Pr. 264, Pr. 265). (The Pr. 611 setting is not changed.) <Example>

When Pr. 21 = "0", setting "5.0"s in Pr. 7 and "1" in Pr. 21 changes the Pr. 7 setting to "0.5"s

4.2.6 Electronic overcurrent protection (Pr. 9)

Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay"

Related parameters

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Set the current of the electronic overcurrent protection to protect the motor from overheat. This feature provides the optimum protective characteristics, including reduced motor cooling capability, at low speed.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
9	Rated output current*	0 to 500A

^{*0.4}K and 0.75K are set to 85% of the rated inverter current.

<Setting>

- Set the rated current [A] of the motor.
 (Normally set the rated current value at 50Hz if the motor has both 50Hz and 60Hz rated current.)
- Setting of "0" makes the electronic overcurrent protection (motor protective function) invalid. (The inverter's output transistor protective function is valid.)
- When using the Mitsubishi constant torque motor, first set any of "1" or "13 to 18" in Pr.71. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.) Then, set the rated motor current in Pr. 9.
- Note: 1. When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, they cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
 - 2. When a difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic overcurrent protection will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
 - 3. A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection. Use an external thermal relay.

4.2.7 DC injection brake (Pr. 10 to Pr. 12)

Pr. 10 "DC injection brake operation frequency"

Related parameters

Pr. 13 "starting frequency"

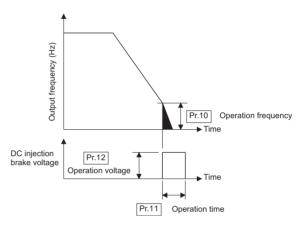
Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 11 "DC injection brake operation time"

Pr. 12 "DC injection brake voltage"

By setting the DC injection brake voltage (torque) at a stop, operation time and operation starting frequency, the stopping accuracy of positioning operation, etc. or the timing of operating the DC injection brake to stop the motor is adjusted according to the load.

	Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
	10	3Hz	0 to 120Hz, 9999	9999: Operated at or below Pr. 13 value.
	11	0.5 s	0 to 10 s, 8888	8888: Operated when X13 signal switches on.
12	7.5K or less	4%	0 to 30%	
12	11K or more	2%	0 10 30 /6	



<Setting>

- Use Pr. 10 to set the frequency at which the DC injection brake application is started. By setting "9999" in Pr. 10, the motor is decelerated to the frequency set in Pr. 13 and braked.
- Use Pr. 11 to set the period during when the brake is operated. By setting "8888" in Pr. 11, the DC injection brake is operated while the X13 signal is on.
- Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used to input the X13 signal.
- Use Pr. 12 to set the percentage of the power supply voltage.
- When using the inverter dedicated motor (constant-torque motor SF-JRCA) and energy saving motor (SF-HR, SF-HRCA), change the Pr. 12 setting as follows:

SF-JRCA: 3.7K or less ... 4%, 5.5K or more ... 2% (Note 1)

SF-HR, SF-HRCA: 3.7K or less ... 4%, 5.5K, 7.5K ... 3%, 11K or less ... 2%

- Note: 1. When the Pr. 12 setting is either of the following values for 5.5K and 7.5K, it is automatically changed when the Pr. 71 setting is changed:
 - (1)When Pr. 12 setting is 4% (factory setting)

The Pr. 12 setting is changed to 2% automatically when the Pr. 71 setting is changed from [general-purpose motor selection value (0, 2 to 8, 20, 23, 24)] to [constant-torque motor selection value (1, 13 to 18)].

(2)When Pr. 12 setting is 2%

The Pr. 12 setting is changed to 4% (factory setting) automatically when the Pr. 71 setting is changed from [constant-torque motor selection value (1, 13 to 18)] to [general-purpose motor selection value (0, 2 to 8, 20, 23, 24)].

2. When Pr. 11 = "0" or Pr. 12 = "0", DC injection brake operation cannot be performed.



For orientation operation, do not set "0" or "8888" in Pr. 11 and "0" in Pr. 12. The motor may not be stopped in the correct position.

🕦 Install a mechanical brake. No holding torque is provided.

Starting frequency (Pr. 13) 4.2.8

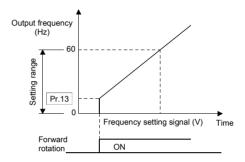
Pr. 13 "starting frequency"

Related parameters Pr. 2 "minimum frequency"

You can set the starting frequency between 0 and 60Hz.

•Set the starting frequency at which the start signal is switched on.

Parameter	Factory Setting	Setting Range
13	0.5Hz	0 to 60Hz



Note: The inverter will not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in Pr. 13 "starting frequency".

For example, when 5Hz is set in Pr. 13, the motor will start running when the frequency setting signal reaches 5Hz.

CAUTION

Mhen the Pr. 13 setting is equal to or less than the Pr. 2 "minimum frequency" value, note that merely switching on the start signal will start the motor at the preset frequency if the command frequency is not input.

4.2.9 Load pattern selection (Pr. 14)

Pr. 14 "load pattern selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 0 "torque boost"

Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

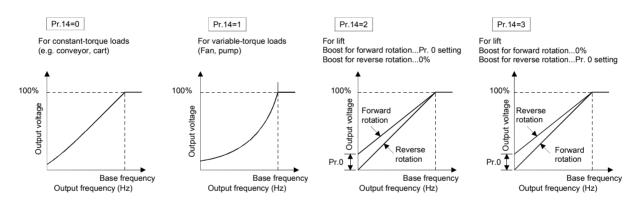
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

You can select the optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) for the application and load characteristics.

• When "4" (energy-saving mode) is set in Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection", the output voltage is automatically set by the intelligent mode. (Refer to page 98.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
14	0	0 to 5



Setting		Output Characteristics		
0		For constant-torque load		
1		For variable-tor	que load	Fan, pump
2	For constant-	Boost for reverse rotation 0%	Boost for forward rotationPr. 0 setting	For lift load
3	torque lift	Boost for forward rotation 0%	Boost for reverse rotationPr. 0 setting	1 or incload
		ONFor constant-torque load (same as in setting = 0)		
4	RT signal	OFFFor constant-torque lift, bo setting = 2)	OFFFor constant-torque lift, boost for reverse rotation 0% (same as in setting = 2)	
	$I \cap I \cap$		switching function using RT signal	
5				

Note: 1. This parameter setting is ignored when Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 have been set to select the advanced magnetic flux vector control mode.

- 2. When the RT signal is on, the other second functions such as second acceleration/deceleration time and second torque boost are also selected.
- 3. When the setting is 4 or 5, X17 signal may be used instead of the RT signal. Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used to input the X17 signal.

4.2.10 Jog operation (Pr. 15, Pr. 16)

Pr. 15 "jog frequency"

Pr. 16 "jog acceleration/deceleration time"

Related parameters -

Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"

Pr. 21 "acceleration/deceleration time increments"

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

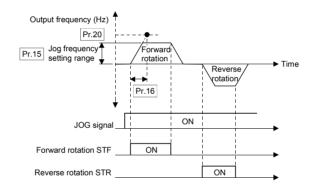
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

In external operation mode, jog operation can be started and stopped by the start signal (STF, STR) with the jog signal ON, after selection of the jog operation function using the input terminal function selection. In the PU operation mode, jog operation can also be performed using the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).

• Set the frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
15	5Hz	0 to 400Hz	
16	16 0.5 s	0 to 3600 s	When Pr. 21 = 0
10	0.5 \$	0 to 360 s	



Note: 1. In S-shaped acceleration/deceleration pattern A, the set time is a period of time required to reach Pr. 3 "base frequency".

- 2. The acceleration time and deceleration time cannot be set separately for jog operation.
- 3. The value set in Pr.15 "jog frequency" should be equal to or greater than the Pr.13 "starting frequency" setting.
- 4. When Pr. 79 Operation mode selection="4", push FWD / REV of the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) to make a start or push RESET to make a stop.

4.2.11 MRS input selection (Pr. 17)

Pr. 17 "MRS input selection"

Used to select the logic of the MRS signal.

When the MRS signal switches on, the inverter shuts off the output.

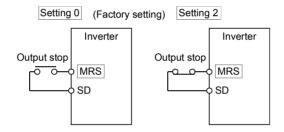
Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
17	0	0, 2

<Setting>

Pr. 17 Setting	Specifications of MRS Signal	
0	Normally open input	
2	Normally closed input (N/C contact input specifications)	

<Wiring example>

• For sink logic



Pr. 18 → Refer to Pr. 1, Pr. 2.

Pr. 19 → Refer to Pr. 3

Pr. 20, Pr. 21 → Refer to Pr. 7, Pr. 8.

4.2.12 Stall prevention (Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154)

Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"

Pr. 23 "stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed"

Pr. 66 "stall prevention operation level reduction starting frequency"

Pr. 148 "stall prevention operation level at 0V input"

Pr. 149 "stall prevention operation level at 10V input"

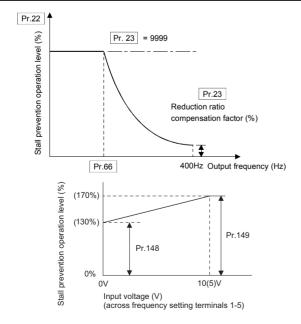
Related parameters -

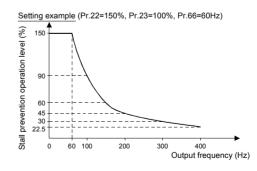
- Pr. 48 "second stall prevention operation current"
- Pr. 49 "second stall prevention operation frequency"
- Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"
- Pr. 114 "third stall prevention operation current"
- Pr. 115 "third stall prevention operation frequency"
- Pr. 156 "stall prevention operation selection"

Pr. 154 "voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation"

- Set the output current level (% to the inverter rated current) at which the output frequency is adjusted so that the inverter will not come to an alarm stop due to overcurrent etc.
- For high-speed operation at or over the more base frequency, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. To improve the operation characteristics of the motor in such a case, the stall prevention level in the high-frequency range can be reduced. This is effective for operation of a centrifugal separator up to the high-speed range. Normally, set 60Hz <50Hz> in Pr. 66 and 100% in Pr. 23.
- For operation in the high-frequency range, the current in the locked motor state is smaller than the rated output current of the inverter and the inverter does not result in an alarm (protective function is not activated) if the motor is at a stop. To improve this and activate the alarm, the stall prevention level can be reduced.
- In order to provide torque during stall prevention, Pr. 154 is factory-set not to reduce the output voltage. The setting of reducing the output voltage further decreases the probability of overcurrent trip occurrence.
- The stall prevention operation level can be varied by entering the analog signal into terminal 1.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
22	150%	0 to 200%, 9999	9999: Analog variable
23	9999	0 to 200%, 9999	9999: Constant according to Pr. 22
66	60Hz<50Hz>	0 to 400Hz	
148	150%	0 to 200%	(Bias)
149	200%	0 to 200%	(Gain)
154	1	0, 1	O: Output voltage reduced Output voltage not reduced





<Setting>

- In Pr. 22, set the stall prevention operation level. Normally set it to 150% (factory setting). Set "0" in Pr. 22 to disable the stall prevention operation.
- To reduce the stall prevention operation level in the high-frequency range, set the reduction starting frequency in Pr. 66 and the reduction ratio compensation factor in Pr. 23.

Formula for stall prevention operation level

Stall prevention operation level (%) = A + B ×
$$\left[\frac{Pr.22-A}{Pr.22-B}\right]$$
 × $\left[\frac{Pr.23-100}{100}\right]$

where, A =
$$\frac{Pr.66 \text{ (Hz)} \times Pr.22 \text{ (\%)}}{\text{output frequency (Hz)}}, B = \frac{Pr.66 \text{ (Hz)} \times Pr.22 \text{ (\%)}}{400 \text{Hz}}$$

- By setting "9999" (factory setting) in Pr. 23, the stall prevention operation level is constant at the Pr. 22 setting up to 400Hz.
- Set "9999" in Pr. 22 to vary the stall prevention operation level using the analog signal (0-5V/0-10V) entered to the frequency setting auxiliary input terminal [1]. (Use Pr. 73 to select between 10V and 5V.)
- Use Pr. 148 and Pr. 149 to adjust the gain and bias of the analog signal.
- Set "0" in Pr. 154 to reduce the output voltage during stall prevention operation.
- Note: 1. When Pr. 22 = "9999", terminal 1 is exclusively used for setting the stall prevention operation level. The auxiliary input and override functions are not activated.
 - 2. When high-response current limit is set in Pr. 156 (factory setting), do not set the Pr. 22 value to 170% or higher. If such setting is made, torque will not be developed.

! CAUTION

- ① Do not set a too small value as the stall prevention operation current. Otherwise, torque generated will reduce.
- <u>Î</u> Test operation must be performed. Stall prevention operation during acceleration may increase the acceleration time.

Stall prevention operation during constant speed may change the speed suddenly. Stall prevention operation during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 → Refer to Pr. 4 to Pr. 6.

4.2.13 Multi-speed input compensation (Pr. 28)

Pr. 28 "multi-speed input compensation"

Related parameters -

Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr.27, Pr. 232 to

Pr. 239 (multi-speed operation)

Pr. 59 "remote setting function selection"

Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"

By entering a compensation signal into the frequency setting auxiliary input terminal 1 (Note 2), the speeds (frequencies) of multi-speed settings or the speed setting made by remote setting function can be compensated for.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
28	0	0, 1	0: Not compensated, 1: Compensated

Note: 1. Use Pr. 73 to select the compensation input voltage between 0 to ±5V and 0 to ±10V.

2. When any of "4, 5, 14 and 15" is set in Pr. 73, the compensation signal is entered into terminal 2. (Override functions)

4.2.14 Acceleration/deceleration pattern (Pr. 29, Pr. 140 to Pr. 143)

Pr. 29 "acceleration/deceleration pattern"

Pr. 140 "backlash acceleration stopping frequency"

Pr. 141 "backlash acceleration stopping time"

Pr. 142 "backlash deceleration stopping frequency"

Pr. 143 "backlash deceleration stopping time"

Related parameters

Pr. 3 "base frequency"

Pr. 7 "acceleration time"

Pr. 8 "deceleration time"

Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"

Pr. 44 "second acceleration/ deceleration time"

Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"

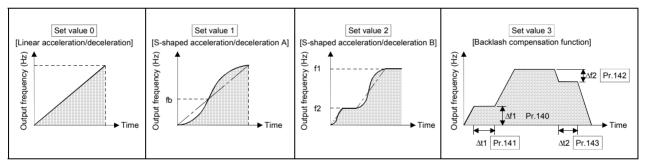
Pr. 110 "third acceleration/ deceleration time"

Pr. 111 "third deceleration time"

Set the acceleration/deceleration pattern.

Also, you can suspend acceleration/deceleration at set frequencies and for the time period set in the parameters.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
29	0	0, 1, 2, 3	3: Backlash compensation
140	1.00Hz	0 to 400Hz	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.
141	0.5 s	0 to 360 s	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.
142	1.00Hz	0 to 400Hz	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.
143	0.5 s	0 to 360 s	Valid when Pr. 29 = 3.



<Setting>

Pr. 29 Setting	Function	Description
0	Linear acceleration/ deceleration	Linear acceleration/deceleration is made up/down to the preset frequency (factory setting).
1	S-shaped acceleration/ deceleration A (Note 1)	For machine tool spindles This setting is used when it is necessary to make acceleration/deceleration in a short time up to the 60Hz <50Hz> or higher speed range. In this acceleration/deceleration pattern, fb (base frequency) is always the inflection point of an S shape, and you can set the acceleration/deceleration time according to the reduction in motor torque in the 60Hz <50Hz> or higher constant-output operation range.
2	S-shaped acceleration/ deceleration B	Prevention of cargo collapse on conveyor, etc. This setting provides S-shaped acceleration/deceleration from f2 (current frequency) to f1 (target frequency), easing an acceleration/deceleration shock. This pattern has an effect on the prevention of cargo collapse, etc.
3	Backlash compensation (Note 2, 3)	Backlash compensation for reduction gear, etc. This function stops the speed change temporarily during acceleration/deceleration, reducing a shock generated when a reduction gear backlash is eliminated suddenly. Use Pr. 140 to Pr. 143 to set the stopping times and stopping frequencies in accordance with the above diagrams.

- Note: 1. For the acceleration/deceleration time, set the time required to reach the "base frequency" in Pr. 3, not the "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency" in Pr. 20. For details, refer to Pr. 7 and Pr. 8.
 - 2. Pr. 140 to Pr. 143 is accessible when "3" is set in Pr. 29.
 - 3. The acceleration/deceleration time is increased by the stopping time.

4.2.15 Regenerative brake duty (Pr. 30, Pr. 70)

Pr. 30 "regenerative function selection"

Pr. 70 "special regenerative brake duty"

Related parameters

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (Input terminal function selection)

- When making frequent starts/stops with a 7.5K or less inverter, use the optional "high-duty brake resistor" (FR-ABR) to increase the regenerative brake duty.
- Use the optional "high power factor converter (FR-HC)" to reduce harmonics, improve the power factor, or continue the regenerative mode.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
30	0	0 to 2	
		0 to 15%	0.4K to 1.5K
70	0%	0 to 30%	2.2K to 7.5K
		0%	11K or more

<Setting>

(1) When using the built-in brake resistor, brake unit, power return converter

• Set "0" in Pr. 30.

The Pr. 70 setting is made invalid.

At this time, the regenerative brake duty is as follows:

*FR-A520-0.4K to 3.7K 3%

*FR-A520-5.5K to 7.5K 2%

*FR-A540-0.4K to 7.5K2%

(2) When using the high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)

- Set "1" in Pr. 30.
- Set "10%" in Pr. 70.

(3) When using the high power factor converter (FR-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)

- 1) Set "2" in Pr. 30.
- 2) Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the following signals to the contact input terminals.
 - X10: FR-HC connection, FR-CV connection (inverter operation enable signal) (Note 3)
 To make protective coordination with the high power factor converter (FR-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), use the inverter operation enable signal to shut off the inverter output. Enter the RDY signal of the high power factor converter or the RDYB signal of the power regeneration common converter.
 - X11: FR-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection signal)
 When the computer link plug-in option (FR-A5NR) is used and the setting is made to hold the pre-instantaneous power failure mode, use this signal to hold that mode. Enter the instantaneous power failure detection signal of the high power factor converter.
- 3) The Pr. 70 setting is made invalid.
 - * Set "10" and "11" in any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to allocate the terminals used to input the X10 and X11 signals.

Note: 1. The Pr. 70 setting is invalid for the inverter of 11K or more.

- 2. Pr. 70 "regenerative brake duty" indicates the %ED of the built-in brake transistor operation. Its setting should not be higher than the setting of the brake resistor used. Otherwise, the brake resistor can overheat.
- 3. The X10 signal may be replaced by the MRS signal.
- 4. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4

WARNING

<u>î</u> The Pr. 70 setting must not exceed the setting of the brake resistor used. Otherwise, the brake resistor can overheat.

4.2.16 Frequency jump (Pr. 31 to Pr. 36)

Pr. 31 "frequency jump 1A"

Pr. 32 "frequency jump 1B"

Pr. 33 "frequency jump 2A"

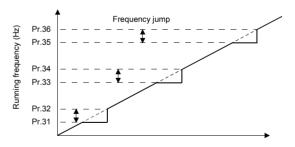
Pr. 34 "frequency jump 2B"

Pr. 35 "frequency jump 3A"

Pr. 36 "frequency jump 3B"

- When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these
 parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped. Up to three areas may be set, with the jump
 frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The value set to 1A, 2A or 3A is a jump point and operation is performed at this frequency.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
31	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
32	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
33	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
34	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
35	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid
36	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid



<Setting>

- To fix the frequency at 30Hz between Pr. 33 and Pr. 34 (30Hz and 35Hz), set 35Hz in Pr. 34 and 30Hz in Pr. 33.
- To jump to 35Hz between 30 and 35Hz, set 35Hz in Pr. 33 and 30Hz in Pr. 34.



Note: 1. During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.

4.2.17 Speed display (Pr. 37, Pr. 144)

Pr. 37 "speed display"

Pr. 144 "speed setting switchover"

Related parameters -

Pr. 52 "DU/PU main display data selection"

Pr. 53 "PU level display data selection"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

The units of the running speed monitor display of the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04), the running speed setting in the PU operation mode, and the parameter setting unit used for frequency setting can be changed from the frequency to the motor speed or machine speed.

Parameter Factory Number Setting		Setting Range	Remarks
37	0	0, 1 to 9998	0: Frequency setting added
144	4	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110	

<Setting>

- To display the machine speed, set in Pr. 37 the machine speed for 60Hz operation.
- To display the motor speed, set the number of motor poles (2, 4, 6, 8, 10) or the number of motor poles plus 100 (102, 104, 106, 108, 110) in Pr. 144.
- When values have been set in both Pr. 37 and Pr. 144, priority is as follows:
 Pr. 144 = 102 to 110 > Pr. 37 = 1 to 9998 > Pr. 144 = 2 to 10
 Hence, the shaded settings in the following list become valid.
- When the running speed monitoring has been selected, the parameter setting unit and the running speed setting unit in the PU operation mode depend on the combination of the Pr. 37 and Pr. 144 settings as indicated below:

Running Speed Monitor Display	Parameter Setting Unit Running Speed Setting Unit	Pr. 37 Setting	Pr. 144 Setting	
Speed of 4-pole motor (r/min)		0	0	
	Hz	0	2 to 10	
Motor speed (r/min)		1 to 9998	102 to 110	
	r/min	0	102 to 110	
Machine speed	Hz	1 to 9998	0	
wacrime speed	r/min	1 to 9998	2 to 10	

- Note: 1. In the V/F control mode, the motor speed is converted from the output frequency and does not match the actual speed. When the advanced magnetic flux vector control mode has been selected in Pr. 80 and 81, this display shows the calculated speed (estimated value found by motor slippage calculation).
 - 2. During encoder feedback control, the data displayed is the same as in advanced magnetic flux vector control. Note that the speed displayed is the actual speed from the encoder.
 - 3. When the running speed display has been selected with "0" set in Pr. 37 and "0" in Pr. 144, the monitor display shows the speed reference for a 4-pole motor (1800r/min is displayed at 60Hz).
 - 4. To change the PU main monitor (PU main display) or PU level meter (PU level display), refer to Pr. 52 and Pr. 53.
 - 5. As the operation panel display is 4 digits, "----" is displayed when the monitored value exceeds "9999".



Make sure that the running speed and number of motor poles set are correct.

Otherwise, the motor might run at extremely high speed, damaging the machine.

4.2.18 Up-to-frequency sensitivity (Pr. 41)

Pr. 41 "up-to-frequency sensitivity"

Related parameters -

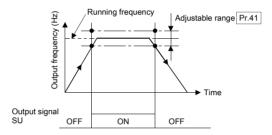
Pr. 190 to Pr. 195

(output terminal function selection)

The ON range of the up-to-frequency signal (SU) output when the output frequency reaches the running frequency can be adjusted between 0 and ±100% of the running frequency.

This parameter can be used to confirm that the running frequency has been reached or used as the operation start signal etc. for related equipment.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
41	10%	0 to 100%



Note: Changing the terminal assignment with any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 may affect the other functions. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4.2.19 Output frequency detection (Pr. 42, Pr. 43, Pr. 50, Pr. 116)

Related parameters -

Pr. 190 to Pr. 195

(output terminal function selection)

Pr. 42 "output frequency detection"

Pr. 43 "output frequency detection for reverse rotation"

Pr. 50 "second output frequency detection"

Pr. 116 "third output frequency detection"

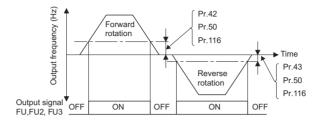
The output frequency signal (FU, FU2, FU3) is output when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the setting. This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open signal, etc.

You can also set the detection of the frequency used exclusively for reverse rotation. This function is
effective for changing the timing of electromagnetic brake operation between forward rotation (rise) and
reverse rotation (fall) during vertical lift operation, etc.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
42	6Hz	0 to 400Hz	
43	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Same as Pr. 42 setting
50	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	
116	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid

<Setting>Refer to the figure below and set the corresponding parameters:

• When Pr. 43 ≠ 9999, the Pr. 42 setting applies to forward rotation and the Pr. 43 setting applies to reverse rotation.



Output Signal

Parameter Number	Output Signal
42	FU
43	FU
50	FU2
116	FU3

Use Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 to assign the terminals used to output the FU2 and FU3 signals.

Note: 1. When the plug-in option unit is used to exercise encoder feedback control, use the RUN (running) signal. (If the FU, FU2 or FU3 signal is used, the brake may not be opened.)

2. Changing the terminal assignment with any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 may affect the other functions. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

Pr. 44, Pr. 45 → Refer to Pr. 7.

Pr. 46 → Refer to Pr. 0.

Pr. 47 → Refer to Pr. 3.

4.2.20 Second/third stall prevention (Pr. 48, Pr. 49, Pr. 114, Pr. 115)

Pr. 48 "second stall prevention operation current"

Pr. 49 "second stall prevention operation frequency"

Pr. 114 "third stall prevention operation current"

Pr. 115 "third stall prevention operation frequency"

Related parameters

Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"

Pr. 23 "stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed"

Pr. 66 "stall prevention operation level reduction starting frequency"

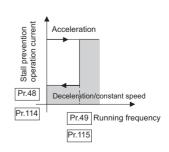
Pr. 154 "voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

- The stall prevention operation level can be changed within the range from 0Hz to the frequency set in Pr. 49 or Pr. 115.
- The stall prevention operation level can be changed by switching the external input signal on-off.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
48	150%	0 to 200%
49	0	0 to 400Hz, 9999
114	150%	0 to 200%
115	0	0 to 400Hz



<Setting>

- Set the stall prevention operation level in Pr. 48 and Pr. 114.
- Refer to the following list to set values in Pr. 49 and Pr. 115.
- Pr. 114 and Pr. 115 are made valid by switching on the X9 signal. Set "9" in any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to allocate the terminal used to input the X9 signal.

Pr. 49 Setting Pr. 115 Setting		Operation		
0		Second (third) stall prevention function is not activated.		
0.01Hz to 400Hz		Second (third) stall prevention function is activated according to the frequency.		
9999	Cannot be set.	Second stall prevention function is activated according to the RT signal. RT signal ON Stall level Pr. 48 RT signal OFF Stall level Pr. 22		

- Note: 1. When Pr. 49 = "9999", setting "0" in Pr. 48 disables the stall prevention function when the RT signal switches on. When Pr. 49 ≠ "9999" and Pr. 48 = "0", the stall prevention operation level is 0% when the frequency is equal to or less than the value set in Pr. 49.
 - 2. When the stall prevention operation level signal input function is selected (Pr. 22 = 9999), setting "9999" in Pr. 49 changes the stall prevention operation level from the value of the stall prevention operation level signal (terminal 1 input) to the value set in Pr. 48 when the RT signal switches on.
 - 3. When both the RT and X9 signals are on, the third stall prevention function is selected.
 - 4. When the RT (X9) signal is on, the second (third) functions such as second (third) acceleration/ deceleration time are also selected.
 - 5. When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.



/!\ CAUTION

Propertion current. Otherwise, torque generated will decrease.

Pr. 50 → Refer to Pr. 42.

4.2.21 Monitor display/FM, AM terminal function selection (Pr. 52 to Pr. 54, Pr. 158)

Pr. 52 "DU/PU main display data selection"

Pr. 53 "PU level display data selection"

Pr. 54 "FM terminal function selection"

Pr. 158 "AM terminal function selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 37 "speed display"

Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference"

Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference"

Pr. 170 "watt-hour meter clear"

Pr. 171 "actual operation hour meter clear"

Pr. 900 "FM terminal calibration"

Pr. 901 "AM terminal calibration"

- You can select the signals shown on the operation panel (FR-DU04)/parameter unit (FR-PU04) main display screen and on the parameter unit (FR-PU04) level meter and signals output to the FM and AM terminals.
- There are two different signal outputs: FM pulse train output terminal and AM analog output terminal. Select the signals using Pr. 54 and Pr. 158.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range		
52 0		0 to 20, 22 to 25, 100		
53 1		0 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18		
54 1		1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21		
158 1		1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18, 21		

<Setting>

Set Pr. 52 to Pr. 54 and Pr. 158 in accordance with the following table:

				rameter Se			
	Unit	Pr	.52	Pr.53	Pr.54	Pr.158	Full-Scale Value of
Signal Type		DU LED	PU main monitor	PU level meter	FM terminal	AM terminal	FM, AM, Level Meter
No display		×	×	0	×	×	
Output frequency	Hz	0/100	0/100	1	1	1	Pr. 55
Output current	Α	0/100	0/100	2	2	2	Pr. 56
Output voltage	V	0/100	0/100	3	3	3	400V or 800V
Alarm display		0/100	0/100	×	×	×	
Frequency setting	Hz	5	*	5	5	5	Pr. 55
Running speed	r/min	6	*	6	6	6	Pr. 55 value converted into Pr. 37 value
Motor torque	%	7	*	7	7	7	Rated torque of applied motor × 2
Converter output voltage	V	8	*	8	8	8	400V or 800V
Regenerative brake duty	%	9	*	9	9	9	Pr. 70
Electronic overcurrent protection load factor	%	10	*	10	10	10	Protection operation level
Output current peak value	Α	11	*	11	11	11	Pr. 56
Converter output voltage peak value	٧	12	*	12	12	12	400V or 800V
Input power	kW	13	*	13	13	13	Rated power of inverter rating × 2
Output power	kW	14	*	14	14	14	Rated power of inverter rating × 2
Input terminal status		×	*	×	×	×	
Output terminal status		×	*	×	×	×	
Load meter **	%	17	17	17	17	17	Pr. 56
Motor excitation current	Α	18	18	18	18	18	Pr. 56
Position pulse		19	19	×	×	×	
Cumulative energization time	h	20	20	×	×	×	
Reference voltage output		×	×	×	21	21	1440Hz is output to FM terminal. Full-scale voltage is output to AM terminal.
Orientation status		22	22	×	×	×	
Actual operation time	h	23	23	×	×	×	
Motor load factor	%	24	24	×	×	×	Rated inverter current × 2
Cumulative power	kWh	25	25	×	×	×	

When 100 is set in Pr. 52, the monitored values during stop and during operation differ as indicated below: (The LED on the left of Hz flickers during a stop and is lit during running.)

	Pr. 52		
	0	100	
	During operation/during stop	During stop	During operation
Output frequency	Output frequency	Set frequency	Output frequency
Output current	Output current		
Output voltage	Output voltage		
Alarm display	Alarm display		

Note: 1. During an error, the output frequency at error occurrence is displayed.

2. During MRS, the values are the same as during a stop. During offline auto tuning, the tuning status monitor has priority.

Note: 1. The monitoring of items marked \times cannot be selected.

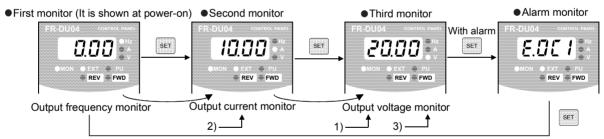
- 2. By setting "0" in Pr. 52, the monitoring of "output frequency to alarm display" can be selected in sequence by the set key.
- 3. *"Frequency setting to output terminal status" on the PU main monitor are selected by "other monitor selection" of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).
- 4. **The load meter is displayed in %, with the current set in Pr. 56 regarded as 100%.
- 5. The motor torque display is valid only in the advanced magnetic flux vector control mode.
- 6. The actual operation time displayed by setting "23" in Pr. 52 is calculated using the inverter operation time. (Inverter stop time is not included.) Set "0" in Pr. 171 to clear it.
- 7. When Pr. 53 = "0", the level meter display of the parameter unit can be erased.
- 8. By setting "1, 2, 5, 6, 11, 17 or 18" in Pr. 53, the full-scale value can be set in Pr. 55 or Pr. 56.
- 9. The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are calculated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and recalculated from 0.
 - When the operation panel (FR-DU04) is used, the display shows "----" after 9999 or more hours have elapsed. Whether 9999 or more hours have elapsed or not can be confirmed on the parameter unit (FR-PU04).
- 10. The actual operation time is not calculated unless the inverter has operated for longer than one hour continuously.
- 11. When the operation panel (FR-DU04) is used, the display unit is Hz, V or A only.
- 12. Position pulse and orientation status function when the FR-A5AP option is used. If the option is not used, "19" or "22" may be set in Pr. 52 and the value displayed remains "0" and the function is invalid.
- 13. The cumulative power is accumulated from 0 to 99999kWh, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0.
 - When the operation panel (FR-DU04) is used, the display shows "----" after 9999 or more hours have elapsed. Whether 9999 or more hours have elapsed or not can be confirmed on the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

REMARKS

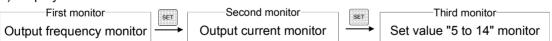
For the monitor set in Pr. 52, its display position depends on the set value.

Factory setting

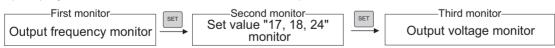
*The monitor displayed at powering on is the first monitor. Refer to page 52 for the setting method of the first monitor.



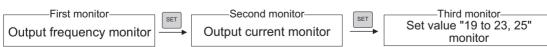
1) Displayed on the third monitor when the set value is "5 to 14".



2) Displayed on the second monitor instead of output current monitor when the set value is "17, 18, 24".



3) Displayed on the third monitor instead of output voltage monitor when the set value is "19 to 23, 25".



4.2.22 Monitoring reference (Pr. 55, Pr. 56)

Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference"

Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference"

Related parameters

Pr. 37 "speed display"

Pr. 53 "PU level display data selection"

Pr. 54 "FM terminal function selection"

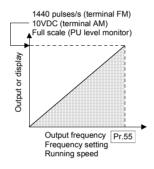
Pr. 158 "AM terminal function selection"

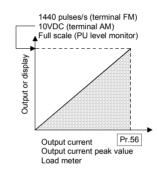
Pr. 900 "FM terminal calibration"

Pr. 901 "AM terminal calibration"

Set the frequency or current which is referenced for display when the frequency or current is selected for the FM and AM terminals and PU level meter display.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
55	60Hz <50Hz>	0 to 400Hz
56	Rated output current	0 to 500A





<Setting>

Referring to the above figures and following table, set Pr. 55 and Pr. 56:

Monitoring Reference Setting Parameter	Monitored Data Selection	PU Level Display Selection Pr. 53 Setting	FM Terminal Function Selection Pr. 54 Setting	AM Terminal Function Selection Pr. 158 Setting
Fragues av manitaring	Output frequency (Hz)	1	1	1
Frequency monitoring reference Pr. 55	Frequency setting (Hz)	5	5	5
TOTOTOTOC 1 1. 00	Running speed (Pr. 37)	6	6	6
	Output current (A)	2	2	2
Current monitoring	Output current peak value (A)	11	11	11
reference Pr. 56	Load meter (A)	17	17	17
	Motor excitation current (A)	18	18	18
Setting using Pr. 55, Pr. 56		Set to make the PU level meter indication to be in full-scale.	Set to make the terminal FM pulse train output to be 1440 pulses/s.	Set to make the terminal AM output voltage to be 10V.

Note: 1. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400 pulses/s. If Pr. 55 is not adjusted, the output of terminal FM will be filled to capacity. Therefore, adjust Pr. 55.

2. The maximum output voltage of terminal AM is 10VDC.

4.2.23 Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162, Pr. 165, Pr. 611)

Pr. 57 "restart coasting time"

Pr. 58 "restart cushion time"

Pr. 162 "automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection"

Pr. 163 "first cushion time for restart"

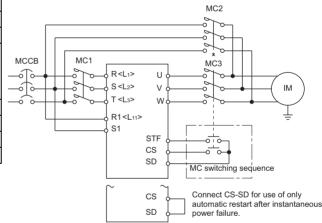
Pr. 164 "first cushion voltage for restart"

Pr. 165 "restart stall prevention operation level"

Pr. 611 "restart acceleration time"

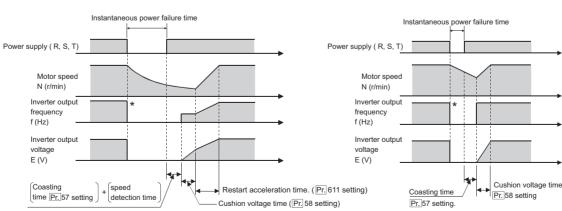
You can restart the inverter without stopping the motor (with the motor coasting) when the commercial power supply is switched to the inverter operation or when the power is restored after an instantaneous power failure. (When restart operation is set to be enabled, an automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is made without the E.UVT (under voltage protection) or E.IPF (instantaneous power failure protection) alarm output signal being output at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
57	9999	0, 0.1 to 5 s, 9999	9999: No restart
58	1.0 s	0 to 60 s	
162	0 s	0, 1	0: Frequency search 1: No frequency search
163	0 s	0 to 20 s	
164	0%	0 to 100%	
165	150%	0 to 200%	
611	5.0s	0 to 3600s, 9999	





When Pr. 162 = 1 (without frequency search)



^{*} The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

<Setting>

Refer to the above figures and following table, and set the parameters:

Parameter Number		Setting	ı	Description
	0		Frequency search made Frequency search is made after detection of an instantaneous power failure.	
162	1		No frequency search Independently of the motor coasting speed, the output voltage is gradually increased with the frequency kept as preset.	
		0.4K to 1.5K	0.5 s coasting time	
	0	2.2K to 7.5K	1.0 s coasting time	Generally use this setting.
		11K or more	3.0 s coasting time]
57	0.1 to 5s		0	after power is restored from an instantaneous s and 5 s according to the moment of inertia (J)
	9999		No restart	
58		0 to 60 s		
163		0 to 20 s	Normally the motor may be run with the	factory settings. These values are adjustable to the
164	0 to 100%		load (moment of inertia, torque).	
165		0 to 200%	to 200%	
611	611 0 to 3600s Set the acceleration time taken to reach the set frequency at a restart. 9999 Acceleration time at a restart is determined by the Pr. 7, Pr. 44 or Pr. 110 setting.		the set frequency at a restart.	
011			Acceleration time at a restart is determined by the Pr. 7, Pr. 44 or Pr. 110 setting.	

Note: 1. When restart operation is selected, UVT and IPF among the alarm output signals are not output at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure.

- 2. If the inverter capacity is more than one rank higher than the motor capacity when Pr.162 = "0" (with speed search), an overcurrent (OCT) alarm may take place, disabling the motor from starting.
- 3. When Pr. $57 \neq 9999$, the inverter will not run if the CS signal remain off.
- 4. When Pr. 162 = "0", connection of two or more motors to one inverter will make the inverter function improperly. (The inverter will not start properly.)
- 5. When Pr. 162 = "0", the DC injection brake is operated instantly on detection of restarting speed. Therefore, if the moment of inertia (J) of the load is small, the speed may reduce.
- 6. When Pr. 162 = "1", the output frequency before an instantaneous power failure is stored and output at the time of restart. If the power of the inverter control circuit is lost, the frequency before an instantaneous power failure cannot be stored and the inverter will start at 0Hz.
- 7. The SU and FU signals are not output during restart but are output after the restart cushion time has elapsed.
- 8. Changing the Pr. 21 "acceleration/deceleration time increments" setting will not change the Pr. 611 setting increments.
- 9. The speed also increases according to the Pr. 611 setting after frequency search at the retry time by the retry function. Refer to page 101 for retry function.
- 10. Note that when copying parameters to the inverter without this function, copying Pr. 611 = "9999" greatly increases acceleration time to 6553.5s.

If accidentaly copied, set parameters again in the following procedure.

- 1) Pr. 77 = "0" → "801"
- 2) Pr. 611 = "6553.5" → "5"
- 3) Pr. 77 = "801" \rightarrow "0"

! CAUTION

Provide mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2.

The inverter will be damaged if power is entered into the inverter output section.

• When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected, the motor and machine will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. Stay away from the motor and machine.

When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, apply the supplied CAUTION seals in easily visible places.

4.2.24 Remote setting function selection (Pr. 59)

Pr. 59 "remote setting function selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 1 "maximum frequency"

Pr. 7 "acceleration time"

Pr. 8 "deceleration time"

Pr. 18 "high-speed maximum frequency"

Pr. 28 "multi-speed input compensation"

Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"

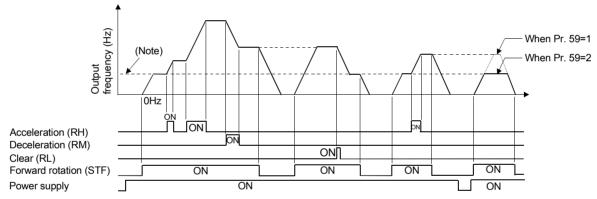
Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"

If the operator panel is located away from the control box, you can use contact signals to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.

When the remote function is used, the output frequency of the inverter can be compensated for as follows:
 External operation mode Frequency set by RH/RM operation plus external running frequency other than multi-speeds

PU operation mode Frequency set by RH/RM operation plus PU running frequency

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
59	0	0. 1. 2



Note: External running frequency or PU running frequency other than multi-speed

	Operation		
Pr. 59 Setting	Remote setting function	Frequency setting storage function (E ² PROM)	
0	No		
1	Yes	Yes	
2	Yes	No	

- Use Pr. 59 to select whether the remote setting function is used or not and whether the frequency setting storage function* is used or not. When "remote setting function yes" is selected, the functions of terminals RH, RM and RL are changed to acceleration (RH), deceleration (RM) and clear (RL).
- * Frequency setting storage function

The remote setting frequency (frequency set by RH, RM operation) is stored into memory. When power is switched off once, then on again, operation is resumed at this setting of the output frequency. (Pr. 59=1) <Frequency setting storage condition>

- Trequency setting storage conditions
- The frequency at which the start signal (STF or STR) turns off is stored.
- The remotely-set frequency is stored every one minute after one minute has elapsed since turn off (on) of both the RH (acceleration) and RM (deceleration) signals. (The frequency is written if the present frequency value compared with the past frequency value every one minute is different.) (The state of the RL signal does not affect writing.)

Note: 1. The frequency can be varied by RH (acceleration) and RM (deceleration) between 0 and the maximum frequency (Pr. 1 or Pr. 18 setting).

- 2. When the acceleration or deceleration signal switches on, the set frequency varies according to the slope set in Pr. 44 or Pr. 45. The output frequency acceleration/deceleration times are as set in Pr. 7 and Pr. 8, respectively. Therefore, the longer preset times are used to vary the actual output frequency.
- 3. If the start signal (STF or STR) is off, switching on the acceleration (RH) or deceleration (RM) signal varies the set frequency.
- 4. When making frequent on/off of the start signal and frequency changes by the RH and RM signals, set the frequency setting storage signal (write setting values into the E²PROM) invalid (Pr. 59 = "2").

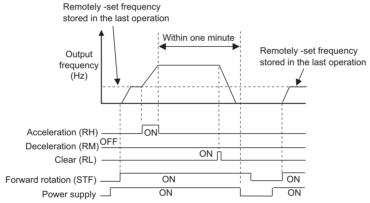
When the signal is set valid (Pr. 59 = "1"), frequent writing of frequencies into the E^2 PROM will shorten the life of the E^2 PROM.

REMARKS

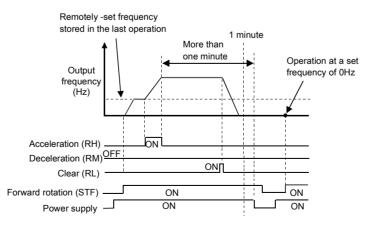
This function is invalid during jog operation and PID control operation.

When the set frequency is 0

• Even when the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning on the RL (clear) signal after turn off (on) of both the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the remotely-set frequency stored in the last operation if power is reapplied before one minute has elapsed since turn off (on) of both the RH and RM signals.



When the remotely-set frequency is cleared by turning on the RL (clear) signal after turn off (on) of both
the RH and RM signals, the inverter operates at the frequency in the remotely-set frequency cleared
state if power is reapplied after one minute has elapsed since turn off (on) of both the RH and RM
signals.





1 When selecting this function, re-set the maximum frequency according to the machine.

4.2.25 Intelligent mode selection (Pr. 60)

Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 0 "torque boost"

Pr. 7 "acceleration time"

Pr. 8 "deceleration time"

Pr. 13 "starting frequency"

Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"

Pr. 80, Pr. 81

(advanced magnetic flux vector control)

Pr. 278 to Pr. 285

(brake sequence functions)

The inverter automatically sets appropriate parameters for operation.

- If you do not set the acceleration and deceleration times and V/F pattern, you can run the inverter as if appropriate values had been set in the corresponding parameters. This operation mode is useful to start operation immediately without making fine parameter settings.
- If the intelligent operation mode has been selected, entry of the jog signal or RT (second function selection) signal during an inverter stop starts ordinary operation, with priority given to jog operation or second function selection. After a start in the intelligent operation mode, neither the JOG signal nor the RT signal is accepted.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
60	0	0 to 8

<Setting>

Pr. 60 Setting	Operation Mode	Description	Automatically Set Parameters
0	Ordinary operation mode		
1, 2	Shortest acceleration/ deceleration mode	Set to accelerate/decelerate the motor in the shortest time. The inverter makes acceleration/deceleration in the shortest time using its full capabilities. During deceleration, an insufficient brake capability may cause the regenerative overvoltage alarm (E.OV3). "1": Stall prevention operation level 150% "2": Stall prevention operation level 180%	Pr. 7, Pr. 8
3	Optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode (Note 2, 4)	Optimum operation can be carried out by fully utilizing the inverter capabilities in the continuous rating range. Self-learning automatically sets the corresponding parameters so that the average current during acceleration/deceleration is equal to the rated current. Appropriate for applications where the load will not vary by a large amount.	Pr. 0, Pr. 7, Pr. 8
4	Energy-saving mode (Note 3, 5)	Tunes the output voltage online to minimize the inverter output power during constant-speed operation. Appropriate for energy-saving applications such as fan and pump operation.	Output voltage
5, 6	Elevator mode (Note 3)	Automatically controls the inverter output voltage to deliver the maximum torque in both the driving and regenerative modes. Appropriate for a counterbalanced elevator. "5": Stall prevention operation level 150% "6": Stall prevention operation level 180%	Pr. 0, Pr. 13, Pr. 19
7	Brake sequence	Mechanical brake opening completion signal input This function causes the inverter to output the mechanical brake operation timing signal for elevating application.	
8	mode 8	Mechanical brake opening completion signal not input For function details and related parameter setting, refer to Pr. 278 to Pr. 285 (brake sequence functions).	

- Note: 1. When more accurate control is required for your application, set the other parameters as appropriate.
 - 2. Because of the learning system, this control is not valid at the first time in the optimum acceleration/deceleration mode. Also, this mode is only valid for frequency setting of 30.01Hz or more.
 - 3. When the advanced magnetic flux vector control has been selected using Pr. 80 and Pr. 81, the settings of the energy-saving mode and elevator mode are ignored. (Advanced magnetic flux vector control has higher priority.)
 - 4. If an overvoltage (OV3) trip has occurred during operation in the optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode (setting "3"), re-set Pr. 8 "deceleration time" to a larger value and restart operation in this mode.
 - 5. When the "energy-saving mode" (setting "4") is used to decelerate the motor to a stop, the deceleration time may be longer than the preset value. Also, overvoltage is more likely to occur in this mode as compared to the constant-torque load characteristics, therefore set the deceleration time to a larger value.

4.2.26 Acceleration/deceleration reference current (Pr. 61 to Pr. 64)

Pr. 61 "reference I for intelligent mode"

Pr. 62 "ref. I for intelligent mode accel."

Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 63 "ref. I for intelligent mode decel."

Pr. 64 "starting frequency for elevator mode"

- Set these parameters to improve performance in the intelligent mode.
- Pr. 61 to Pr. 64 are only valid when any of "1 to 6" is selected for Pr. 60.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
61	9999	0 to 500A, 9999	9999: Referenced from rated inverter current.
62	9999	0 to 200%, 9999	
63	9999	0 to 200%, 9999	
64	9999	0 to 200%, 9999	

<Setting>

(1) Pr. 61 "reference I for intelligent mode"

Setting	Reference Current	
9999 (factory setting)	Referenced from rated inverter current	
0 to 500A	Referenced from setting (rated motor current)	

(2) Pr. 62 "ref. I for intelligent mode accel."

The reference current setting at acceleration can be changed.

(The reference value differs between the shortest acceleration/deceleration mode and optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.)

Setting Reference Current		Remarks
9999 (factory setting)	150% (180%) is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode
1 9999 (lactory setting)	100% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode
	The setting of 0 to 200% is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode
0 to 200%	The setting of 0 to 200% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode

(3) Pr. 63 "ref. I for intelligent mode decel."

The reference current setting at deceleration can be changed.

(The reference value differs between the shortest acceleration/deceleration mode and optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.)

Setting	Reference Current	Remarks	
9999 (factory setting)	150% (180%) is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode	
9999 (lactory setting)	100% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode	
	The setting of 0 to 200% is the limit value.	Shortest acceleration/deceleration mode	
0 to 200%	The setting of 0 to 200% is the optimum value.	Optimum acceleration/deceleration mode	

(4) Pr. 64 "starting frequency for elevator mode"

Setting Reference Current		
9999 (factory setting)	2Hz is the starting frequency.	
0 to 10Hz	Hz The setting of 0 to 10Hz is the starting frequency.	

4.2.27 Retry function (Pr. 65, Pr. 67 to Pr. 69)

Pr. 65 "retry selection"

Pr. 67 "number of retries at alarm occurrence"

Pr. 68 "retry waiting time"

Pr. 69 "retry count display erasure"

When an alarm occurs, the retry function causes the inverter to automatically reset itself to make a restart and continue operation. You can select whether retry is made or not, alarms reset for retry, number of retries made, and waiting time.

When you have selected automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, restart operation is performed at the retry operation time which is the same of that of a power failure. (Refer to page 94 for restart function.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
65	0	0 to 5
67	0	0 to 10, 101 to 110
68	1 s	0 to 10 s
69	0	0

<Setting>

Use Pr. 65 to select alarms to be reset for retry.

Errors Reset for Retry	Setting					
Display	0	1	2	3	4	5
E.OC1	•	•		•	•	•
E.OC2	•	•		•	•	
E.OC3	•	•		•	•	•
E.OV1	•		•	•	•	
E.OV2	•		•	•	•	
E.OV3	•		•	•	•	
E.THM	•					
E.THT	•					
E.IPF	•				•	
E.UVT	•				•	
E.FIN						
E. BE	•				•	
E. GF	•				•	
E. LF						
E.OHT	•					
E.OLT	•				•	
E.OPT	•				•	
E.OP1	•				•	
E.OP2	•				•	
E.OP3	•				•	
E. PE	•				•	
E.PUE						
E.RET						
E.CPU						
E. 1						
E. 2						
E. 3						
E. 6						
E. 7						
E.MB1	•				•	
E.MB2	•				•	
E.MB3	•				•	
E.MB4	•				•	
E.MB5	•				•	
E.MB6	•				•	
E.MB7	•				•	
E.P24						
E.CTE						
E.ECT						
E.OSD	•				•	

Note: ● indicates the errors selected for retry.

• Use Pr. 67 to set the number of retries at alarm occurrence.

Pr. 67 Setting	Number of Retries	Alarm Signal Output
0	Retry is not made.	
1 to 10	1 to 10 times	Not output.
101 to 110	1 to 10 times	Output

- Use Pr. 68 to set the waiting time from when an inverter alarm occurs until a restart in the range 0 to 10s.
- Reading the Pr. 69 value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry. The setting of "0" erases the cumulative number of times.
- Note: 1. The cumulative number in Pr. 69 is incremented by "1" when retry operation is regarded as successful, i.e. when normal operation is continued without any alarm occurring during a period more than four times longer than the time set in Pr. 68.
 - 2. If alarms occur consecutively within a period four times longer than the above waiting time, the operation panel (FR-DU04) may show data different from the most recent data or the parameter unit (FR-PU04) may show data different from the first retry data. The data stored as the error reset for retry is only that of the alarm which occurred the first time.
 - 3. When an inverter alarm is reset at the restart time, the stored data of the electronic overcurrent protection, regeneration converter duty, etc. are not cleared. (Different from the power-on reset.)

! CAUTION

• When you have selected the retry function, stay away from the motor and machine unless required. They will start suddenly (after the reset time has elapsed) after occurrence of an alarm.

When you have selected the retry function, apply the supplied CAUTION seals in easily visible places.

Pr. 66 → Refer to Pr. 22.

Pr. 70 → Refer to Pr. 30.

4.2.28 Applied motor (Pr. 71)

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Set the motor used.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
71	0	0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23, 24

<Setting>

 Refer to the following list and set this parameter according to the motor used.

Related parameters -

Pr. 0 "torque boost"

Pr. 12 "DC injection brake voltage"

Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"

Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

Pr. 96 "auto tuning setting/status"

Pr. 100 to Pr. 109

(V/F frequency/voltage)

Pr. 71	Thermal Characteristics of Electronic Overcurrent Protection				tor
Setting					Constant Torque
0	Thermal characteristics of a standard motor			0	
1	Thermal characteristics of a Mitsubishi constan	nt-torque motor			0
2	Thermal characteristics matching a standard m 5-point flexible V/F characteristics (Refer to page 1)			0	
20	Thermal characteristics for advanced magnetic flux vector control of the Mitsubishi standard motor SF-JR4P (1.5kW (2HP) or less)				
3	Standard motor		0		
13	Constant-torque motor	Soloot "offling outs		0	
23	Mitsubishi general-purpose motor SF-JR4P (1.5kW (2HP) or less)	Select "offline auto t	0		
4	Standard motor		0		
14	Auto tuning data can be read or set anew.	Read auto tuning da		0	
24	Mitsubishi general-purpose motor SF-JR4P (1.5kW (2HP) or less)	changed.	0		
5	Standard motor	Ctan assessation		0	
15	Constant-torque motor	Star connection	Motor constants can		0
6	Standard motor	Dolto connection	be entered directly.	0	
16	Constant-torque motor	Delta connection			0
7	Standard motor	Standard motor Direct motor constant		0	
17	Constant-torque motor				0
8	Standard motor	entry and offline auto		0	
18	Constant-torque motor		Lating		0

• For the 5.5K and 7.5K, the Pr. 0 and Pr. 12 settings are automatically changed depending on the Pr. 71 setting.

Pr. 71	0, 2, 3 to 8, 20, 23, 24	1, 13 to 18
Pr. 0	3%	2%
Pr. 12	4%	2%

- Note: 1. When "8888" or "9999" is set in Pr. 19, "2" cannot be set in Pr. 71. To set "2" in Pr. 71, set the appropriate value (other than "8888" and "9999") in Pr. 19.
 - 2. When "2" is set in Pr. 71, Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 are displayed on the parameter unit (FR-PU04). In other settings, if any of Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 settings is changed, the new setting is not displayed in the "Default parameter list" and "Set parameter list".
 - 3. Refer to Pr. 96 for offline auto tuning.
 - 4. Set any of "3, 7, 8, 13, 17 and 18" to perform offline auto tuning.



Set this parameter correctly according to the motor used.
Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn.

4.2.29 PWM carrier frequency (Pr. 72, Pr. 240)

Pr. 72 "PWM frequency selection"

Pr. 240 "Soft-PWM setting"

You can change the motor tone.

- By parameter setting, you can select Soft-PWM control which changes the motor tone.
- Soft-PWM control changes motor noise from a metallic tone into an unoffending complex tone.

Parameter	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
72	2	0 to 15	0: 0.7kHz, 15: 14.5kHz
240	1	0, 1	1: Soft-PWM valid

<Setting>

• Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Pr. 72 Setting	Description
72	0 to 15	PWM carrier frequency can be changed. The setting displayed is in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz and 15 indicates 14.5kHz.
240	0	Soft-PWM Invalid
240	1	When any of "0 to 5" is set in Pr. 72, Soft-PWM is made valid.

- Note: 1. A reduced PWM carrier frequency will decrease inverter-generated noise and leakage current but increase motor noise.
 - 2. Performing continuous operation at 75% or more of the rated current may automatically decrease carrier frequency even high carrier frequency is set and generate motor noise according to the carrier frequency, but it is not a failure.

4.2.30 Voltage input (Pr. 73)

Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"
Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain"

Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"

You can select the analog input terminal specifications, the override function and the function to switch between forward and reverse rotation depending on the input signal polarity.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
73	1	0 to 5, 10 to 15

<Setting>

Pr. 73 Setting	Terminal AU Signal	Terminal 2 Input Voltage	Terminal 1 Input Voltage	Terminal 4 Input, 4 to 20mA	Override Function	Polarity Reversible
0		*0 to 10V	0 to ±10V			
1		*0 to 5V	0 to ±10V		v.	
2		*0 to 10V	0 to ±5V		×	No
3		*0 to 5V	0 to ±5V			(Note 3)
4		0 to 10V	*0 to ±10V		0	
5	OFF	0 to 5V	*0 to ±5V	Invalid	O	
10	(No)	*0 to 10V	0 to ±10V	invalid		
11		*0 to 5V	0 to ±10V			
12		*0 to 10V	0 to ±5V		×	Valid
13		*0 to 5V	0 to ±5V			valid
14		0 to 10V	*0 to ±10V		0	
15		0 to 5V	*0 to ±5V		O	
0			0 to ±10V			
1		Invalid	0 to ±10V		×	
2		IIIvaliu	0 to ±5V		*	No
3			0 to ±5V			(Note 3)
4		0 to 10V	Invalid		0	
5	ON	0 to 5V	IIIvaliu	Yes	O	
10	(Yes)		0 to ±10V	*		
11		Invalid	0 to ±10V		×	Valid
12		IIIvaliu	0 to ±5V			
13			0 to ±5V			valiu
14		0 to 10V	Invalid		0	
15	0 to 5V					

- Note: 1. The value of terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the main speed setting signal of terminal 2 or 4.
 - 2. When override has been selected, terminal 1 or 4 is for the main speed setting and terminal 2 is for the override signal (50 to 150% at 0-5V or 0-10V). (If the main speed of terminal 1 or 4 is not input, compensation made by terminal 2 is made invalid.)
 - 3. Indicates that a negative-polarity frequency command signal is not accepted.
 - 4. To change the maximum output frequency at the input of the maximum frequency command voltage (current), use the frequency setting voltage (current) gain, Pr. 903 (Pr. 905). At this time, the command voltage (current) need not be input. Also, the acceleration/deceleration time, which is a slope up/down to the acceleration/deceleration reference frequency, is not affected by the change in Pr. 73 setting.
 - 5. When the Pr. 22 setting is "9999", the value of terminal 1 is for the stall prevention operation level setting.
 - 6. * indicates the main speed setting.

4.2.31 Input filter time constant (Pr. 74)

Pr. 74 "filter time constant"

You can set the input section's internal filter constant for an external voltage or current frequency setting signal.

- Effective for eliminating noise in the frequency setting circuit.
- Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise. A larger setting results in lower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 1ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8. A larger setting results in a larger filter time constant.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
74	1	0 to 8

4.2.32 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection (Pr. 75)

Pr. 75 "reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection"

You can select the reset input acceptance, PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) connector disconnection detection function and PU stop function.

Reset selection : You can select the reset function input timing.

• PU disconnection detection : When it is detected that the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) connector is

disconnected from the inverter for more than 1s, the inverter outputs an

alarm code (E.PUE) and comes to an alarm stop.

PU stop selection : When an alarm occurs in any operation mode, you can stop the motor from

the PU by pressing the STOP key.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
75	14	0 to 3, 14 to 17

<Setting>

Pr. 75 Setting	Reset Selection	PU Disconnection Detection	PU Stop Selection	
0	Reset input normally enabled.	If the DLL is disconnected, energtion		
1	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.	If the PU is disconnected, operation will be continued.	Pressing the STOP RESET key	
2	Reset input normally enabled.	When the PU is disconnected, the	decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.	
3	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.	inverter output is shut off.		
14	Reset input normally enabled.	If the PU is disconnected, operation		
15	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.	will be continued.	Pressing the STOP RESET key decelerates the motor to a stop in any	
16	Reset input normally enabled.	When the PU is disconnected, the	of the PU, external and communication	
17	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated.	inverter output is shut off.	operation modes.	

How to make a restart after a stop made by the external operation



key from the PU during

(1) Operation panel (FR-DU04)

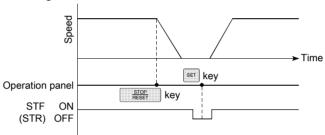
1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.

2)Press the MODE key three times* to call the **TP III** indication. (Note 8)

Note: When Pr. 79 = "3", press the key three times to display [indication. Then press the key and proceed to step 3).

(*: For monitor screen) Refer to page 52 for the monitor display provided by pressing the MODE key.

- 3) Press the EXT key.
- 4) Turn on the STF or STR signal.
- (2) Parameter unit (FR-PU04)
 - 1) After completion of deceleration to a stop, switch off the STF or STR signal.
 - 2) Press the EXT key.
 - 3) Switch on the STF or STR signal.



Stop and restart example for external operation

The other way of making a restart other than the above method is to perform a power-reset or to make a reset with the inverter reset terminal.

- Note: 1. By entering the reset signal (RES) during operation, the inverter shuts off output while it is reset, the data of the electronic overcurrent protection and regenerative brake duty are reset, and the
 - 2. The PU disconnection detection function judges that the PU connector is disconnected when it is removed from the inverter for more than 1s. If the PU had been disconnected before power-on, it is not judged as an alarm.
 - 3. To resume operation, reset the inverter after confirming that the PU is connected securely.
 - 4. If the PU is disconnected during PU-jog operation when Pr. 75="0, 1, 14,15" (continued operation even if the PU is disconnected), the motor decelerates to a stop.
 - 5. When PU disconnection detection is set and the PU is then disconnected during PU jog operation, the motor decelerates to a stop. The motor will not stop if a PU disconnection alarm occurs.
 - 6. The Pr. 75 value can be set any time. Also, if parameter (all) clear is executed, this setting will not return to the initial value.
 - 7. When the motor is stopped by the PU stop function, PS is displayed but an alarm is not output. When the PU connector is used for RS-485 communication operation, the reset selection and PU stop selection functions are valid but the PU disconnection detection function is invalid.
 - 8. The reset key of the PU is only valid when the protective function is activated, independent of the Pr. 75 setting.



! CAUTION

• Do not reset the inverter with the start signal on. Otherwise, the motor will start instantly after resetting, which may lead to hazardous conditions.

4.2.33 Alarm code output selection (Pr. 76)

Pr. 76 "alarm code output selection"

Related parameters -

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

Pr. 190 to Pr. 195

(output terminal function selection)

Pr. 200 to Pr. 231

(programmed operation)

When an alarm occurs, its code can be output as a 4-bit digital signal from the open collector output terminals. When programmed operation has been selected, this parameter also serves to output a group operation signal.

The alarm code can be read by a programmable controller, etc. to show its remedy on a display. Also you can look at the progress of programmed operation.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
76	0	0 to 3

<Setting>

Alarm code output

Pr. 76 Setting	Output Terminals				
Pr. 76 Setting	SU	IPF	OL	FU	
0	Alarm code is not output. (Depends on Pr. 190 to Pr. 195).				
1	Alarm code bit 3	Alarm code bit 2	Alarm code bit 1	Alarm code bit 0	
2	When an alarm occurs, an alarm code signal is output. (Output signal is the same as in 1.) When operation is normal, an operation status signal is output. (Output signal is the same as in 0.)				
3 (during programmed operation)	Output at time-out	During group 3 operation	During group 2 operation	During group 1 operation	

Note: 1. For alarm code definitions, refer to page 202.

2. The Pr. 76 setting overrides the Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 settings. Therefore, if you assign other signals to output terminals SU, IPF, OL and FU using Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, these terminals provide the output signals as listed above when any of "1 to 3" is set in Pr. 76. This should be noted when using the functions which use the output signals to exercise control.

Example: When using the brake sequence functions (Pr. 278 to Pr. 285), assign the brake opening request signal (BOF) to the RUN terminal by setting "20" in Pr. 190.

4.2.34 Parameter write disable selection (Pr. 77)

Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

You can select between write-enable and disable for parameters. This function is used to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by accident.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
77	0	0, 1, 2

<Setting>

Pr. 77 Setting	Function
0	Write enabled during a stop only. Parameter values may only be written during a stop in the PU operation mode. (Note 1)
1	Write disabled. Values of Pr. 22, Pr. 75, Pr. 77 and Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" can be written.
2	Write enabled even during operation.

- Note: 1. The shaded parameters in the parameter list can be set at any time. (Refer to page 62.) (Pr. 72 and Pr. 240 values cannot be set during external operation.)
 - 2. If Pr. 77 = "2", the values of the following parameters cannot be written during operation. Stop operation when changing their parameter settings.

Parameter Number	Name	
23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	
48	Second stall prevention operation current	
49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	
60	Intelligent mode selection	
61	Reference current	
66	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	
71	Applied motor	
79	Operation mode selection	
80	Motor capacity	
81	Number of motor poles	
83	Rated motor voltage	
84	Rated motor frequency	
95	Advanced mode selection	
96	Auto tuning setting/status	
100	V/F1 (first frequency)	
101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	
102	V/F2 (second frequency)	
103	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	
104	V/F3 (third frequency)	
105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage)	
106	V/F4 (fourth frequency)	
107	V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	

Parameter Number	Name	
108	V/F5 (fifth frequency)	
109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	
135	Commercial power supply-inverter switchover sequence output terminal selection	
136	MC switchover interlock time	
137	Start waiting time	
138	Commercial power supply-inverter switchover selection at alarm occurrenc	
139	Automatic inverter-commercial power supply	
139	switchover frequency	
180	RL terminal function selection	
181	RM terminal function selection	
182	RH terminal function selection	
183	RT terminal function selection	
184	AU terminal function selection	
185	JOG terminal function selection	
186	CS terminal function selection	
190	RUN terminal function selection	
191	SU terminal function selection	
192	IPF terminal function selection	
193	OL terminal function selection	
194	FU terminal function selection	
195	A, B, C terminal function selection	

- 3. By setting "1" in Pr. 77, the following clear operations can be inhibited:
 - •Parameter clear
 - •All clear
 - •User clear

4.2.35 Reverse rotation prevention selection (Pr. 78)

Pr. 78 "reverse rotation prevention selection"

Related parametersPr. 79 "operation mode selection"

This function can prevent any reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

Used for a machine which runs only in one direction, e.g. fan, pump.
 (The setting of this function is valid for the PU, external and communication operations.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
78	0	0, 1, 2

<Setting>

Pr. 78 Setting	Function	
0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed	
1	Reverse rotation disallowed	
2	Forward rotation disallowed	

4.2.36 Operation mode selection (Pr. 79)

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 15 "job frequency"

Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to 27, Pr.232 to

Pr.239

(multi-speed operation)

Pr. 75 "reset selection/disconnected

PU detection/PU stop selection."

Pr. 76 "alarm code output selection"

Pr. 180 to Pr.186

(input terminal function selection)

Pr. 200 to Pr. 231

(programmed operation)

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.

You can choose any of the operation modes: operation using external signals (external operation), operation from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) (PU operation), combination of PU operation and external operation (external/PU combined operation), and computer link operation (when used with the communication option such as the FR-A5NR).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
79	0	0 to 8

<Setting>

Pr. 79 Setting	Function
0	External operation mode at power-on PU or external operation can be selected.
1	PU operation mode.
2	External operation mode
3	External/PU combined operation mode 1 Running frequency Set from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) (direct setting, key) or external
Ü	signal input (multi-speed setting only) Start signal External signal input (terminal STF, STR)
4	External/PU combined operation mode 2 Running frequency External signal input (terminal 2, 4, 1, jog, multi-speed selection) Start signal Input from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) (FWD key, REV key)
5	Programmed operation mode You can set 10 different operation starting times, rotation directions and running frequencies for each of three groups. Operation start
6	Switchover mode Switchover between PU operation, external operation and computer link operation (when the communication option such as the FR-A5NR is used) modes can be done while running.
7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock) X12 signal ON May be switched to PU operation mode (output stop during external operation) X12 signal OFF Switching to PU operation mode inhibited
8	Switching to other than external operation mode (disallowed during operation) X16 signal ONSwitched to external operation mode X16 signal OFFSwitched to PU operation mode

- Note: 1. Either "3" or "4" may be set to select the PU/external combined operation. These settings differ in starting method.
 - 2. Stop function (PU stop selection) by stop selection of the FR-DU04 / FR-PU04 is valid in any mode when shipped from the factory. (Refer to page 106)

(1) Programmed operation

With this function, you can set 10 different operation starting times, rotation directions and running frequencies individually for each of selected three groups to perform automatic operation under the control of the internal elapsed time counting timer. For more detailed information of this function, refer to the explanations of Pr. 200 to Pr. 231.

(2) Switchover mode

You can select between PU operation, external operation and computer link operation (when FR-A5NR option is used).

Operation Mode Switching	Switching Operation/Operating Status
External operation to PU operation	Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation. Set frequency is as set by the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer). (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
External operation to computer link operation	Mode change command to computer link mode is transmitted from the computer. Rotation direction is the same as that of external operation Set frequency is as set by the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer). (Note that the setting will disappear when power is switched off or the inverter is reset.)
PU operation to external operation	Press the external operation key of the parameter unit. Rotation direction is determined by the external operation input signal. Set frequency is determined by the external frequency setting signal.
PU operation to computer link operation	Mode change command to computer link mode is transmitted from the computer. • Rotation direction and set frequency are the same as those of PU operation.
Computer link operation to external operation	The switchover command to the external mode is sent from the computer. Rotation direction is determined by the external operation input signal. Set frequency is determined by the external frequency setting signal.
Computer link operation to PU operation	Select the PU operation mode with the operation panel or parameter unit. Rotation direction and set frequency are the same as those of computer link operation.

(3) PU operation interlock

When the PU operation interlock signal is switched off, the operation mode is forcibly changed to external operation mode. This function prevents the inverter from being inoperative by the external command if the mode is accidentally left unswitched from the PU operation mode.

1) Preparation

- •Set "7" (PU operation interlock) in Pr. 79.
- •Using any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection), allocate the terminal used to input X12 (PU external interlock signal).
 - Refer to page 155 for Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).
- •When the X12 signal is not assigned, the function of the MRS signal changes from MRS (output stop) to PU external interlock.

Note: When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

2) Function

X12 (MRS) Signal	Function/Operation	
ON	Output stopped during external operation. Operation mode can be switched to PU operation mode. Parameter values can be rewritten in PU operation mode. PU operation allowed.	
OFF	Forcibly switched to external operation mode. External operation allowed. Switching to PU operation mode inhibited.	

<Function/operation changed by switching on-off the X12 (MRS) signal>

Operating	Condition		Operation			Switching
Operation mode	Status	X12 (MRS) Signal	Mode (Note 4)	Operating Status	Parameter Write	to PU Operation Mode
	During stop	ON → OFF (Note 3)		During stop	Enabled → disabled	Disabled
PU	During operation	ON → OFF (Note 3)	External	If external operation frequency setting and start signal are entered, operation is performed in that status.	Enabled → disabled	Disabled
	During stop	OFF → ON During star	Disabled → disabled	Enabled		
	During stop	$ON \rightarrow OFF$]	During stop	Disabled → disabled	Disabled
External	During	$OFF \to ON$	External	During operation → Output stop	$Disabled \to disabled$	Disabled
	operation	$ON \rightarrow OFF$		Output stop → During operation	Disabled → disabled	Disabled

Note: 1. When the Pr. 79 setting is 7 and the PU operation interlock signal is OFF, network operation such as computer link cannot be used.

- 2. If the X12 (MRS) signal is on, the operation mode cannot be switched to the PU operation mode when the start signal (STF, STR) is on.
- 3. The operation mode switches to the external operation mode independently of whether the start signal (STF, STR) is on or off. Therefore, the motor is run in external operation mode when the X12 (MRS) signal is switched off with either of STF and STR on.
- 4. When an alarm occurs, the inverter can be reset by pressing the stop | stop | key of the operation panel.
- 5. When the MRS signal is used as the PU interlock signal, switching the MRS signal on and rewriting the Pr. 79 value to other than 7 in the PU operation mode causes the MRS signal to provide the ordinary MRS function (output stop). Also, as soon as 7 is set in Pr. 79, the MRS signal acts as a PU interlock signal.
- 6. When the MRS signal is used as the PU external interlock signal, the signal logic conforms to the Pr. 17 setting. When Pr. 17 = 2, read ON for OFF and OFF for ON in the above explanation.

(4) Operation mode external signal switching function

1) Preparation

Set "8" (switching to other than external operation mode) in Pr. 79. Using any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection), allocate the terminal used to input the X16 (PU-external operation switching) signal.

Refer to page 155 for Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).

Note: When terminal assignment is changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Check the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

2) Function

When the X16 signal is switched on in the PU operation mode, the operation mode is forcibly changed to the external operation mode. When the X16 signal is switched off in external operation mode, the operation mode is changed to the PU operation mode. When the X16 signal is switched off during network operation such as computer link, the operation mode is changed to the PU operation mode as soon as the switchover command to the external operation mode is sent from the computer. Note that this switchover may only be made while the inverter is at a stop and cannot be made during operation.

X16 Signal	Operation Mode
ON	External operation mode (cannot be changed to the PU operation mode)
OFF	PU operation mode (cannot be changed to the external operation mode)

4.2.37 Motor capacity/number of motor poles/speed control gain (Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 89)

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

Pr. 89 "speed control gain"

Related parameters

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 83 "rated motor voltage"

Pr. 84 "rated motor frequency"

Pr. 89 "speed control gain"

Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 (motor constants)

Pr. 95 "online auto tuning selection"

Pr. 96 "auto tuning setting/status"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

You can set the advanced magnetic flux vector control.

Advanced magnetic flux vector control
 Provides large starting torque and sufficient low-speed torque.
 Effective for great load fluctuation.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
80	9999	0.4K to 55kW, 9999	9999: V/F control
81	9999	2, 4, 6, 12, 14, 16, 9999	9999: V/F control
89	100%	0 to 200.0%	

If any of the following conditions is not satisfied, faults such as torque shortage and speed fluctuation may occur. In this case, select V/F control.

<Operating conditions>

- The motor capacity is equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity.
- The motor type is the Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 2-poles, 4-poles, 6-poles, 0.4kW (1/2HP) or more) or Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 200V class 4-poles motor of 0.4kW to 55kW(1/2HP to 60HP). Always perform offline auto tuning for any other motor (e.g. other manufacturer's motor, SF-JRC).
- Single-motor operation (one motor for one inverter) is performed.
- The wiring length between the inverter and motor is within 30m (98.42 feet). (If the length is over 30m (98.42 feet), perform offline auto tuning with the cables wired.)

<Setting>

(1) Advanced magnetic flux vector control

• By setting the capacity, number of poles and type of the motor used in Pr. 80 and Pr. 81, the advanced magnetic flux vector control can be selected.

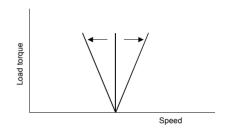
Parameter Number	Setting	Description		
80	9999	V/F control		
80	0.4 to 55	Set the motor capacity applied.	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	
	9999	V/F control		
	2, 4, 6	Set the number of motor poles.	Advanced magnetic flux vector control	
81	12, 14, 16	V/F control is selected when the X18 (magnetic flux-V/F switch-over) signal switches on. (This selection is not made during operation.) Use any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 to assign the terminal used for X18 signal input. 12: For 2-pole motor 14: For 4-pole motor 16: For 6-pole motor		

- When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA), set "1" in Pr. 71. (When using the SF-JRC, perform the offline auto tuning .)
- When using the Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR, 4P, 1.5kW or less), set "20" in Pr. 71.

- Note: 1. Speed fluctuation is slightly greater than in the V/F control. (Advanced magnetic flux vector control may not be suitable for machines which attach importance to little speed fluctuation at low speed, e.g. grinders, lapping machines.)
 - 2. When the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) is used between the inverter and motor, output torque may reduce.
 - 3. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

For adjustment of motor speed fluctuation due to load variation

Pr. 89 can be used to adjust motor speed fluctuation when the load varies. (When you have changed the conventional model FR-A200E series for the FR-A500 series, advanced magnetic flux vector control is effective when motor speed does not match.)



4.2.38 Offline auto tuning function (Pr. 82 to Pr. 84, Pr. 90 to Pr. 94, Pr. 96)

Pr. 82 "motor excitation current"

Pr. 83 "rated motor voltage"

Pr. 84 "rated motor frequency"

Pr. 90 "motor constant (R1)"

Pr. 91 "motor constant (R2)"

Pr. 92 "motor constant (L1)"

Pr. 93 "motor constant (L2)"

Pr. 94 "motor constant (X)"

Pr. 96 "auto-tuning setting/status"

Related parameters

Pr. 7 "acceleration time"

Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay"

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

Pr. 95 "online auto tuning selection"

Pr. 156 "stall prevention operation selection"

What is auto tuning?

- (1) In the magnetic flux vector control system, the motor performance is unleashed to perform operation.
- (2) Using the auto tuning function improves the operational performance of the motor.
- (3) There are two ways of auto tuning: offline auto tuning and online auto tuning (Refer to page 123.).
- (4) There are two ways of offline auto tuning: motor-unrotated method and motor-rotated method.
- (5) Speed characteristic accuracy
 - Online>>offline (rotated)>offline (unrotated)>>no tuning

When you use the advanced magnetic flux vector control, you can perform the offline auto tuning operation to calculate motor constants automatically.

- Offline auto tuning is made valid only when values other than "9999" are set in Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 to select the advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- The online tuning data (motor constants) can be copied to another inverter with the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).
- If the motor used is not the Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 0.4kW (1/2HP) or more) or Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 200V class 4 poles, 0.4kW (1/2HP) to 55kW (75HP)) (e.g. other manufacturer's motor, SF-JRC) or if the wiring distance is long, you can use the offline auto tuning to run the motor with the optimum operation characteristics.
- Offline auto tuning

Automatically measures the motor constants used for advanced magnetic flux vector control.

- •Offline auto tuning can be performed with the load connected. (As the load is smaller, tuning accuracy is higher. Tuning accuracy does not change if inertia is large.)
- •For the offline auto tuning, you can select either the motor non-rotation mode or rotation mode. Note that when making selection for the online auto tuning, the motor-only rotation mode should be selected.
- •You can read, write and copy the motor constants tuned by the offline auto tuning.
- •The offline auto tuning status can be monitored with the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
82	9999	0 to, 9999	9999: Mitsubishi standard motor
83	200V/400V*	0 to 1000V	Rated motor voltage
84	60HZ	50 to 120Hz	Rated motor frequency
90	9999	0 to, 9999	9999: Mitsubishi standard motor
91	9999	0 to, 9999	9999: Mitsubishi standard motor
92	9999	0 to, 9999	9999: Mitsubishi standard motor
93	9999	0 to, 9999	9999: Mitsubishi standard motor
94	9999	0 to, 9999	9999: Mitsubishi standard motor
96	0	0, 1, 101	0: No tuning

^{*} The inverter of 400V voltage class is factory-set to 400V.

<Operating conditions>

- · The motor is connected.
- The motor capacity is equal to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (0.4kW or more)
- The maximum frequency is 120Hz.
- Special motors such as high-slip motor and high-speed motor cannot be tuned.
- When "101" (offline auto tuning with motor running) is set in Pr. 96, note the following:
 - 1) Torque may not be enough during tuning.
 - 2) The motor may be run at nearly its rated frequency (Pr. 84 setting) without problem.
 - 3) The brake is open.
 - 4) No external force is applied to rotate the motor.
- If "1" (tuning without motor running) is set in Pr. 96, the motor may run slightly. Therefore, fix the motor securely with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs

This instruction must be followed especially for vertical lift applications.

Note that if the motor runs slightly, tuning performance is unaffected.

Note: Offline auto tuning will not be performed properly if it is performed when the reactor or surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) is connected between the inverter and motor.

Remove it before starting tuning.

<Setting>

(1) Parameter setting

- Using Pr. 80 and Pr. 81, select the advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Refer to the parameter details list and set the following parameters:
 - 1) Set "1" or "101" in Pr. 96.

•For setting of "1"	Tuning without motor running.
•	It takes about 25s until
	tuning completes.
	At this time, exciting noise is
	generated.
•For setting of "101"	Tuning with motor running.
	It takes about 40s until
	tuning completes.
	The motor rotates at 60Hz.

- 2) Set the rated motor current (A) in Pr. 9.
- 3) Set the rated motor voltage (V) in Pr. 83.
- 4) Set the rated motor frequency (Hz) in Pr. 84.
- 5) Select the motor using Pr. 71.
- Note: 1. Pr. 83 and Pr. 84 are only displayed when the advanced magnetic flux vector control is selected (Pr. 80, Pr. 81).
 - 2. In these parameters, set the values given on the motor rating plate. When the standard motor has more than one rated value, set 200V/60Hz or 400V/60Hz.
 - After tuning is finished, set the Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay" value to the rated current at the operating voltage/frequency.

■Parameter details

Parameter Number	Setting	Description					
9	0 to 500A	Set the rated motor current (A).					
	0	Electronic overcurrent protection therma	l characteristics suitable	for standard motor			
	1	Electronic overcurrent protection thermal characteristics suitable for Mitsubishi constant-torque motor					
	2	point flexible V/F characteristics	Electronic overcurrent protection thermal characteristics suitable for standard motor5-point flexible V/F characteristics				
	20	Mitsubishi SF-JR4P standard motor (1.5 protection thermal characteristics for adv	kW (2HP) or less), electr vanced magnetic flux vec	onic overcurrent tor control			
	3	Standard motor					
	13	Constant-torque motor	Select "offline auto	tunina settina"			
	23	Mitsubishi SF-JR4P standard motor (1.5kW (2HP) or less)	Ocicer offine auto	turning setting			
71 (Note1)	4	Standard motor					
71 (140101)	14	Constant-torque motor	Auto tuning read or change setting				
	24	Mitsubishi SF-JR4P standard motor (1.5kW (2HP) or less)	enabled				
	5	Standard motor	Star connection				
	15	Constant-torque motor	Star connection	Direct input of motor constants			
	6	Standard motor	Delta connection	enabled			
	16	Constant-torque motor	Della connection				
	7	Standard motor	Star connection	Direct input of			
	17	Constant-torque motor	Star connection	motor constants			
	8	Standard motor	Delta connection	and offline auto			
	18	Constant-torque motor	Della connection	tuning			
83	0 to 1000V	Set the rated motor voltage (V).		•			
84	50 to 120HZ	Set the rated motor frequency (Hz).					
90	0 to, 9999						
91	0 to, 9999						
92	0 to, 9999	Tuning data					
93	0 to, 9999	(Values measured by offline auto tuning	are set automatically.)				
94	9999						
94	0 to 100%						
	0	Offline auto tuning is not performed.					
96 (Note2)	1	Offline auto tuning is performed without i	Offline auto tuning is performed without motor running.				
	101	Offline auto tuning is performed with mot	Offline auto tuning is performed with motor running.				

Note: 1. The electronic overcurrent protection characteristics are also selected simultaneously.

2. Select "101" to increase tuning accuracy.

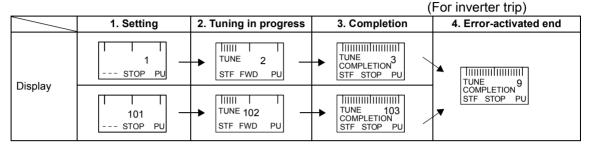
(2) Tuning execution

- For PU operation, press the FWD or REV key.
- For external operation, switch on the run command.
 - Note: 1. When "101" is set in Pr. 96, guard against hazards because the motor rotates.
 - 2. To force tuning to end
 - Switch on the MRS or RES signal or press the RESET key to end
 - Switch off the tuning start command or make a forced stop.
 - 3. During offline auto tuning, the following I/O signals are only valid:
 - Input signals STOP, OH, MRS, RT, CS, RES, STF, STR
 - Output signals RUN, OL, IPF, FM, AM, A, B, C
 - 4. Special caution should be exercised when a sequence has been designed to open the mechanical brake with the RUN signal.
 - 5. When executing offline auto tuning, give the run command after switching on the main circuit power supply (R, S, T <L1, L2, L3>) of the inverter.

(3) Monitoring the offline tuning status

When the parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used, the Pr. 96 value is displayed during tuning on the main monitor as shown below. When the operation panel (FR-DU04) is used, only the same numerical value as on the PU is displayed:

· Parameter unit (FR-PU04) main monitor



· Operation panel (FR-DU04) display

(For inverter trip)

	1. Setting	2. Tur	ning in prog	ress	3	. Completion	4. Error-activated end
Display	1 -	•	2	_	→	3	9
Display	101 —	•	102	_	→	103]

· Reference: Offline auto tuning time (factory setting)

Offline Auto Tuning Setting	Time
1: No-rotation mode	Approximately 25s
2: Rotation mode	Approximately 40s (Offline auto tuning time varies with acceleration and deceleration time settings as indicated below: Offline auto tuning time = acceleration time + deceleration time + approximately 30 s)

(4) Ending the offline auto tuning

- 1) Confirm the Pr. 96 value.
 - •Normal end: "3" or "103" is displayed.
 - •Error-activated end: "9", "91", "92" or "93" is displayed.
 - •Forced end ... "8" is displayed.
- 2) When tuning ended normally.

For PU operation, press the store leaves with the store store store and the PU's monitor display returns to the ordinary indication. (Without this operation, next operation cannot be done.)

- 3) When tuning was ended due to an error.
 - Offline auto tuning did not end normally. (Motor constants have not been set.) Reset the inverter and start tuning all over again.
- 4) Error display definitions.

Error Display	Error Cause	Remedy
9	Inverter trip	Re-set.
91	Current limit (stall prevention) function was activated.	Increase acceleration/deceleration time. Set "1" in Pr. 156.
92	Inverter output voltage reached 75% of rated value.	Check for fluctuation of power supply voltage.
93	Calculation error	Check the motor wiring and re-set.

No connection with motor will result in 93 error.

5) When tuning was ended focibly.

A forced end occurs when tuning is forced to end by pressing the key or turning off the start signal (STF or STR) during tuning.

In this case, offline auto tuning was not brought to a normal end. (The motor constants are not yet set.) Reset the inverter and restart tuning.

- Note: 1. The motor constants measured once in the offline auto tuning are stored as parameters and their data is held until the offline auto tuning is performed again.
 - 2. An instantaneous power failure occurring during tuning will result in a tuning error. After power is restored, the inverter goes into the ordinary operation mode. Therefore, when STF (STR) is on, the motor runs in forward (reverse) rotation.
 - 3. When "8888" is set in Pr. 11, the tuning is forced to end and the DC injection brake is started upon input of the MRS signal.
 - 4. Any alarm occurring during tuning is handled as in the ordinary mode. Note that if an error retry has been set, retry is ignored.
 - 5. The set frequency monitor displayed during the offline auto tuning is 0Hz.



CAUTION

- Note that the motor may start running suddenly.
- When the offline auto tuning is used in vertical lift application, e.g. a lifter, it may drop due to insufficient torque.

<Setting the motor constants as desired>

The motor constants (Pr. 90 to Pr. 94) may be set as desired in either of two ways; the data measured in the offline auto tuning is read and utilized or changed, or the motor constants are set without the offline auto tuning data being used.

- ■To utilize or change the offline auto tuning data
 - <Operating procedure>
 - 1. Set any of the following values in Pr. 71:
 - Standard motor Pr. 71 = "4"

 - Mitsubishi standard motor SF-JR 4 poles (1.5kW (2HP) or less)
 - 2. Set "801" in Pr. 77.

(Only when the Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 settings are other than "9999", the parameter values of the motor exciting current (Pr. 82) and motor constants (Pr. 90 to Pr. 94) can be displayed. Though the parameter values of other than Pr. 82 and Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 can be displayed, they are parameters for manufacturer setting and shall not be changed.)

3. In the parameter setting mode, read the following parameters and set desired values. (Note 1)

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	SettingIncre ments	Factory Setting
82	Motor exciting current	0 to ****, 9999	1	9999
90	Motor constant R1	0 to ****, 9999	1	9999
91	Motor constant R2	0 to ****, 9999	1	9999
92	Motor constant L1	0 to ****, 9999	1	9999
93	Motor constant L2	0 to ****, 9999	1	9999
94	Motor constant X	0 to ****, 9999	1	9999

4. Return the Pr. 77 setting to the original value.

- Note: 1. Pr. 82 and Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 values may only be read when the Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 settings are other than "9999" (advanced magnetic flux vector control selected).
 - 2. Set "9999" in Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 to use the standard motor constants (including those for the constant-torque motor).
 - 3. Set "3" (standard motor), "13" (constant-torque motor) or "23" (Mitsubishi standard motor SF-JR 4P (1.5kW (2HP) or less)) in Pr. 71 to use the constants measured in the offline auto tuning. Set "4, 14 or 24" in Pr. 71 and change the motor constants to change the values measured in the offline auto tuning.
 - 4. As the motor constants measured in the offline auto tuning have been converted into <u>internal data</u> (****), refer to the following setting example when making setting:

Setting example: To slightly increase Pr. 90 value

When Pr. 90 is displayed "2516", set 2642, i.e. 2516 × 1.05=2641.8, in Pr. 90.

(The value displayed has been converted into a value for internal use. Hence, simple addition of a given value to the displayed value has no significance.).

■To set the motor constants without using the offline auto tuning data

The Pr. 92 and Pr. 93 motor constants may either be entered in $[\Omega]$ or in [mH]. Before starting operation, confirm which motor constant unit is used.

- To enter the Pr. 92 and Pr. 93 motor constants in $[\Omega]$
- <Operating procedure>
- 1. Set any of the following values in Pr. 71.

		Star Connection Motor	Delta Connection Motor
Setting	Standard motor	5	6
Setting	Constant-torque motor	15	16

2. Set "801" in Pr. 77.

(Only when the Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 settings are other than "9999", the parameter values of the motor constants (Pr. 90 to Pr. 94) can be displayed. Though the parameter values of other than Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 can be displayed, they are parameters for manufacturer setting and shall not be changed.)

3. In the parameter setting mode, read the following parameters and set desired values:

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
90	Motor constant R1	0 to 50Ω, 9999	0.001Ω	9999
91	Motor constant R2	0 to 50Ω, 9999	0.001Ω	9999
92	Motor constant X1	0 to 50Ω, 9999	0.001Ω	9999
93	Motor constant X2	0 to 50Ω, 9999	0.001Ω	9999
94	Motor constant X	0 to 500Ω, 9999	0.01Ω	9999

- 4. Return the Pr. 77 setting to the original value.
- 5. Refer to the following table and set Pr. 84.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
84	Rated motor frequency	50 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>

- Note: 1. Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 values may be read only when the Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 settings are other than "9999" (advanced magnetic flux vector control selected).
 - 2. Set "9999" in Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 to use the standard motor constants (including those for the constant-torque motor).
 - 3. If "star connection" is mistaken for "delta connection" or vice versa during setting of Pr. 71, advanced magnetic flux vector control cannot be exercised normally.

• To enter the Pr. 92 and Pr. 93 motor constants in [mH]

<Operating procedure>

1. Set any of the following values in Pr. 71:

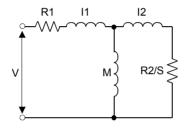
- •Mitsubishi standard motor SF-JR 4 poles (1.5kW (2HP) or less)............ Pr. 71 = "20"
- 2. Set "801" in Pr. 77.

(Only when the Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 settings are other than "9999", the parameter values of the motor constants (Pr. 90 to Pr. 94) can be displayed. Though the parameter values of other than Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 can be displayed, they are parameters for manufacturer setting and shall not be changed.)

The setting value of Pr. 94 can be found by the following calculation.

Pr. 94 setting value =
$$(1 - \frac{M^2}{11 \times 12}) \times 100(\%)$$

Equivalent Circuit Diagram of Motor



R1 : Primary resistance
R2 : Secondary resistance
I1 : Primary leakage inductance

I2 : Secondary leakage inductanceM : Excitation inductance

S: Slip

L1= I1 + M: Primary inductance L2= I2 + M: Secondary inductance

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
90	Motor constant R1	0 to 50Ω, 9999	0.001Ω	9999
91	Motor constant R2	0 to 50Ω, 9999	0.001Ω	9999
92	Motor constant L1	0 to 1000mH, 9999	0.1mH	9999
93	Motor constant L2	0 to 1000mH, 9999	0.1mH	9999
94	Motor constant X	0 to 100%, 9999	0.1%	9999

- 4. Return the Pr. 77 setting to the original value.
- 5. Refer to the following table and set Pr. 84:

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting
84	Rated motor frequency	50 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz <50Hz>

Note: 1. Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 values may be read only when the Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 settings are other than "9999" (advanced magnetic flux vector control selected).

2. Set "9999" in Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 to use the standard motor constants (including those for the constant-torque motor).

Pr. 89 → Refer to Pr. 80.

4.2.39 Online auto tuning selection (Pr. 95)

Pr. 95 "online auto tuning selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

Pr. 83 "rated motor voltage"

Pr. 84 "rated motor frequency"

Pr. 89 "speed control gain"

Pr. 90 to Pr. 94 (motor constants)

Pr. 96 "auto tuning setting/status"

By online auto tuning, the motor conditions are tuned rapidly at the start. This enables precise operation unaffected by motor temperatures and steady high-torque operation down to super-low speed. After setting the Pr. 80 and Pr. 81 values, select online auto tuning with Pr. 95.

Online auto tuning

Use this function when steady high-torque operation is required for low-speed operation under advanced magnetic flux vector control.

• Before starting the online auto tuning, perform the offline auto tuning. Data must be calculated.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
95	0	0.1	1: Online auto tuning

<Operating conditions>

- Data required for online auto tuning is calculated in offline auto tuning. Before starting the operation of this function, always execute the offline auto tuning once more. The offline auto tuning is also required for use of the Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR) or constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA).
- Offline auto tuning should be carried out with "101" (motor running) set in Pr. 96 and with the motor disconnected from the load. (The motor may be connected with inertia load.)

<Operating procedure>

- 1) Read the Pr. 96 value and make sure that its setting is "3 or 103" (offline auto tuning complete).
- 2) Set "1" in Pr. 95 to select the online auto tuning.
- 3) Before starting operation, make sure that the following parameter values have been set:

Parameter Number	Description	
9	(Used as either the rated motor current or electronic overcurrent protection parameter)	
71	Applied motor	
80	Motor capacity (down to one rank lower, between 0.4kW and 55kW)	
81	Number of motor poles	

- 4) Give the run command in the PU or external operation mode.
 - Note: 1. If any of the inverter starting conditions are not satisfied, e.g. when MRS is input, if the set frequency is lower than the starting frequency (Pr. 13) value, or during an inverter error, the online auto tuning is not activated.
 - 2. For a restart during deceleration or DC injection brake operation, the online auto tuning is not activated.
 - 3. The online auto tuning is invalid for programmed operation or jog operation.
 - 4. When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected, it overrides the online auto tuning.
 - 5. For use in vertical lift application, examine the use of a brake sequence for brake opening timing at the start. Though the tuning ends in about a maximum of 500ms after a start, enough torque is not provided during that period. Therefore, note that the load may drop with gravity.
 - 6. Zero current detection and output current detection are also valid during the online auto tuning.
 - 7. The RUN signal is not output during the online auto tuning. The RUN signal switches on at a start.
 - 8. When programmed operation is selected (Pr. 79 = 5), the online auto tuning is invalid and is not executed.
 - 9. If the period between inverter stop and restart is within 4s, the online auto tuning is executed but operation will not reflect the tuning results.

Pr. 96 → Refer to Pr. 82.

Related parameters

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 19 "base frequency voltage"

Pr. 47 "second V/F (base frequency)"
Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

Pr. 113 "third V/F (base frequency)"

4.2.40 V/F control frequency (voltage) (Pr. 100 to Pr. 109)

Pr. 100 "V/F1 (first frequency)"

Pr. 101 "V/F1 (first frequency voltage)"

Pr. 102 "V/F2 (second frequency)"

Pr. 103 "V/F2 (second frequency voltage)"

Pr. 104 "V/F3 (third frequency)"

Pr. 105 "V/F3 (third frequency voltage)"

Pr. 106 "V/F4 (fourth frequency)"

Pr. 107 "V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)"

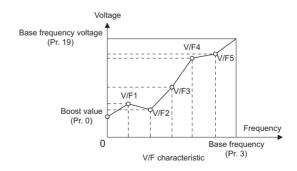
Pr. 108 "V/F5 (fifth frequency)"

Pr. 109 "V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)"

You can make a dedicated V/F pattern by using V/F (frequency Voltage/Frequency) control to set V/F characteristics from the start to the basic frequency and basic voltage as desired.

●Desired V/F characteristics can be set by presetting V/F1 (first frequency voltage/first frequency), V/F2, V/F3, V/F4 and V/F5 in the corresponding parameters.

Parameter Number	·		Remarks
100	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
101	0	0 to 1000V	
102	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
103	0	0 to 1000V	Set "2" in Pr. 71 and a value other
104	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	than "8888 and 9999" in Pr. 19.
105	0	0 to 1000V	These functions are actived only
106	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	when Pr. 60 = 0.
107	0	0 to 1000V	
108	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
109	0	0 to 1000V]



<Setting>

(1) Confirm the settings of Pr. 19, Pr. 60 and Pr. 71.

Parameter Number	Description
19	Set the rated motor voltage. This function is not activated if its value is "9999" and "8888" (factory setting).
60	Set "0" (ordinary operation mode).
71	Set "2" (V/F 5-point flexible characteristic).

- (2) Set the desired frequencies and voltages in Pr. 100 to Pr. 109.
 - •The setting must satisfy the following relationship: F1≠F2≠F3≠F4≠F5≠Pr. 3 "base frequency".

If the set frequencies are the same, a write error occurs.

If any frequency setting is "9999", its point is ignored.

- Note: 1. The V/F 5-point flexible characteristic functions for V/F control only. It does not function for advanced magnetic flux vector control.
 - 2. These functions are activated only when "0" is set in Pr. 60.
 - 3. The frequency voltage setting should be equal to or less than the Pr. 3 and Pr. 19 settings.
 - 4. Pr. 19 must be set. (When Pr. 19 = "8888" or "9999", Pr. 71 cannot be set to "2" (5-point flexible V/F characteristic).)
 - 5. If "2" is set in Pr. 71, Pr. 47 and Pr. 113 do not function.
 - 6. When "2" is set in Pr. 71, the electronic overcurrent protection is calculated for a standard motor.

Pr. 110, Pr. 111, → Refer to Pr. 7.

Pr. 112 → Refer to Pr. 0.

Pr. 113 → Refer to Pr. 3.

Pr. 114, Pr. 115, → Refer to Pr. 48.

Pr. 116 → Refer to Pr. 42.

4.2.41 Computer link operation (Pr. 117 to Pr. 124, Pr. 342)

- Pr. 117 "communication station number"
- Pr. 118 "communication speed"
- Pr. 119 "stop bit length/data length"
- Pr. 120 "parity check presence/absence"
- Pr. 121 "number of communication retries"
- Pr. 122 "communication check time interval"
- Pr. 123 "waiting time setting"
- Pr. 124 "CR·LF presence/absence selection"

Pr. 342 "E²PROM write selection"

Used to perform required settings for RS-485 communication between the inverter and personal computer. Using the inverter setup software (FR-SW□-SETUP-WE), parameter setting, monitoring, etc. can be done efficiently.

●The motor can be run from the PU connector of the inverter using RS-485 communication. Communication specifications

Confe	orming standard		RS-485			
Numl	Number of inverters connected 1:N (maximum 32 inverters)					
Comi	munication speed		Selected between 19200, 9600 and 4800bps			
Conti	rol protocol		Asynchronous			
Comi	munication method	i	Half-duplex			
_	Character system	า	ASCII (7 bits/8 bits) selectable			
atio	Stop bit length		Selectable between 1 bit and 2 bits.			
Communication spacifications	Terminator		CR/LF (presence/absence selectable)			
mu	Check system	Parity check	Selected between presence (even/odd) or absence			
Spa	Check system	Sumcheck	Present			
	Waiting time setting Selectable between presence or absence					

• For the instruction codes of the parameters, refer to the instruction code list in the appendices.

REMARKS

For computer link operation, set the value "8888" as 65520 (HFFF0) and the value "9999" as 65535 (HFFFF).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range				
117	0	0 to 31				
118	192	48, 96	6, 192			
119	1	Data length 8	0, 1			
119	'	Data length 7	10, 11			
120	2	0, 1	1, 2			
121	1	0 to 10	, 9999			
122*	0<9999>	0, 0.1 to 99	9.8s, 9999			
123	9999	0 to 150ms, 9999				
124	1	0, 1, 2				
342	0	0,	1			

^{*} When making communication, set any value other than 0 in Pr. 122 "communication check time interval".

<Setting>

To make communication between the personal computer and inverter, the communication specifications must be set to the inverter initially. If initial setting is not made or there is a setting fault, data transfer cannot be made.

Note: After making the initial setting of the parameters, always reset the inverter. After you have changed the communication-related parameters, communication cannot be made until the inverter is reset.

Parameter Number	Description	Settin	ıg	Description			
117	Communication station number	0 to 31		Station number specified for communication from the PU connector. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.			
Commenciation		48		4800 bps			
118	118 Communication speed			9600 bps			
				19200 bps			
		0 6:4-	0	Stop bit length 1 bit			
440	Stop bit length/	8 bits	1	Stop bit length 2 bits			
119	data length	7 bits	10	Stop bit length 1 bit			
			11	Stop bit length 2 bits			
	Dority about	, 0		Absent			
120	Parity check presence/	ce/ 1		Odd parity present			
	absence			Even parity present			
	Number of	0 to 10		Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to an alarm stop.			
121	communication retries	9999(65535)		If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to an alarm stop. At this time, the inverter can be coasted to a stop by MRS or RES input, During a communication error (H0 to H5), the minor fault signal (LF) is switched on. Allocate the used terminal with any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection).			
	0			No communication			
122	Communication check time		99.8	Set the communication check time [s] interval.			
	interval	9999)	If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to an alarm stop.			
123	Waiting time	0 to 150)ms	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.			
123	setting	9999)	Set with communication data.			
	CR • LF	0		Without CR • LF			
124	presence/ absence	1		With CR • Without LF			
selection		2		With CR • LF			
342*	E ² PROM write	0		When parameter write is performed from the computer, parameters are written to E ² PROM.			
J72	selection			When parameter write is performed from the computer, parameters are written to RAM.			

^{*} When you have set write to RAM, powering off the inverter clears the parameter values that have been changed. Therefore the parameter values available when power is switched on again are those stored previously in E²PROM.

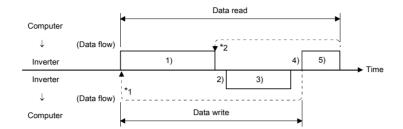
When changing parameter values frequently, set "1" in Pr. 342 to choose write to RAM.

The Pr. 342 " E^2 PROM write selection" setting is also valid when the communication option is fitted. Performing frequent parameter write with E^2 PROM write set will shorten the life of the E^2 PROM.

<Computer programming>

(1) Communication protocol

Data communication between the computer and inverter is performed using the following procedure:



- *1. If a data error is detected and a retry must be made, execute retry operation from the user program.

 The inverter comes to an alarm stop if the number of consecutive retries exceeds the parameter setting.
- *2. On receipt of a data error occurrence, the inverter returns "reply data 3)" to the computer again. The inverter comes to an alarm stop if the number of consecutive data errors reaches or exceeds the parameter setting.

(2) Communication operation presence/absence and data format types

Communication operation presence/absence and data format types are as follows:

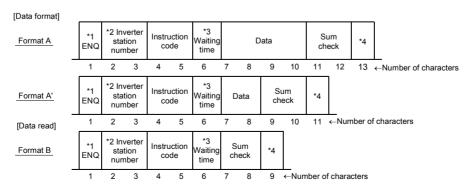
No.	Opera	Run Command	Running Frequency	Parameter Write	Inverter Reset	Monitoring	Parameter Read	
1)		Communication request is sent to the inverter in accordance with the user program.			Α	Α	В	В
2)	Inverter data process	sing time	Present	Present	Present	Absent	Present	Present
3)	Reply data from the inverter(Data 1)	No error* (Request accepted)	С	С	С	Absent	E E'	E
3)	is checked for error)	With error (request rejected)	D	D	D	Absent	F	F
4)	Computer processing	g delay time	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent
5)	Answer from computer in	No error* (No inverter processing)	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	G	G
3)	5) response to reply data 3)(Data 3) is checked for error)	With error. Inverter outputs 3) again.	Absent	Absent	Absent	Absent	Н	Н

^{*} In the communication request data given from the computer to the inverter, 10ms or more is also required after "no data error (ACK)". (Refer to page 130.)

(3) Data format

Hexadecimal data is used. Data is automatically transferred in ASCII between the computer and inverter.

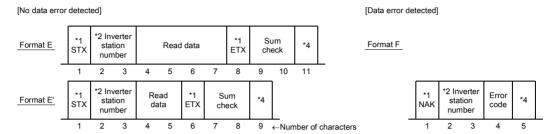
- (1) Data format types
 - 1) Communication request data from computer to inverter



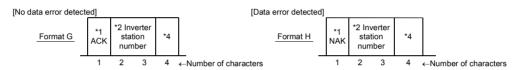
2) Reply data from inverter to computer during data write



3) Reply data from inverter to computer during data read



4) Send data from computer to inverter during data read



- *1 Indicates the control code.
- *2 The inverter station numbers may be set between H00 and H1F (stations 0 to 31) in hexadecimal.
- *3 When Pr. 123 "waiting time setting" ≠ "9999", create the communication request data with no "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters decreases by 1.)
- *4 Indicates the CR or LF code.

When data is transmitted from the computer to the inverter, codes CR (carriage return) and LF (line feed) are automatically set at the end of a data group on some computers. In this case, setting must also be made from the inverter according to the computer.

Also, the presence and absence of the CR and LF codes can be selected using Pr. 124

(4) Data definitions

1) Control codes

Signal	ASCII Code	Description
STX	H02	Start of Text (Start of data)
ETX	H03	End of Text (End of data)
ENQ	H05	Enquiry (Communication request)
ACK	H06	Acknowledge (No data error detected)
LF	H0A	Line Feed
CR	H0D	Carriage Return
NAK	H15	Negative Acknowledge (Data error detected)

2) Inverter station number

Specify the station number of the inverter which communicates with the computer.

3) Instruction code

Specify the processing request (e.g. operation, monitoring) given by the computer to the inverter. Hence, the inverter can be run and monitored in various ways by specifying the instruction code as appropriate. (Refer to page 240.)

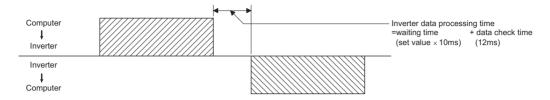
4) Data

Indicates the data such as frequency and parameters transferred to and from the inverter. The definitions and ranges of set data are determined in accordance with the instruction codes. (Refer to page 240.)

PARAMETERS

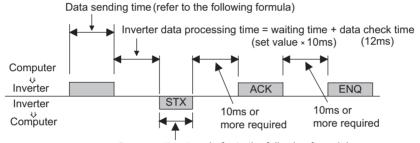
5) Waiting time

Specify the waiting time between the receipt of data at the inverter from the computer and the transmission of reply data. Set the waiting time in accordance with the response time of the computer between 0 and 150ms in 10ms increments (e.g. 1 = 10ms, 2 = 20ms).

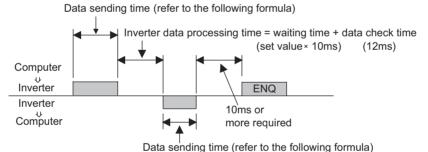


Note: If the Pr. 123 "waiting time setting" value is not 9999, create the communication request data with no "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters is decreased by 1.)

6) Response time



Data sending time (refer to the following formula)



[Formula for data sending time]



Communication specification

Name		Number of Bits
Stop bit len	gth	1 bit 2 bits
Data leng	th	7 bits 8 bits
Parity	Yes	1 bit
check	No	0 bit

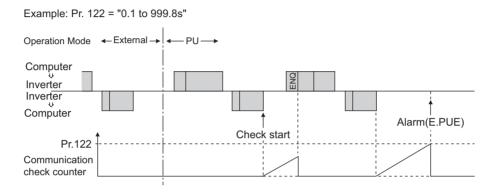
In addition to the bits in the above table, 1 bit is required for the start bit.

Minimum total number of bits ... 9 bits

Maximum total number of bits ... 12 bits

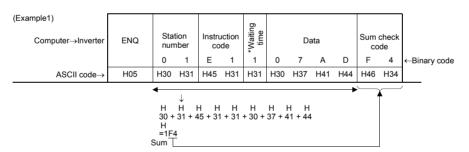
7) Break in the cable detection

- If disconnection (communication stop) is detected between the inverter and computer as a result of disconnection check, a communication error (E.PUE) occurs and the inverter output is shut off.
- Disconnection check is made when the setting is any of "0.1s" to "999.8s". To make disconnection check, it is necessary to send data (control code refer to page 129) from the computer within the communication check time interval. (The send data has nothing to do with the station number)
- Communication check is started at the first communication in the operation mode having the operation source (PU operation mode in the default setting).
- When the setting is "9999", communication check (disconnection detection) is not made.
- When the setting is "0", communication from the PU connector cannot be performed.

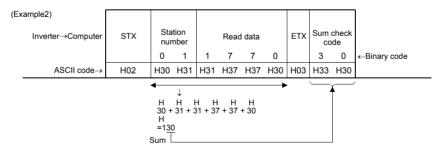


8) Sum check code

The sum check code is 2-digit ASCII (hexadecimal) representing the lower 1 byte (8 bits) of the sum (binary) derived from the checked ASCII data.



*When Pr. 123 "waiting time setting" \neq 9999, create the communication request data with no "waiting time" in the data format. (The number of characters is decreased by 1.)



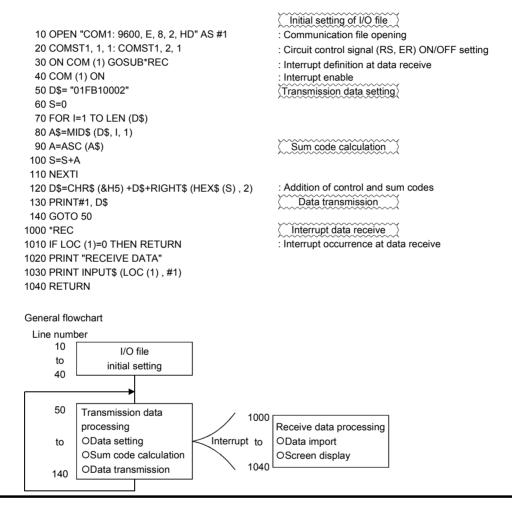
9) Error code

If any error is found in the data received by the inverter, its definition is sent back to the computer together with the NAK code. (Refer to page 135.)

(5) Instructions for the program

- 1) When the data from the computer has an error, the inverter will not accept that data. Hence, in the user program, always insert a retry programs for date error.
- 2) Since any data communication, such as operation command or monitoring, is always requested by the computer, the inverter will not return data without the computer's request. Hence, design the program so that the computer gives a data read request for monitoring, etc. as required.
- 3) Program example

When the operation mode is switched to communication operation



CAUTION

- When the inverter's communication check time interval is not set, interlocks are provided to disable operation to prevent hazard. Always set the communication check time interval before starting operation.
- 1 Data communication is not started automatically but is made only when the computer provides a communication request. If communication is disabled during operation due to signal cable breakage etc, the inverter cannot be stopped. When the communication check time interval has elapsed, the inverter will come to an alarm stop (E.PUE).
 - The inverter can be coasted to a stop by switching on its RES signal or by switching power off.
- <u>I</u> If communication is halted due to signal cable breakage, computer fault etc., the inverter does not detect such a fault. This should be fully noted.

<Setting items and set data>

After completion of parameter setting, set the instruction codes and data and start communication from the computer to allow various types of operation control and monitoring.

No.		Ite	m		uction de			Des	scription	1				Number of Data Digits
1		eration	Read	Н	7B	H0001:	H0000: Communication option operation H0001: External operation H0002: Communication operation (PU connector)					4 digits		
•	mo	ode	HF	=В	H0001: H0002:	Communicatio External opera Communicatio	tion n operat	tion (PU	conne				4 digito	
	Output frequency [speed]			Н	6F	increme [Speed	to HFFFF: Outpents (hexadecimal) = 2 to 10, 102	in r/min			,		8 or	4 digits
		Output o	current	H:	70	H0000	to HFFFF: Outp	ut curre	nt (hexad	decima	l) in 0.0	1A incre	ments	4 digits
		Output v	oltage	H	71	H0000	to HFFFF: Outp	ut voltaç	ge (hexa	decima	al) in 0.1	V increm	nents	4 digits
		Special i	monitor	H	72	H0000	to HFFFF: Mon	itored da	ata select	ed by	instructi	on code	HF3	4 digits
						H01 to	H0E M	lonitor s	election	data				
				Dood	1172	Data	Description	Incre- ments			Description		cre- ents	
		Special i	monitor	Read	H73	H02	Output frequency Output current Output voltage	0.01Hz 0.01A 0.1V	_		urrent ction load	0	.1%	
		selection				. ———	Frequency setting	0.01Hz	z H0B	Outpu	ut current p	eak 0	.01A	2 digits
							Running speed	1 r/mir	⊔	value	erter outpu	.+		
				Write	HF3		Motor torque Converter output	0.1%	H0C		ge peak va).1V	
						поо	voltage	0.1V	H0D		power		01kW	
						H09	Regenerative brake	0.1%	H0E	Outpo	ut power	0.0	D1kW	
2	Monitoring						vious alarm st recent alarm .	THT) OPT) b15	1 1 0 0 evious ala (H30)	b8b	7 1 0 1 0 Most red	0 0 0 0 cent alarr		
						Data	Description	Data	Descrip	tion	Data	Descrip	otion	
						H00	No alarm	H80	GF		HD5	MB		
		Alarm de	efinition	H74 to	H77	H10	0C1	H81	LF		HD6	MB	2	4 digits
						H11	0C2	H90	OH		HD7	MB:	3	
						H12	0C3	HA0	OP1		HD8	MB		
						H20	0V1	HA1	OP1		HD9	MB:		
						H21	0V2	HA2	OP2		HDA	MB		
						H22	0V3	HA3	OP3		HDB	MB		
						H30	THT	HB0	PE		HF1	E. 1		
						H31	THM	HB1	PUE		HF2	E. 2		
						H40 H50	FIN IPF	HB2 HC1	RE1		HF3 HF6	E. (
						H50	UVT	HC2	P24		HF7	E. 1		
						H60	OLT	HD1	OSE		111 /	<u> </u>	,	
						H70	BE	HD2	EC1					

PARAMETERS

No.	Ite	m	Instruction Code			Description	l		Number of Data Digits		
3	Run commai	nd	HFA	(For example 1	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0						
4	Inverter statu	us monitor	H7A	[Example 1] During for [Example 2]	b1: Forward rotation b2: Reverse rotation b3: Up to frequency (SU) * b4: Overload (OL) * b5: Instantaneous power failure (IPF) * b6: Frequency detection (FU) * b7: Alarm occurrence *						
	Set frequence (E ² PROM)	y read	H6E	Reads the set	-			Jgo.			
	Set frequence (RAM)	y read	H6D	H0000 to H90					4 digits		
5	Set frequence (E ² PROM)	y write	HEE	H0000 to H90		increments (h	exadecimal)		4 digits		
	Set frequence (RAM)	y write	HED		To change the set frequency consecutively, write data to the inverter RAM. (Instruction code: HED)						
6	Inverter rese	t	HFD	H9696: Reset As the inverte the inverter ca	4 digits						
7	Alarm definit clear	ion batch	HF4	H9696: Batch	4 digits						
8	All paramete	r clear	HFC	Any of four diffication data. Pr. Data H9696 H9966 H5A5A H55AA When all para communication	Pr. Communication Pr. Calibration Other Pr. * HEC HF3 HFF H9696 O × O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O				4 digits		
		H9669: User clear is made.									
9	9 User clear		HFC		cation Pr.	Calibration	Other Pr. *	HEC HF3 HFF	4 digits		
10	Parameter w	rite	H80 to HE3	*Pr. 75, Pr. 180 Refer to the d							
11	Parameter re		H00 to H63	values as req		nuix i jailu v	rino and/or re	aa parameter	4 digits		
12	Link parameter expansion	Read Write	H7F HFF	Changes the For details of code list (page	setting value				2 digits		
	setting				- /						

PARAMETERS

No.	Ite	Item Instruction Code		Description	Number of Data Digits
		Read	H6C	When setting the programmed operation (instruction code H3D to H5A, HBD to HDA)	
13	Second parameter changing (Code FF = 1)	Write	HEC	parameter H00: Running frequency H01: Time H02: Rotation direction When setting the bias/gain (instruction code H5E to H61, HDE to HE1) parameter H00: Offset/gain H01: Analog H02: Analog value of terminal	2 digits

REMARKS

Once the HFF, HEC or HF3 instruction code is written, the set value is held, but is reset to 0 when the inverter is reset or all clear is performed.

<Error code list>

The corresponding error code in the following list is displayed if an error is detected in any communication request data form the computer.

Error Code	Item	Definition	Inverter Operation
H0	Computer NAK error	The number of errors consecutively detected in communication request data from the computer is greater than allowed number of retry times.	
H1	Parity error	The parity check result does not match the specified parity.	
H2	Sum check error	The sum check code in the computer does not match that of the data received by the inverter.	Brought to an alarm stop (E.PUE) if error occurs continuously more than
НЗ	Protocol error	Data received by the inverter is in the wrong protocol, data receive is not completed within the given time, or CR and LF are not as set in the parameter.	
H4	Framing error	The stop bit length is not as specified.	
H5	Overrun error	New data has been sent by the computer before the inverter completes receiving the preceding data.	
H6			
H7	Character error	The character received is invalid (other than 0 to 9, A to F, control code)	Does not accept receive data but is not brought to an alarm stop.
H8			
H9			
НА	Mode error	Parameter write was attempted in other than the computer link operation mode or during inverter operation.	Does not accept or
HB	Instruction code error	The specified command does not exist.	receive data but is not
НС	Data range error	Invalid data has been specified for parameter write, frequency setting, etc.	brought to an alarm stop.
HD			
HE			
HF			

(6) Communication specifications for RS-485 communication

			Operation N	lode
Operation Location	Item	Communication Operation from PU Connector	External Operation	Computer Link Operation (plug-in option used)
	Run command (start)	Enabled	Disabled	Disabled
	Running frequency setting	Running frequency setting Enabled (Combined operation mode)		Disabled
Computer user program via	Monitoring	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
PU connector	Parameter write	Enabled (*4)	Disabled (*4)	Disabled (*4)
	Parameter read	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
	Inverter reset	Enabled (*2)	Enabled (*2)	Enabled (*2)
	Stop command (*3)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
	Run command	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled (*1)
	Running frequency setting	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled (*1)
0	Monitoring	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Computer user program via plug-in option	Parameter write	Disabled (*4)	Disabled (*4)	Enabled (*4)
plug-iii optiori	Parameter read	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
	Inverter reset	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled (*2)
	Stop command (*3)	Disabled	Disabled	Enabled
	Inverter reset	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled
Control circuit terminal	Run command	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled (*1)
	Running frequency setting	Disabled	Enabled	Enabled (*1)

^(*1) As set in the operation and speed command source parameters.

(7) Operation at alarm occurrence

	Status			Operation Mod	е
Fault Location			Communication Operation (PU connector)	External Operation	Computer link Operation (plug-in option used)
	Inverter operation		Stop	Stop	Stop
Inverter fault	Communication	PU connector	Continued	Continued	Continued
		Plug-in option	Continued	Continued	Continued
Communication error	Inverter operation		Stop/continued (*5)	Continued	Continued
(communication from	Communication	PU connector	Stop	Stop	Stop
PU connector)	Communication	Plug-in option	Continued	Continued	Continued
Communication error (plug-in option)	Inverter operation		Continued	Continued	Stop/continued (*6)
	0	PU connector	Continued	Continued	Continued
	Communication	Plug-in option	Stop	Stop	Stop

^(*5) Can be selected using the corresponding parameter (factory-set to continue)

(8) Communication error

Fault Location	Error Message
Communication error (communication error from PU connector)	E.PUE
Option fault (communication line fault)	E.OP1 to E.OP3
Communication error (plug-in option fault)	E. 1 to E. 3

^(*2) At occurrence of RS-485 communication fault, the inverter cannot be reset from the computer.

^(*3) As set in Pr. 75.

^(*4) As set in Pr. 77.

^(*6) Can be selected using the corresponding parameter (factory-set to stop)

4.2.42 PID control (Pr. 128 to Pr. 134)

Pr. 128 "PID action selection"

Pr. 129 "PID proportional band"

Pr. 130 "PID integral time"

Pr. 131 "upper limit"

Pr. 132 "lower limit"

Pr. 133 "PID action set point for PU operation"

Pr. 134 "PID differential time"

Related parameters

Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection" Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal assignment)

Pr. 190 to Pr. 195

(output terminal assignment)

Pr. 902 to Pr. 905

(frequency setting voltage (current) biases and gains)

The inverter can be used to exercise process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure.

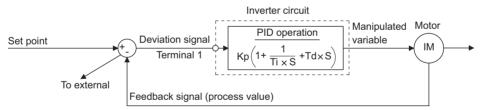
• The voltage input signal (0 to ±5V or 0 to ±10V) or Pr. 133 setting is used as a set point and the 4 to 20mADC current input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
128	10	10, 11, 20, 21	
129	100%	0.1 to 1000%, 9999	9999: No proportional control
130	1 s	0.1 to 3600 s, 9999	9999: No integral control
131	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	9999: Function invalid
132	9999	0 to 100%, 9999	9999: Function invalid
133	0%	0 to 100%	
134	9999	0.01 to 10.00 s, 9999	9999: No differential control

<Setting>

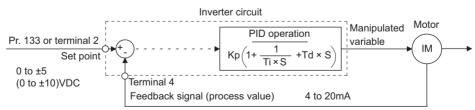
(1) Basic PID control configuration

Pr. 128 = 10, 11



Kp: Proportional constant Ti: Integral time S: Operator Td: Differential time

Pr. 128 = 20, 21



 $\label{eq:Kp:Proportional constant} \textbf{Kp:Proportional constant} \quad \textbf{Ti:Integral time} \quad \textbf{S:Operator} \quad \textbf{Td:Differential time}$

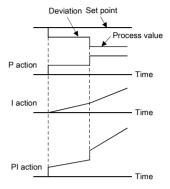
(2) PID action overview

1) PI action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and integral control action (I) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation and changes with time.

[Operation example for stepped changes of process value]

Note: PI action is the sum of P and I actions.

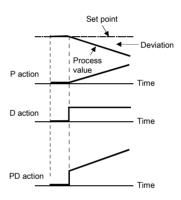


2) PD action

A combination of proportional control action (P) and differential control action (D) for providing a manipulated variable in response to deviation speed to improve the transient characteristic.

[Operation example for proportional changes of process value]

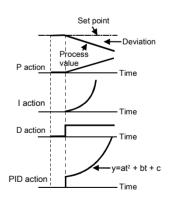
Note: PD action is the sum of P and D actions.



3) PID action

The PI action and PD action are combined to utilize the advantages of both actions for control.

Note: The PID action is the sum of P and I and D actions.



4) Reverse action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation X = (set point - process value) is positive, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is negative.



5) Forward action

Increases the manipulated variable (output frequency) if deviation X = (set point - process value) is negative, and decreases the manipulated variable if deviation is positive.

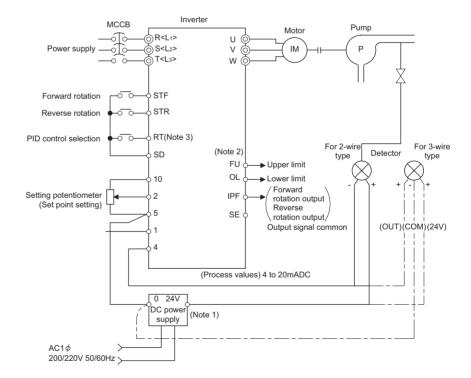


Relationships between deviation and manipulated variable (output frequency)

	Deviation			
	Positive Negative			
Reverse action	1	`*		
Forward action	`*	1		

(3) Wiring example

- Sink logic
- Pr. 128 = 20
- Pr. 183 = 14
- Pr. 192 = 16
- Pr. 193 = 14
- Pr. 194 = 15



- Note: 1. The power supply must be selected in accordance with the power specifications of the detector used.
 - 2. The output signal terminals used depends on the Pr. 191 to Pr. 194 settings.
 - 3. The input signal terminals used depends on the Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 settings.

(4) I/O signals

Si	gnal	Terminal Used	Function	Description	Remarks	
	X14	Depending on Pr. 180 to Pr. 186	PID control selection	Switch on X14 to select PID control.	Set any of "10, 11, 20 and 21" in Pr. 128.	
+=	2	2	Set point input	Enter the set point for PID control.	Pr. 128 = 20, 21	
Input	1	1	Deviation signal input	Enter the deviation signal calculated externally.	Pr. 128 = 10, 11	
	4	4	Process value input	Enter the 4-20mADC process value signal from the detector.	Pr. 128 = 20, 21	
	FUP		Upper limit output	Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the upper limit value.	(Pr. 128 = 20, 21)	utput
	FDN	Depending on	Lower limit output	Output to indicate that the process value signal exceeded the lower limit value.	(11. 120 – 20, 21)	collector output
Output	RL	Pr. 190 to Pr. 195	Forward (reverse) rotation direction output	"Hi" is output to indicate that the output indication of the parameter unit is forward rotation (FWD) or "Low" to indicate that it is reverse rotation (REV) or stop (STOP).	(Pr. 128 = 10, 11, 20, 21)	Open colle
	SE	SE	Output terminal common	Common to terminals FUP, FDN and RL		

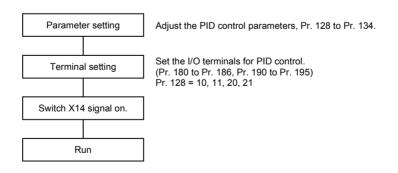
- To start PID control, switch on the X14 signal. When this signal is off, ordinary inverter operation is performed without the PID action being performed.
- Enter the set point across inverter terminals 2-5 or into Pr. 133 and enter the process value signal across inverter terminals 4-5. At this time, set "20" or "21" in Pr. 128.
- When entering the externally calculated deviation signal, enter it across terminals 1-5. At this time, set "10" or "11" in Pr. 128.

Item	Entry	Desc	ription	
Set point	Across terminals 2-5	Set 0V as 0% and 5V as 100%.	When "1, 3, 5, 11, 13 or 15" is set in Pr. 73 (5V selected for terminal 2).	
	Across terrimais 2-3	Set 0V as 0% and 10V as 100%.	When "0, 2, 4, 10, 12 or 14" is set in Pr. 73 (10V selected for terminal 2).	
	Pr. 133	Set the set point (%) in Pr. 133.		
Deviation signal	Across terminals 1-5	Set -5V as -100%, 0V as 0% and +5V as +100%.	When "2, 3, 5, 12, 13 or 15" is set in Pr. 73 (5V selected for terminal 1).	
		Set -10V as -100%, 0V as 0% and +10V as +100%.	When "0, 1, 4, 10, 11 or 14" is set in Pr. 73 (10V selected for terminal 1).	
Process value	Across terminals 4-5	4mADC is equivalent to 0% and 20mADC to 100%.		

(5) Parameter setting

Parameter Number	Setting	Name	Description				
	10		For heating, pressure control, etc.	Deviation value	PID reverse action		
	11	PID action	For cooling, etc.	signal input(terminal 1)	PID forward action		
128	20	selection	For heating, pressure control, etc.	Set point (terminal 2 or Pr. 133), process	PID reverse action		
	21		For cooling, etc.	value input (terminal 4)	PID forward action		
129	0.1 to 1000%	PID proportional band	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the process value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs. Gain K = 1/proportional band				
	9999		No proportional control				
130	0.1 to 3600 s	PID integral time	Time required for the integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as that for the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.				
	9999	1	No integral control.				
131	0 to 100%	Upper limit	Set the upper limit. If the feedback is output. (Process value of 4mA is				
	9999		No function				
132	0 to 100%	Lower limit	Set the lower limit. (If the process value falls below the setting range, an alarm can be output. In this case, the process value of 4mA is equivalent to 0% and 20mA to 100%.)				
	9999		No function				
133	0 to 100%	PID action set point for PU operation	Only valid for the PU command in the PU operation or PU/external combined mode. For external operation, the voltage across 2-5 is the set point. (Pr. 902 value is equivalent to 0% and Pr. 903 value to 100%.)				
134	0.01 to 10.00 s	PID differential time	Time only required for the different value as that for the proportional (F greater response is made to a devi) action. As the differen	•		
	9999		No differential control.				

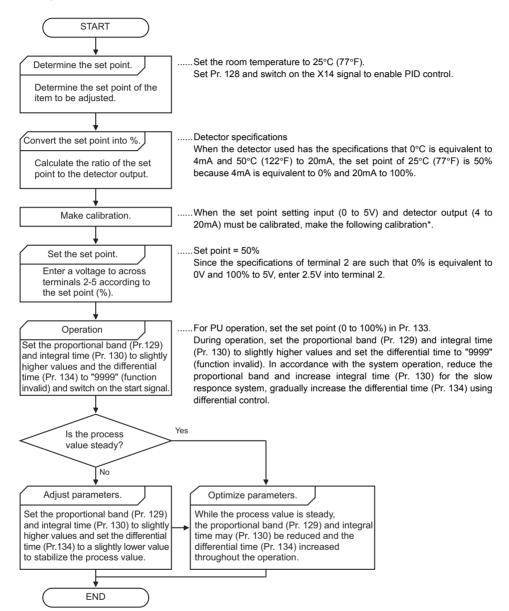
(6) Adjustment procedure



(7) Calibration example

(A detector of 4mA at 0°C (32°F) and 20mA at 50°C (122°F) is used to adjust the room temperature to 25°C (77°F) under PID control.

The set point is given to across inverter terminals 2-5 (0-5V).)



*When calibration is required, use Pr. 902 and Pr. 903 (terminal 2) or Pr. 904 and Pr. 905 (terminal 4) to calibrate the detector output and set point setting input.

Perform calibration in the PU mode during an inverter stop.

<Set point input calibration>

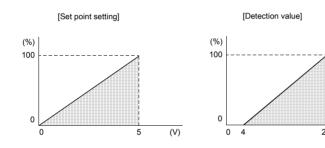
- 1. Apply the input voltage of 0% set point setting (e.g. 0V) to across terminals 2-5.
- 2. Make calibration using Pr. 902. At this time, enter the frequency (e.g. 0Hz) which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 0%.
- 3. Apply the voltage of 100% set point setting (e.g. 5V) to across terminals 2-5.
- 4. Make calibration using Pr. 903. At this time, enter the frequency (e.g. 60Hz) which should be output by the inverter at the deviation of 100%.

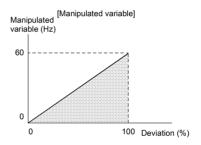
<Detector output calibration>

- 1. Apply the output current of 0% detector setting (e.g. 4mA) to across terminals 4-5.
- 2. Make calibration using Pr. 904.
- 3. Apply the output current of 100% detector setting (e.g. 20mA) to across terminals 4-5.
- 4. Make calibration using Pr. 905.

Note: The frequencies set in Pr. 904 and Pr. 905 should be the same as set in Pr. 902 and Pr. 903.

The results of the above calibration are as shown below:





Note: 1. If the multi-speed (RH, RM, RL signal) or jog operation (JOG) signal is entered with the X14 signal on, PID control is stopped and multi-speed or jog operation is started.

2. When "20" or "21" is set in Pr. 128, note that the input across inverter terminals 1-5 is added to the set point across terminals 2-5.

(mA)

- 3. When "5" (programmed operation mode) is selected for Pr. 79, PID control operation cannot be performed. In this setting, programmed operation is performed.
- 4. If the setting is as follows, PID control becomes invalid.

Pr.22="9999" (analog variable)

Pr.79="6" (switchover mode)

Pr.95="1" (online auto tuning)

- 5. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 and/or Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.
- 6. When PID control is selected, the minimum frequency is the frequency set in Pr. 902 and the maximum frequency is the frequency set in Pr. 903.

(The Pr. 1 "maximum frequency" and Pr. 2 "minimum frequency" settings are also valid.)

4.2.43 Commercial power supply-inverter switchover function (Pr. 135 to Pr. 139)

Pr. 135 "commercial power supply-inverter switchover sequence output terminal selection"

Pr. 136 "MC switchover interlock time"

Pr. 137 "start waiting time"

Pr. 138 "commercial power supply-inverter switchover selection at alarm occurrence"

Pr. 139 "automatic inverter-commercial power supply switchover frequency"

Related parameters

Pr. 11 "DC injection brake operation time"

Pr. 57 "restart coasting time"

Pr. 58 "restart cushion time"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

Pr. 190 to Pr. 195

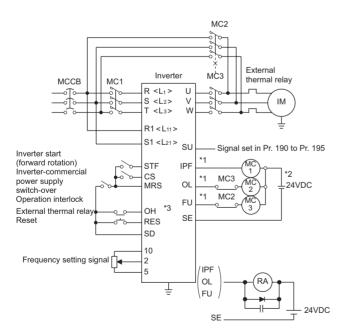
(output terminal function selection)

The inverter contains a complicated sequence circuit for commercial power supply-inverter operation switchover. Hence, the magnetic contactors for switchover can be interlocked easily by merely entering the start, stop or automatic switchover select signal.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
135	0	0, 1	
136	1 s	0 to 100.0 s	
137	0.5 s	0 to 100.0 s	
138	0	0,1	
139	9999	0 to 60.0Hz, 9999	9999: No automatic switchover

(1) Wiring example

Sink logic, Pr. 185 = 7, Pr. 186 = 6, Pr. 192 = 17, Pr. 193 = 18, Pr. 194 = 19



Note: This switchover function is used in external operation mode. Always connect terminals R1, S1 <L11, L21> to a different power supply (power supply different from the one for MC1) to ensure proper operation.

- •MC2 and MC3 must be mechanically interlocked.
- *1. Note the sequence output terminal capacities. The terminals used depend on the Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 settings.

Output Terminal Capacity	Permissible Output Terminal Load
Inverter's open collector outputs (IPF, OL, FU)	24VDC 0.1A
FR-A5AR (option output)	230VAC 0.3A 30VDC 0.3A

- *2. When connecting an AC power supply, connect the FR-A5AR option and use the contact output. When connecting a DC power supply, install the following protective diode.
- *3. The terminals used depend on the Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 settings.

• Roles of the magnetic contactors (MC1, MC2, MC3)

Magnetic Contactor	Place of Installation	Role
MC1	Between power supply and inverter	Normally shorted with the following exception: Opened only when an inverter fault occurs (shorted again by resetting)
MC2	Between power supply and motor	Shorted for commercial power supply operation, opened for inverter operation. Shorted when an inverter fault occurs (selected with parameter, except for external thermal relay operation)
МС3	Between inverter output and motor	Shorted for inverter operation, opened for commercial power supply operation Opened when an inverter fault occurs

<I/O signals>

1) When this function is used (Pr. 135 = "1"), the input signals are switched on-off as indicated below:

Signal	Terminal Used	Function	On-Off	MC Ope	ration (O:ON	l, ×:OFF)
Signal	Terminal Oseu		OII-OII	MC1	MC2	MC3
MRS	MRS	Operation enable/ disable selection	Commercial power supply- inverter operation enable ON Commercial power supply- inverter operation disable OFF	0	- ×	- Unchanged
CS	Depending on Pr. 180 to Pr.186	Inverter-commercial power supply switchover	Inverter operation ON Commercial power supply operationOFF	0	×	O ×
STF (STR)	STF (STR)	Inverter operation command (invalid for commercial power supply) (Note)	Forward (reverse) rotationON StopOFF	0	× ×	0
ОН	Depending on Pr. 180 to Pr.186	External thermal relay input	Motor normalON Motor faultOFF	O ×	- ×	_ ×
RES	RES	Operating condition initialization	InitializationON Normal operationOFF	Unchanged O	× -	Unchanged -

Note: • In the above MC operation field, [-] indicates that MC1 is on, MC2 is off and MC3 is on in inverter operation and MC1 is on, MC2 is on and MC3 is off in commercial power supply operation. [Unchanged] indicates that the status before signal-on or -off is held.

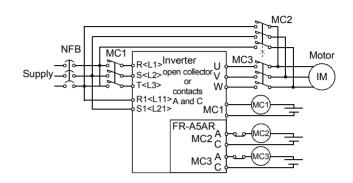
- The CS signal only functions when the MRS signal is on. STF (STR) only functions when MRS and CS are on.
- MC1 switches off when an inverter fault occurs.
- If the MRS signal is not switched on, neither commercial power supply nor inverter operation can be performed.
- For the RES signal, reset input acceptance selection can be made using reset selection (Pr. 75).
- 2) The output signals are output as follows:

Signal	Terminal Used	Description
MC1	December on Dr. 100	MC1's operation signal is output
MC2	Depending on Pr. 190 to Pr. 195	MC2's operation signal is output
MC3	1011.155	MC3's operation signal is output

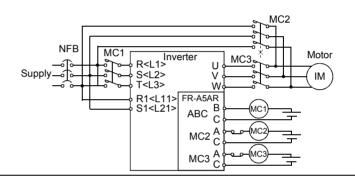
(Note) When the commercial power supply-inverter switch-over sequence function is activated with the FR-A5AR mounted, a magnet contactor repeats switch on/off. Always use in the following connection diagram.

Recommended connection example 1
 Use inverter output terminals (Contact signal, open collector signal) instead of MC1 signals.

The phenomenon occurs when relay output of the FR-A5AR is used as MC1 signal.



2) Recommended connection example 2 When using relay output of the FR-A5AR, set the alarm output signal (ABC) instead of the MC1 signal and output it from contacts B and C.



(2) Parameter setting

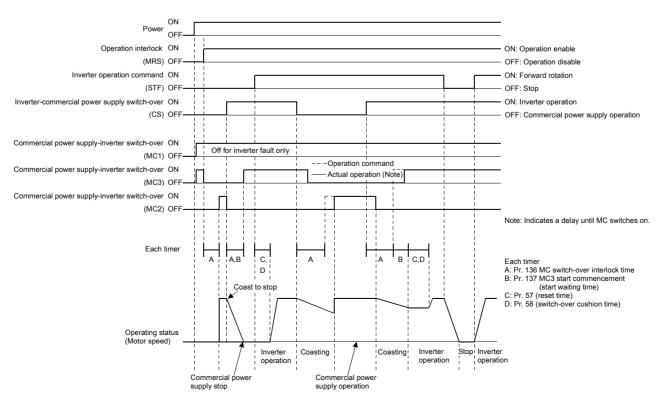
Parameter Number	Name	Setting	Description
	Commercial power supply-inverter	0	Sequence output is not provided. (Pr. 136, Pr. 137, Pr. 138 and Pr. 139 settings are ignored.)
135	switchover sequence output terminal selection	1	Sequence output is provided. When MC1 to MC3 are assigned with Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection), open collector outputs are provided. When they are not assigned, relay outputs are provided from the FR-A5AR (option).
136	MC switchover interlock time	0 to 100.0 s	Sets the MC2 and MC3 operation interlock time.
137	Start waiting time	0 to 100.0 s	Set a slightly longer (about 0.3 to 0.5 s) value than the time from when the ON signal enters inverter operation MC3 to when it actually switches on.
	Commercial power		Stops inverter operation and coasts the motor. The inverter stops when an inverter fault occurs (both MC2 and MC3 switch off).
138	supply-inverter switchover selection at alarm occurrence	1	Stops inverter operation and automatically switches inverter operation to commercial power supply operation. When an inverter fault occurs, inverter operation is automatically switched to commercial power supply operation (MC2: ON, MC3: OFF).
139	Automatic inverter- commercial power supply switchover	0 to 60.0Hz	The motor is started and run by the inverter up to the set frequency, and when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the set frequency, inverter operation is automatically switched to commercial power supply operation. Start and stop are controlled by the inverter operation command (STF or STR).
	frequency		Automatic switchover is not done.

Note: 1. Pr. 139 functions when Pr. 135 setting is other than "0".

2. When the motor started by the inverter reaches the automatic switchover frequency, inverter operation is switched to commercial power supply operation. If the inverter's operation command value is then lowered to or below the switchover frequency, commercial power supply operation is not automatically switched to inverter operation.

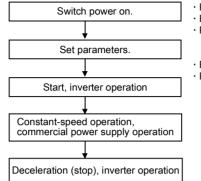
Switch off the inverter operation command signal (STF or STR) to switch commercial power supply operation to inverter operation and decelerate the motor to a stop.

<Operation sequence>



(3) Operation procedure

 Operation procedure for running Operation pattern



- · Pr. 135 = "1" (inverter's open collector output terminals)
- · Pr. 136 = "2.0 s"
- Pr. 137 = "1.0 s" (Set the value equal to or longer than the time from when MC3 switches on actually until the inverter and motor are connected. If it is shorter, restart may not function properly.)
- · Pr. 57 = "0.5 s"
- Pr. 58 = "0.5 s" (Always set this parameter when commercial power supply operation is switched to inverter operation.)

2) Signal on-off after parameter setting

	MRS	cs	STF	MC1	MC2	MC3	Remarks
Power on	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF (OFF)	OFF→ON (OFF→ON)	OFF (OFF)	OFF→ON (OFF→ON)	External operation mode (PU operation mode)
At start (inverter)	OFF→ON	OFF→ON	OFF→ON	ON	OFF	ON	
Constant speed(commercial power supply)	ON	ON→OFF	ON	ON	OFF→ON	ON→OFF	After MC3 switches off, MC2 switches on. (Motor coasts during this period.)Waiting time 2s.
Switched to inverter operation for deceleration (inverter)	ON	OFF→ON	ON	ON	ON→OFF	OFF→ON	After MC2 switches off, MC3 switches on. (Motor coasts during this period.)Waiting time 4s.
Stop	ON	ON	ON→OFF	ON	OFF	ON	

- Note: 1. This function is only activated when R1 and S1 are connected to a different power supply (power supply which is not connected to MC1).
 - 2. This function is only valid in the external operation or PU (speed command) and external (run command) operation mode when the Pr. 135 value is other than "0". When the Pr. 135 value is other than "0" in the operation mode other than the above, MC1 and MC3 switch on.
 - 3. MC3 is on when the MRS and CS signals are on and STR is off, but when the motor run by the commercial power supply was coasted to a stop at the last time, it restarts after the time set in Pr. 137 has elapsed.
 - 4. Inverter operation is enabled when the MRS, STF and CS signals switch on. In other cases (MRS is on), commercial power supply operation is performed.
 - 5. When the CS signal is switched off, the motor is switched over to commercial power supply operation. Note that when the STF (STR) signal is switched off, the motor is decelerated to a stop by the inverter.
 - 6. When both MC2 and MC3 are off and MC2 or MC3 is then switched on, the motor restarts after the waiting time set in Pr. 136 has elapsed.
 - 7. If the Pr. 135 setting is other than 0, the Pr. 136 and Pr. 137 settings are ignored in the PU operation mode.
 - Also, the inverter's input terminals (STF, CS, MRS, OH) return to their ordinary functions.
 - 8. When the commercial power supply-inverter switchover sequence is selected, the PU operation interlock function (Pr. 79 = 7) is not activated if it has been set.
 - 9. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 and/or Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

Pr. 140 to Pr. 143 → Refer to Pr. 29.

Pr. 144→Refer to Pr. 37.

Pr. 148, Pr. 149→ Refer to Pr. 22.

4.2.44 Output current detection function (Pr. 150, Pr. 151)

Pr. 150 "output current detection level"

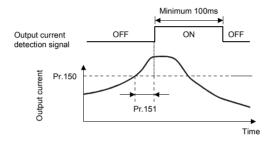
Pr. 151 "output current detection period"

Related parametersPr. 190 to Pr. 195(output terminal function selection)

•If the output current remains higher than the Pr. 150 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 151, the output current detection signal (Y12) is output from the inverter's open collector output terminal.

(Use any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 to assign the terminal used for Y12 signal output.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
150	150%	0 to 200.0%
151	0s	0 to 10 s



<Setting>

Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Description		
150	Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current.		
151	Set the output current detection period. Set a period of time from when the output current rises to or above the Pr. 150 setting to when the output current detection signal (Y12) is output.		

Note: 1. Once switched on, the output current detection signal is held on for at least 100ms.

- 2. This function is also valid during execution of the online or offline auto tuning.
- 3. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

4.2.45 Zero current detection (Pr. 152, Pr. 153)

Pr. 152 "zero current detection level"

Pr. 153 "zero current detection period"

Related parameters Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection)

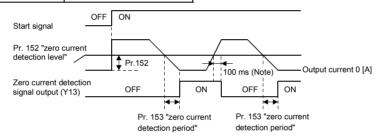
When the inverter's output current falls to "0", torque will not be generated. This may cause a drop due to gravity when the inverter is used in vertical lift application.

To prevent this, the output current "zero" signal can be output from the inverter to close the mechanical brake when the output current has fallen to "zero".

•If the output current remains lower than the Pr. 152 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr. 153, the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector output terminal.

(Use any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 to assign the terminal used for Y13 signal output.)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
152	5.0%	0 to 200.0%
153	0.5 s	0 to 1 s



<Setting>

Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Description
152	Set the zero current detection level. Set this parameter to define the percentage of the rated current at which the zero current will be detected.
153	Set the zero current detection period. Set this parameter to define the period from when the output current drops below the Pr. 152 value until the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output.

- Note: 1. If the current rises, above the preset detection level and the condition is not satisfied, the zero current detection signal is held on for about 100ms.
 - 2. This function is also valid during execution of the online auto tuning.
 - 3. Changing the terminal function using any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 may affect the other functions. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.



♠ CAUTION

- The zero current detection level setting should not be too high, and the zero current detection time setting not too long. Otherwise, the detection signal may not be output when torque is not generated at a low output current.
- To prevent the machine and equipment from resulting in hazardous conditions by use of the zero current detection signal, install a safety backup such as an emergency brake.

Pr. 154 → Refer to Pr. 22.

4.2.46 RT signal activated condition selection (Pr. 155)

Pr. 155 "RT signal activated condition"

Related parameters

Pr. 14 "load pattern selection"

Pr. 44 to Pr. 49

(second function selection)

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

•Set the condition of activating the RT terminal to select the second control functions by switching on-off the RT signal.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
155	0	0, 10

<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

Pr. 155 Setting	Description
0	Made valid immediately by switching the RT signal on-off.
10	Made valid only when the RT signal is on at constant speed.(Invalid during acceleration/deceleration)

4.2.47 Stall prevention function and current limit function (Pr. 156)

Pr. 156 "stall prevention operation selection"

- Related parameters -

- Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level"
- Pr. 23 "stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed"
- Pr. 48 "second stall prevention operation current"
- Pr. 49 "second stall prevention operation frequency"
- Pr. 114 "third stall prevention operation current"
- Pr. 115 "third stall prevention operation frequency"
- Pr. 154 "voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation"
- Pr. 157 "OL signal output waiting time"

You can make setting to prevent stall caused by overcurrent and/or to prevent the inverter from resulting in an overcurrent trip (to disable fast-response current restriction that limits the current) when an excessive current flows due to sudden load fluctuation or ON-OFF on the output side of a running inverter. An OL signal output delay can be set in Pr. 157.

Stall prevention

Automatically change the output speed of the inverter to reduce the amount of current when the current flow exceeds the current limit level.

■ Fast response current limit Shut off the output of the inverter to prevent overcurrent when the current flows exceeds the current restriction value.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	
156	0	0 to 31, 100, 101	

<Setting>

Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

		Fast-response Current Limit	Stall Preve	ention Operation	n Selection activated	OL Signal Output OOperation continued
Pr. 1	56 Setting	OActivated.●Not activated	Acceleration	Constant speed	Deceleration	Operation not continued (Note 1)
	0	0	0	0	0	0
	1	•	0	0	0	0
	2	0	•	0	0	0
	3	•	•	0	0	0
	4	0	0	•	0	0
	5	•	0	•	0	0
	6	0	•	•	0	0
	7	•	•	•	0	0
	8	0	0	0	•	0
	9	•	0	0	•	0
	10	0	•	0	•	0
	11	•	•	0	•	0
	12	0	0	•	•	0
	13	•	0	•	•	0
	14	0	•	•	•	0
	15	•	•	•	•	0
	16	0	0	0	0	•
	17	•	0	0	0	•
	18	0	•	0	0	•
	19	•	•	0	0	•
	20	0	0	•	0	•
	21	•	0	•	0	•
	22	0	•	•	0	•
	23	•	•	•	0	•
	24	0	0	0	•	•
	25	•	0	0	•	•
	26	0	•	0	•	•
	27	•	•	0	•	•
	28	0	0	•	•	•
	29	•	0	•	•	•
	30	0	•	•	•	•
	31	•	•	•	•	•
100	Driving	0	0	0	0	0
100	Regenerative	•	•	•	•	0
101	Driving	•	0	0	0	0
(Note 4)	Regenerative	•	•	•	•	0

Note: 1. When "Operation not continued for OL signal output" is selected, the "E.OLT" alarm code (stopped by stall prevention) is displayed and operation stopped.

(Alarm stop display "E.OLT")

- 2. If the load is heavy, the lift is predetermined, or the acceleration/deceleration time is short, the stall prevention may be activated and the motor not stopped in the preset acceleration/deceleration time. Therefore, set optimum values to the Pr. 156 stall prevention operation level. (When the output voltage reduces during stall prevention operation, an overcurrent trip will be less liable to occur but the torque decreases. Set "0" in Pr. 154 when the torque may be reduced.)
- 3. In vertical lift applications, make setting so the fast-response current limit is not cativated. Torque may not be produced, causing a drop due to gravity.
- 4. At the setting of "101", the fast-response current limit can be disabled in the driving mode as compared to the setting of "100".



CAUTION

Always perform test operation.

Stall prevention operation performed during acceleration may increase the acceleration time. Stall prevention operation performed during constant speed may cause sudden speed changes.

Stall prevention operation performed during deceleration may increase the deceleration time, increasing the deceleration distance.

1

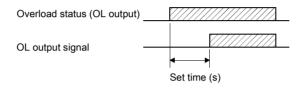
4.2.48 OL signal output timer (Pr. 157)

Pr. 157 "OL signal waiting time"

Pr. 190 to Pr. 195
(output terminal function selection)

Use this parameter to set whether the overload alarm signal (OL signal) is output immediately or a preset period of time after occurrence of an overload status.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
157	0	0 to 25 s, 9999	9999: No signal output



<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameter:

Pr. 157 Setting	Description	
0	Output immediately.	
0.1 to 25	Output after the set time (s) has elapsed.	
9999	Overload alarm signal is not output.	

Pr. 158→ Refer to Pr. 54.

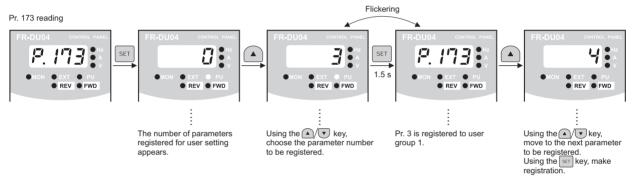
4.2.49 User group selection (Pr. 160, Pr. 173 to Pr. 176)

- Pr. 160 "user group read selection"
- Pr. 173 "user group 1 registration"
- Pr. 174 "user group 1 deletion"
- Pr. 175 "user group 2 registration"
- Pr. 176 "user group 2 deletion"
- Pr. 160 "user group read selection" is used to limit the parameters which may be read.
- From among all parameters, a total of 32 parameters can be registered to two different user groups. The registered parameters may only be accessed for reading and writing. Parameters other than those registered to the user groups cannot be read.

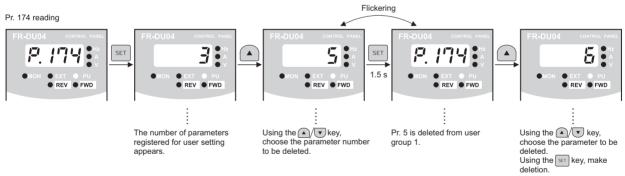
Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
160	0	0, 1, 10, 11	
173	0	0 to 999	
174	0	0 to 999, 9999	9999: Batch deletion
175	0	0 to 999	
176	0	0 to 999, 9999	9999: Batch deletion

<Examples of use>

(1) Parameter registration to user group (when registering Pr. 3 to user group 1)



(2) Parameter deletion from user group (when deleting Pr. 5 from user group 1)



(3) By setting the required value in Pr. 160, make the user groups valid or invalid.

Pr. 160 Setting	Description
0	All parameters can be accessed for reading and writing (factory setting)
1	Parameters registered to user group 1 may only be accessed for reading and writing.
10	Parameters registered to user group 2 may only be accessed for reading and writing.
11	Parameters registered to user groups 1 and 2 may only be accessed for reading and writing.

- Note: 1. Pr. 77, Pr. 160 and Pr. 991 values can always be read independently of the user group setting.
 - 2. When Pr. 173 or Pr. 174 is read, the number of parameters registered to user group 1 appears. When Pr. 175 or Pr. 176 is read, the number of parameters registered to user group 2 appears.
 - 3. "0" set in the second digit of the 2-digit Pr. 160 setting is not displayed. However, it is displayed when "0" is set in the first digit only.
 - 4. When "9999" is set in Pr. 174 or Pr. 176, the parameters registered to the corresponding user group is batch-deleted.

Pr. 162 to Pr. 165 → Refer to Pr. 57.

4.2.50 Watt-hour meter clear/actual operation hour meter clear (Pr. 170, Pr. 171)

Pr. 170 "watt-hour meter clear"

Related parameters

Pr. 52 "DU/PU main display data selection"

Pr. 171 "actual operation hour meter clear"

You can clear the watt-hour value and actual operation hour monitoring function.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting
170	0	1	9999
171	0	_	0

<Setting>

Write "0" in the parameters to clear the watt-hour value and actual operation hour.

REMARKS

The watt-hour value is monitored at the Pr. 52 setting of "25", and the actual operation hour at the Pr. 52 setting of "23".

Pr. 173 to Pr. 176 → Refer to Pr. 160.

4.2.51 Input terminal function selection (Pr. 180 to Pr. 186)

Pr. 180 "RL terminal function selection"

Pr. 181 "RM terminal function selection"

Pr. 182 "RH terminal function selection"

Pr. 183 "RT terminal function selection"

Pr. 184 "AU terminal function selection"

Pr. 185 "JOG terminal function selection"

Pr. 186 "CS terminal function selection"

Use these parameters to select/change the input terminal functions.

Parameter Number	Terminal Symbol	Factory Setting	Factory-Set Terminal Function	Setting Range
180	RL	0	Low-speed operation command (RL)	
181	RM	1	Middle-speed operation command (RM)	
182	RH	2	High-speed operation command (RH)	
183	RT	3	Second function selection (RT)	0 to 99, 9999
184	AU	4	Current input selection (AU)	0 10 00, 0000
185	JOG	5	Jog operation selection (JOG)	
186	cs	6	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection (CS)	

<Setting>

Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Setting	Signal Name		Functions	Relevant Parameters	
		Pr. 59 = 0	Low-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6 Pr. 24 to Pr. 27 Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	
0	RL	Pr. 59 = 1, 2*	Remote setting (setting clear)	Pr. 59	
		Pr. 79 = 5 *	Programmed operation group selection	Pr. 79, Pr. 200, Pr. 201 to Pr. 210, Pr. 211 to Pr. 220, Pr. 221 to Pr. 230, Pr. 231	
		Pr. 270 = 1, 3	Stop-on-contact selection 0	Pr. 270, Pr. 275, Pr. 276	
		Pr. 59 = 0	Middle-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	
1	RM	Pr. 59 = 1, 2*	Remote setting (deceleration)	Pr. 59	
		Pr. 79 = 5	Programmed operation group selection	Pr. 79, Pr. 200, Pr. 201 to Pr. 210, Pr. 211 to Pr. 220, Pr. 221 to Pr. 230, Pr. 231	
		Pr. 59 = 0	High-speed operation command	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	
2	RH	Pr. 59 = 1, 2*	Remote setting (acceleration)	Pr. 59	
		Pr. 79 = 5	Programmed operation group selection	Pr. 79, Pr. 200, Pr. 201 to Pr. 210, Pr. 211 to Pr. 220, Pr. 221 to Pr. 230, Pr. 231	
3	RT	Second function sele	ection (Note 7)	Pr. 44 to Pr. 50	
		Pr.270 = 1, 3 *	Stop-on-contact selection 1	Pr. 270, Pr. 275, Pr. 276	
4	AU	Current input selection	on	Refer to page 13	
5	JOG	Jog operation select	ion	Pr. 15, Pr. 16	
6	CS	Automatic restart aft	er instantaneous power failure selection	Pr. 57, Pr. 58, Pr. 162 to Pr. 165, Pr. 611	
7	ОН		ay input** ded overheat protection thermal relay, nperature, etc. is operated to stop the	Refer to page 192	
8	REX	15-speed selection (combination with RL, RM, RH)	Pr. 4 to Pr. 6, Pr. 24 to Pr. 27, Pr. 232 to Pr. 239	
9	X9	Third function		Pr. 110 to Pr. 116	
10	X10	FR-HC, FR-CV conn	ection (inverter operation enable)	Pr. 30, Pr. 70	
11	X11	FR-HC connection (i (Only when FR-A5N	nstantaneous power failure detection) R option is fitted)	Pr. 30, Pr. 70	
12	X12	PU operation externa	al interlock	Pr. 79	
13	X13	External DC injection	n brake start	Pr. 10 to Pr. 12	
14	X14	PID control valid terr	ninal	Pr. 128 to Pr. 134	
15	BRI	Brake opening comp	eletion signal	Pr. 278 to Pr. 285	
16	X16	PU-external operation	on switchover	Pr. 79	
17	X17	Load pattern selection	on forward/reverse rotation boost	Pr. 14	
18	X18	Advanced magnetic executed when X18	Pr. 80, Pr. 81, Pr. 89		
19	X19	Load torque high-speed frequency		Pr. 271 to Pr. 274	
20	X20	S-pattern acceleration (only when FR-A5AF	on/deceleration C switch-over terminal option is fitted)	Pr. 380 to Pr. 383	
22	X22	Orientation comman fitted)	Orientation command (Note 8) (only when FR-A5AP option is		
23	LX	Pre-excitation (Note	9) (only when FR-A5AP option is fitted)	Pr. 80, Pr.81, Pr. 359, Pr. 369, Pr. 370	
9999		No function			
*. \//ban Dr E	0 - 114 011 1	Dr. 70 = "E" and Dr. 07	0 = "1 or 3" the functions of the RL RM R	I L and DT signals shangs as listed shave	

^{*:} When Pr. 59 = "1 or 2", Pr. 79 = "5", and Pr. 270 = "1 or 3", the functions of the RL, RM, RH and RT signals change as listed above.

**: Operated when the relay contact "opens".

- Note: 1. One function can be assigned to two or more terminals. In this case, the terminal inputs are OR'ed.
 - 2. The speed command priorities are higher in order of jog, multi-speed setting (RH, RM, RL) and AU.
 - 3. When the X10 signal (inverter operation enable signal for FR-HC, FR-CV connection) is not set, the MRS signal shares this function.
 - Use common terminals to assign the programmed operation group selection, multi-speeds (7 speeds) and remote setting. They cannot be set individually.
 (Common terminals are used since these functions are designed for speed setting and need not be set at the same time.)
 - 5. Stop-on-contact control selection, Pr. 270 = "1 or 3", shares RT with multi-speed setting (low speed), and its allocation cannot be changed.
 - 6. When "7" is set in Pr. 79 and the PU operation external interlock (X12) signal is not assigned, the MRS signal acts as this function.
 - 7. When advanced magnetic flux vector-V/F switch-over (x18) signal and load pattern selection forward/reverse rotation boost (X17) signal are not assigned, the RT signal shares this functions. (in case Pr. 81 "number of motor poles" = "12, 14 or 16"). In this case, V/F control becomes secondary function control.
 - 8. When a stop position is entered externally for orientation control, the FR-A5AX (12-bit digital input) is required.
 - 9. Made valid when vector control servo lock is set valid.

4.2.52 Output terminal function selection (Pr. 190 to Pr. 195)

Pr. 190 "RUN terminal function selection"

Pr. 191 "SU terminal function selection"

Pr. 192 "IPF terminal function selection"

Pr. 193 "OL terminal function selection"

Pr. 194 "FU terminal function selection"

Pr. 195 "A, B, C terminal function selection"

You can change the functions of the open collector and contact output terminals.

Parameter Number	Terminal Symbol	Factory Setting	Factory-Set Terminal Function	Setting Range
190	RUN	0	Inverter running	
191	SU	1	Up to frequency	
192	IPF	2	Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage	0 to 199, 9999
193	OL	3	Overload alarm	0 10 199, 9999
194	FU	4	Output frequency detection	
195	A, B, C	99	Alarm output	

<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

Set	ting	o			5	
Positive logic	Negative logic	Signal Name	Function	Operation	Related parameter	
0	100	RUN	Inverter running Output during operation when the inverter output frequency rises to or above the starting frequency.			
1	101	SU	Up to frequency	Refer to Pr. 41 "up-to-frequency sensitivity". (Note 2)	Pr. 41	
2	102	IPF	Instantaneous power failure or undervoltage	Output when an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage occurs.		
3	103	OL	Overload alarm	Output while stall prevention function is activated.	Pr. 22, Pr. 23, Pr. 66, Pr. 148, Pr. 149, Pr. 154	
4	104	FU	Output frequency detection	Refer to Pr. 42, Pr. 43 (output frequency detection).	Pr. 42, Pr. 43	
5	105	FU2	Second output frequency detection Refer to Pr. 50 (second output frequency detection).		Pr. 50	
6	106	FU3	Third output frequency detection	Refer to Pr. 116 (third output frequency detection).	Pr. 116	
7	107	RBP	Regenerative brake pre-alarm Output when 85% of the regenerative brake duty set in Pr. 70 is reached.		Pr. 70	
8	108	THP	Electronic overcurrent protection pre-alarm Output when the cumulative electronic overcurrent protection value reaches 85% of the preset level.		Pr. 9	
9	109	PRG	Programmed mode	Output in the programmed mode. (Note 3)	Pr. 79, Pr. 200 to Pr. 231	
10	110	PU	PU operation mode	Output when the PU operation mode is selected.		
11	111	RY	Inverter operation ready	Output when the inverter can be started by switching the start signal on or while it is running.		
12	112	Y12	Output current detection Refer to Pr. 150 and Pr. 151 (output current detection).		Pr. 150, Pr. 151	
13	113	Y13	Zero current detection	Refer to Pr. 152 and Pr. 153 (zero current detection).	Pr. 152, Pr. 153	
14	114	FDN	PID lower limit			
15	115	FUP	PID upper limit	Refer to Pr. 128 to Pr. 134 (PID control).	Pr. 128 to	
16	116	RL	PID forward-reverse rotation output	1 Note: 10 1 1. 120 to 1 1. 134 (1 10 control).	Pr. 134	

PARAMETERS

Set	ting	Ciamal			Related	
Positive logic	Negative logic	Signal Name	Function ()ngration		parameter	
17		MC1	Commercial power supply- inverter switchover MC1			
18		MC2	Commercial power supply- inverter switchover MC2	Refer to Pr. 135 to Pr.139 (commercial power supply-inverter switchover).	Pr. 135 to Pr. 139	
19		МС3	Commercial power supply- inverter switchover MC3			
20	120	BOF	Brake opening request	Refer to Pr. 278 to Pr. 285 (brake sequence functions).	Pr. 278 to Pr. 285	
25	125	FAN	Fan fault output	Output when a fan fault occurs.	Pr. 244	
26	126	FIN	Fin overheat pre-alarm	Output when the heat sink temperature reaches about 85% of the fin overheat protection temperature.		
27	127	ORA	In-position	n-position When orientation is valid (only when FR-A5AP		
28	128	ORM	Orientation error	option is loaded)		
29	129	Y29	Overspeed detection	rspeed detection _		
30	130	Y30	Forward running output	For encoder feedback control, vector control (only when the FR-A5AP option is loaded)		
31	131	Y31	Reverse running output	when the riv-Abai option is loaded)		
32	132	Y32	Regeneration status output	For vector control		
33	133	RY2	Operation ready 2	(only when the FR-A5AP option is loaded)		
94	194	Y94	Alarm output 2	Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (major fault). Continue outputting the signal during inverter reset and stop outputting after reset is cancelled. (Note 9, 10, 11)		
95	195	Y95	Capacitor life alarm output	Refer to Pr. 503 and Pr. 504 (capacitor life alarm)	Pr. 503, Pr. 504	
98	198	LF	Minor fault output	Output when a minor fault (fan fault or communication error alarm) occurs.	Pr. 121, Pr. 244	
99	199	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Output when the inverter's protective function is activated to stop the output (major fault). Stops output when reset is on.		
99	99		No function			

0 to 99: Positive logic 100 to 199: Negative logic

Note: 1. Under encoder feedback control (when the FR-A5AP option is fitted), the operations of the up-to-frequency SU and frequency detection FU, FU2, FU3 are as follows:SU, FU: The actual speed (frequency) provided by the encoder feedback signal is output at or above the frequency specified for detection.

FU2, FU3: The inverter output frequency is output at or above the frequency specified for detection.

- 2. When the frequency setting is varied with the analog signal or the varying speed and the timing of the varying speed dependent on the acceleration/deceleration time setting. (Such alternation will not take place when the acceleration/deceleration time setting is "0s".)
- 3. This signal is output when "5" is set in Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" and the external operation mode is selected (the inverter goes into the programmed mode).
- 4. The same function may be set to more than one terminal.
- 5. When the function is activated, the terminal conducts with the settings of 0 to 99 and does not conduct with the settings of 100 to 199.
- 6. Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 do not function if the values set are other than the above.
- 7. When Pr. 76 = 1 or 3, the output signals of the SU, IPF, OL and FU output terminals conform to Pr. 76. When an inverter alarm occurs, the signal outputs are switched over to alarm code outputs.
- 8. The output assignment of the RUN terminal and alarm output relay conforms to the above setting independently of Pr. 76.
- 9. When making a power-on reset, the alarm output 2 signal "Y94" is turned off as soon as power is turned off.
- 10. The alarm output 2 signal "Y94" can not be assigned to the extended assignment terminal of the option unit (FR-A5AY, FR-A5AR, FR-A5NR).
- 11. When parameters are copied to the inverter without this signal, the changed settings of output terminal function selection parameters (Pr. 190 to Pr. 195) become "9999 (no function)"

4.2.53 User initial value setting (Pr. 199)

Pr. 199 "user's initial value setting"

Related parameters
 Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection"

Among the parameters, you can set user-only parameter initial values. These values may be set to 16 parameters.

By performing user clear operation from the operation panel or parameter unit, you can initialize the parameters to the user-set initial values. Note that the parameters of which initial values have not been set are initialized to the factory settings by user clear operation.

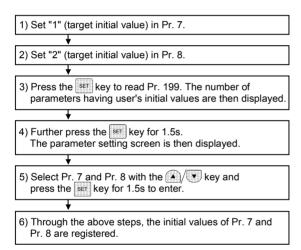
•You can read the user's initial value list in the help mode of the parameter unit (FR-PU04).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
199	0	0 to 999, 9999

The read Pr. 199 value is displayed as the number of parameters registered.

<Setting example>

(1) To set "1" in Pr. 7 and "2" in Pr. 8 as user's initial values. (Operation from the FR-DU04)



The settings of the parameters whose numbers are set in Pr. 199 (i.e. Pr. 7 = 1, Pr. 8 = 2 in the above example) are user's initial values.

(2) Deletion of user's initial values

By writing "9999" to Pr. 199 (and pressing the set leaf to Pr. 199 (and pressing the set leaf to Pr. 199 (and pressing the leaf to Pr. 199 (an

Note: 1. When user's initial values for Pr. 902 to Pr. 905 are set, one parameter uses the area of two parameters for registration.

- 2. As this setting is concerned with user-cleared initial values, the parameter numbers which cannot be cleared cannot be set.
- 3. The operation panel (FR-DU04) cannot be used to refer to user's initial values.
- 4. Values cannot be registered to Pr. 201 to Pr. 231.

4.2.54 Programmed operation function (Pr. 200 to Pr. 231)

Pr. 200 "programmed operation minute/second selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 76 "alarm code output selection"

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

Pr. 201 to Pr. 210 "program set 1 1 to 10"

Pr. 211 to Pr. 220 "program set 2 11 to 20"

Pr. 221 to Pr. 230 "program set 3 21 to 30"

Pr. 231 "timer setting"

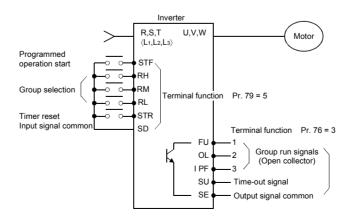
In programmed operation, automatic operation is performed under the control of the internal timer in accordance with the preset time of day, running frequency and rotation direction.

- This function is made valid when the following parameter is set to the following value:
 - •Pr. 79 = "5" (programmed operation)
- You can select the time unit for programmed operation between "minute/second" and "hour/minute".
- The start time of day, rotation direction and running frequency are defined as one point and every 10 points are grouped into three:
 - •Group 1: Pr. 201 to Pr. 210
 - •Group 2: Pr. 211 to Pr. 220
 - •Group 3: Pr. 221 to Pr. 230
- Use Pr. 231 to set the time of day when programmed operation is started.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
200	0	0 to 3	0, 2 [minute/second] 1, 3 [hour/minute]
201 to 210	0, 9999, 0	0 to 2 0 to 400, 9999 0 to 99.59	0 to 2: Rotation direction 0 to 400, 9999: Frequency 0 to 99.59: Time
211 to 220	0, 9999, 0	0 to 2 0 to 400, 9999 0 to 99.59	0 to 2: Rotation direction 0 to 400, 9999: Frequency 0 to 99.59: Time
221 to 230	0, 9999, 0	0 to 2: Rotation direction 0 to 400, 9999: Frequency 0 to 99.59: Time	0 to 2: Rotation direction 0 to 400, 9999: Frequency 0 to 99.59: Time
231	0	0 to 99.59	

<Wiring example>

•For sink logic



<Setting>

(1) Set the time unit for programmed operation in Pr. 200. Select either of "minute/second" and "hour/minute".

Setting	Description
0	Minute/second unit (voltage monitor)
1	Hour/minute unit (voltage monitor)
2	Minute/second unit (reference time of day monitor)
3	Hour/minute unit (reference time of day monitor)

- Note: 1. When "2" or "3" is set in Pr. 200, the reference time-of-day monitor screen is displayed instead of the voltage monitor screen.
 - 2. Note that when the Pr. 200 setting is changed, the units for Pr. 201 to Pr. 231 setting will change.
- (2) The inverter has an internal timer (RAM). When the reference time of day is set in Pr. 231, programmed operation is started at this time of day.
 - 1) Setting range

The time unit depends on the Pr. 200 setting.

Pr. 200 Setting	Pr. 231 Setting Range	Pr. 200 Setting	Pr. 231 Setting Range
0	Maximum 99 minutes 59 s	2	Maximum 99 minutes 59 s
1	Maximum 99 hours 59 minutes	3	Maximum 99 hours 59 minutes

Note: The reference time-of-day timer returns to "0" when both the start signal and group select signal are entered. Set the reference time of day in Pr. 231 when both signals are on.

2) Resetting the reference time of day

The reference time of day is cleared by switching on the timer reset signal (STR) or by resetting the inverter. Note that the reference time-of-day value set in Pr. 231 is also reset to "0".

(3) Program setting

The rotation direction, running frequency and start time of day are defined as one point and every 10 points are grouped into three. The values can be set by using Pr. 201 to Pr. 231.

	Setting Point	Rotation Direction, Frequency, Start Time of Day
	No.1	Pr. 201
	2	Pr. 202
	3	Pr. 203
Group 1 <	4	Pr. 204
	•	•
		:
	10	Pr. 210
	-	
	No.11	Pr. 211
_	•	•
Group 2	•	•
	20	Pr. 220
	<u> </u>	
	No.21	Pr. 221
Group 3 <	•	•
		•
		B. 000
	30	Pr. 230

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Remarks
201 to 230	Programmed operation minute/second selection	0 to 2	0	Rotation direction setting 0: Stop, 1: Forward rotation, 2: Reverse rotation
		0 to 400Hz	9999	Frequency setting
		0 to 99:59	0	Time of day setting

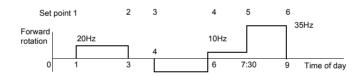
<Setting procedure>

(Example: Set point No. 1, forward rotation, 30Hz, 4 hours 30 minutes)

- 1) Read Pr. 201 value.
- 2) Enter "1" (forward rotation) in Pr. 201 and press the set key (write key when using the FR-PU04 parameter unit).
- 3) Enter 30 (30Hz) and press the set key (write key when using the FR-PU04 parameter unit). (Note 1)
- 4) Enter "4.30" and press the set key (write key when using the FR-PU04 parameter unit). (Note 2)
- 5) Press the key to move to the next parameter (Pr. 202), and press the set key (key when using the FR-PU04 parameter unit) to display the current setting. Hereafter, press the key to advance the parameter one by one.
- Note: 1. To make a stop, write "0" in the rotation direction and frequency. Set "9999" for no setting.
 - 2. An error will result if 4.80 is entered (59 minutes or 59 s is exceeded).
- Assuming that operation has been programmed as indicated in the following table, the operation pattern is as shown in the figure below:

No.	Operation	Parameter Setting
1	Forward rotation, 20Hz, 1 hours 0 minute	Pr. 201 = 1, 20, 1:00
2	Stop, 3 hours 0 minutes	Pr. 202 = 0, 0, 3:00
3	Reverse rotation, 30Hz, 4 hours 0 minutes	Pr. 203 = 2, 30, 4:00
4	Forward rotation, 10Hz, 6 hours 0 minutes	Pr. 204 = 1, 10, 6:00
5	Forward rotation, 35Hz, 7 hours 30 minutes	Pr. 205 = 1, 35, 7:30
6	Stop, 9 hours 0 minute	Pr. 206 = 0, 0, 9:00

<Operation pattern>



(4) Input signals

Name	Description	Signal Level	Remarks
Group signal RH (group 1) RM (group 2) RL (group 3)	Used to select the group for programmed operation.	Photocoupler isolated	May also be driven by transistor.
Timer reset signal (STR)	Input to zero the reference time of day.		When ic = 10mA, Vec<0.5V should be satisfied.
Programmed operation start signal (STF)	Input to start programmed operation.		should be satisfied.

(5) Output signals

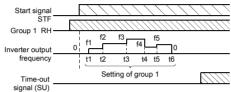
Name	Description	Signal Level	Remarks
Time-out signal (SU)	Output on completion of the operation of the selected group and cleared on timer reset.	Open collector output	Permissible load 24VDC, 0.1A
Group select signals (FU, OL, IPF)	Output during running of corresponding group's program and cleared on timer reset.	(isolated)	Only when Pr. 76 = 3

(6) Operation

1) Ordinary operation

After completion of all preparations and settings, turn on the desired group select signal (any of RH (group 1), RM (group 2) and RL (group 3)), then turn on the start signal (STF). This causes the internal timer (reference time of day) to be reset automatically and the operation of that group to be performed in sequence in accordance with the settings. When the operation of the group ends, a signal is output from the time-out output terminal. (The open collector signal of SU is turned on.)

Note: Use the programmed operation function with "5" set in Pr. 79. Programmed operation will not be performed if any of the group select signals is switched on during PU operation or data link operation.

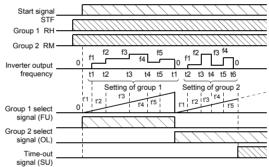


Note that the operation is not started if the timer reset signal (STR) is on.

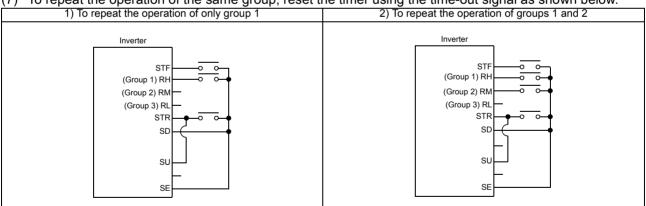
2) Multi-group select operation

When two or more groups are selected at the same time, the operations of the selected groups are executed in sequence of group 1, group 2 and group 3.

For example, if group 1 and group 2 have been selected, the operation of group 1 is first carried out, and after that operation ends, the reference time of day is reset, the operation of group 2 is started, and the time-out signal (SU) is output after the operation of group 2 ends.



(7) To repeat the operation of the same group, reset the timer using the time-out signal as shown below.



Note: 1. If the inverter power is switched off, then on (including an instantaneous power failure) during the execution of the programmed operation, the internal timer is reset and the inverter does not restart if the power is restored.

To resume the operation, turn the programmed operation start signal (STF) off, then on. (At this time, when it is required to set the reference time of day, switch the start signal on before setting.)

- 2. When the inverter is wired for programmed operation specifications, the following signals are invalid:AU, STOP, 2, 4, 1, JOG
- 3. During programmed operation, the inverter cannot be operated in any other mode. When the programmed operation start signal (STF) and timer reset signal (STR) are on, the operation mode cannot be switched between PU operation and external operation.).

Pr. 232 to Pr. 239 → Refer to Pr. 4.

Pr. 240 → Refer to Pr. 72.

4.2.55 Cooling fan operation selection (Pr. 244)

Pr. 244 "cooling fan operation selection"

You can control the operation of the cooling fan built in the inverter (200V class... 1.5K or more, 400V class... 2.2K or more).

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
244	0	0,1

<Setting>

Setting	Description	
0	Operated at power on (independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop).	
1	Cooling fan on-off control valid (The cooling fan is always on while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches on-off according to temperature.)	

<Reference>

In either of the following cases, fan operation is regarded as faulty, [FN] is shown on the operation panel, and the fan fault (FAN) and light fault (LF) signals are output. Use Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection) to allocate the terminals used to output the FAN and LF signals.

1) Pr. 244 = "0"

When the fan comes to a stop with power on.

2) Pr. 244 = "1"

When the fan stops during the fan ON command while the inverter is running.

Note: When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making setting.

4.2.56 Stop selection (Pr. 250)

Pr. 250 "stop selection"

Related parameters -

Pr. 7 "acceleration time"

Pr. 8 "deceleration time"

Pr. 44 "second acceleration/deceleration time"

Pr. 45 "second deceleration time"

Pr. 110 "third acceleration/deceleration time"

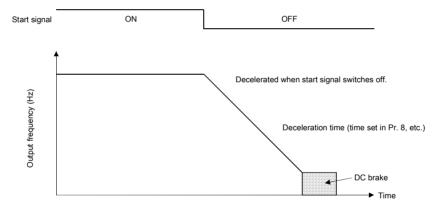
Pr. 111 "third deceleration time"

Used to select the stopping method (deceleration to a stop or coasting) when the start signal (STF/STR) turns off.

	Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
1	250	9999	0 to 100 s, 9999

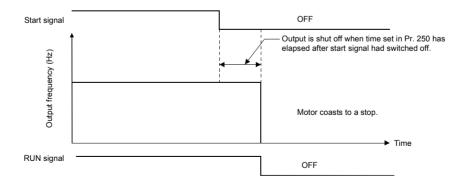
(1) Pr. 250 = "9999"

When the start signal switches off, the motor is decelerated to a stop.



(2) Pr. 250 = other than "9999" (Output is shut off after preset time.)

The output is shut off when the time set in Pr. 250 has elapsed after the start signal had turned off. The motor coasts to a stop.



Note: 1. The RUN signal turns off when the output stops.

2. When the start signal is turned on again during motor coasting, the motor starts at 0Hz.

4.2.57 Output phase failure protection selection (Pr. 251)

Pr. 251 "output phase failure protection selection"

You can make the output phase failure protection (E.LF) function which stops the inverter output invalid if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) becomes open.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting	Description
251	0,1	1	1	Without output phase failure protection With output phase failure protection

4.2.58 Override bias/gain (Pr. 252, Pr. 253)

Pr. 252 "override bias"

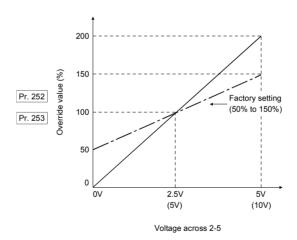
Pr. 253 "override gain"

Related parameters —

Pr. 73 "0 - 5V / 0 - 10V selection"

When override is selected in Pr. 73 "0 to 5V, 0 to 10V selection", the override range can be extended from 50%-150% to 0%-200% and set as desired.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting
252	0 to 200%	0.1%	50%
253	0 to 200%	0.1%	150%



4.2.59 Power failure-time deceleration-to-stop function (Pr. 261 to Pr. 266)

Pr. 261"power failure stop selection"

Pr. 262"subtracted frequency at deceleration start"

Pr. 263"subtraction starting frequency"

Pr. 264"power-failure deceleration time 1"

Pr. 265"power-failure deceleration time 2"

Related parameters

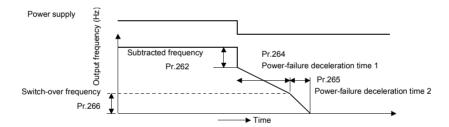
Pr. 12 "DC injection brake voltage"
Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration
reference frequency"

Pr. 266"power-failure deceleration time switch-over frequency"

When an instantaneous power failure or undervoltage occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop.

●Remove the jumpers from across terminals R-R1 <L1-L11> and terminals S-S1 <L2-L21> and connect terminal R1 <L11> to terminal P <+> and terminal S1 <L21> to terminal N <->.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
261	0	0, 1
262	3Hz	0 to 20Hz
263	60Hz <50Hz>	0 to 120Hz, 9999
264	5 s	0 to 3600/0 to 360 s
265	9999	0 to 3600/0 to 360 s, 9999
266	60Hz <50Hz>	0 to 400Hz



<Setting>

Parameter Setting		Setting	Description	
	261	0	Coasting to stop When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the inverter output is shut off.	
		1	When undervoltage or power failure occurs, the inverter is decelerated to a stop.	
262		0 to 20Hz	Normally, operation can be performed with the factory setting unchanged. The frequency can be adjusted within the range 0 to 20Hz according to the load specifications (moment of inertial torque).	
263		0 to 120Hz	If the output frequency at occurrence of undervoltage or power failure is equal to or great than the frequency set in Pr. 263, deceleration starts at the value found by subtracting the frequency set in Pr. 262 from the output frequency at that time. If the output frequency occurrence of undervoltage or power failure is less than the frequency set in Pr. 263, the inverter is decelerated to a stop, starting at the output frequency at that time.	
		9999	The inverter is decelerated to a stop, starting at the value found by subtracting the frequency set in Pr. 262 from the output frequency at occurrence of undervoltage or power failure.	
264	Pr. 21 = 0	0 to 3600 s	Set a deceleration slope down to the frequency set in Pr. 266. Set the slope in terms of time required for deceleration from the frequency set in Pr. 20 to 0Hz.	
204	Pr. 21 = 1	0 to 360 s		
	Pr. 21 = 0	0 to 3600 s	Set a deceleration slope below the frequency set in Pr. 266. Set the slope in terms of time	
265	Pr. 21 = 1	0 to 360 s	required for deceleration from the frequency set in Pr. 20 to 0Hz.	
		9999	Same slope as in Pr. 264	
266		0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the deceleration slope is is switched from the Pr. 264 setting to the Pr. 265 setting.	

- Note: 1. This function is invalid when the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is
 - 2. If (output frequency at occurrence of undervoltage or power failure) minus (frequency set in Pr. 263) is negative, the calculation result is regarded as 0Hz.
 - 3. The power failure stop function is not activated during a stop or error.
 - 4. If power is restored during deceleration, the inverter is kept decelerating to a stop. To restart, switch off the start signal once, then switch it on again.
 - 5. When the high power factor converter is used (Pr. 30 = 2), this function is made invalid



CAUTION

If power-failure deceleration operation is set, some loads may cause the inverter to trip and the motor to coast. If enough regenerative energy is not given by the motor, the motor will coast.

4.2.60 Stop-on-contact, load torque high-speed frequency selection (Pr. 270)

Pr. 270 "stop-on-contact/load torque high-speed control selection"

Related parameters

Pr. 271 "high-speed setting maximum current"

Pr. 272 "mid-speed setting minimum current"

Pr. 273 "current averaging range"

Pr. 274 "current averaging filter constant"

Pr. 275 "stop-on-contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor"

Pr. 276 "stop-on-contact PWM carrier frequency"

To ensure accurate positioning at the upper limit, etc. of a lift, stop-on-contact control causes a mechanical brake to be closed while the motor is developing a holding torque to keep the load in contact with a mechanical stopper, etc.

This function suppresses vibration which is liable to occur when the load is stopped upon contact in vertical motion applications, ensuring steady precise positioning.

Load torque high-speed frequency control automatically sets the maximum operating frequency according to the load.

Specifically, the weight of the load is determined after a start by the average current at a given time; when the load is light, the preset frequency can be increased for operation.

When the load is light, speed can be automatically increased in a sky parking lot, for example, to reduce incoming and outgoing times.

- •Using Pr. 270, select stop-on-contact control and/or high-speed frequency control (control which automatically switches between high- and middle-speed operations according to load torque).
 - •When stop-on-contact control is selected, select advanced magnetic flux vector control. For function details, refer to Pr. 275 and Pr. 276.
 - •For function details of load torque high-speed frequency control, refer to Pr. 271 to Pr. 274.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Description
	0	0	Without stop-on-contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control
270		1	Stop-on-contact control
270		2	Load torque high-speed frequency control
		3	Stop-on-contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control

4.2.61 High-speed frequency control (Pr. 271 to Pr. 274)

Pr. 271 "high-speed setting maximum current"

Pr. 272 "mid-speed setting minimum current"

Pr. 273 "current averaging range"

Pr. 274 "current averaging filter constant"

Related parameters

Pr. 4 "multi-seed setting (high speed)"

Pr. 5 "multi-seed setting (middle speed)"

Pr. 6 "multi-seed setting (low speed)"

Pr. 59 "remote setting function selection"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

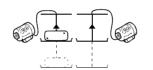
Pr. 270 "stop-on-contact/load torque high-speed control selection"

•Used to set the current, averaging range, etc. required when "2" or "3" is set in Pr. 270 to select load torque high-speed frequency control.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
271	50%	0 to 200%
272	100%	0 to 200%
273	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999
274	16	1 to 4000

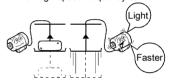
(Note) When load torque high speed frequency control is selected, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is invalid.

<Without high-speed frequency control>



Whether there is a load or not, the lift is moved vertically at the same speed.

<With high-speed frequency control>

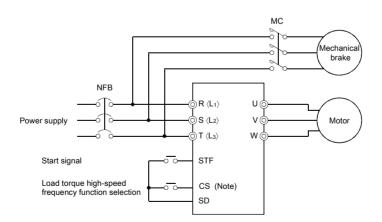


The lift with a light load or without a load is moved faster than the lift with a load.

(The output frequency is increased.)

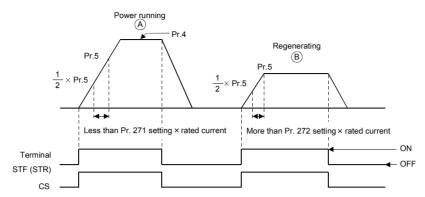
<Wiring example>

- · Sink logic
- Pr. 186 = 19

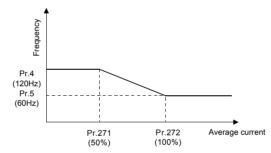


Note: The input signal terminal used depends on the Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 settings.

<Operation example>



- When operation is performed with X19 (load detection high-speed frequency function selection) signal on, the inverter automatically varies the maximum frequency between Pr. 4 "multi-speed setting (high speed)" and Pr. 5 "multi-speed setting (middle speed)" settings as shown below according to the average current flowing during acceleration from the frequency half of the Pr. 5 setting to the frequency set in Pr. 5.
- Example: 1. If the average current is not more than the following, the maximum running frequency is the value set in Pr. 4 as shown in operation example (A). Rated inverter current × Pr. 271 setting (%)
 - 2. If the average current is not less than the following, the maximum running frequency is the value set in Pr. 5 as shown in operation example (B). Rated inverter current × Pr. 272 setting (%)



<In this example, the frequency varies according to the current; 60Hz for 100% current and 120Hz for 50% current.>

<Setting>

- 1) Set "2 or 3" in Pr. 270.
- 2) Assign X19 (load torque high-speed frequency control) to the input terminal using any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186.
- 3) Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Name	Setting	Description	
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0 to 400Hz	Set the higher-speed frequency.	
5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0 to 400Hz	Set the lower-speed frequency.	
271	High-speed setting maximum current	0 to 200%	Set the upper and lower limits of the current at high and middle speeds.	
272	Mid-speed setting minimum current	0 to 200%		
273	Current averaging range	0 to 400Hz	(Average current during acceleration from (Pr. 273 \times 1/2) Hz to (Pr. 273) Hz can be achieved.	
2/3	Current averaging range	9999	Average current during acceleration from (Pr. 5 \times 1/2) Hz to (Pr. 5) Hz is achieved.	
		1 to 4000	Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the output current.	
274	Current averaging filter constant		(The time constant [ms] is $0.75 \times Pr$. 274 and the factory setting is 12ms.) A larger setting provides higher stability but poorer response.	

- Note: 1. This function is only valid in the external operation mode. This function is not activated when "1" or "2" (remote setting function) is selected for Pr. 59.
 - 2. If the current averaging zone range the constant power region, the output current may increase in the constant power region.
 - 3. When the average current within the current averaging range is small, the running frequency increases, which causes the longer deceleration time.
 - 4. The maximum output frequency is 120Hz. If its setting exceeds 120Hz, the output frequency is 120Hz.
 - 5. The high-response current limit function is invalid.
 - 6. Can be activated at every start.
 - 7. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.



N CAUTION

! When the load is light, the motor may accelerate suddenly up to 120Hz, causing hazardous conditions. Provide sufficient interlocks on the machine side before starting operation.

•Set frequency reference table for load torque high-speed frequency control The following table lists the frequencies set when the load torque high-speed frequency control signal (X19) and multi-speed terminals (RH, RM, RL) are selected together:

Input Signals			Set Fragueness	
X19	RH	RM	RL	Set Frequency
0				Conforms to load torque high-speed frequency control.
	0			Speed 1 (high speed)Pr. 4
		0		Speed 2 (middle speed) Pr. 5
			0	Speed 3 (low speed)Pr. 6
0	0			Speed 1 (high speed)Pr. 4
0		0		Speed 2 (middle speed) Pr. 5
0			0	Speed 3 (low speed)Pr. 6
	0	0		Speed 6Pr. 26
	0		0	Speed 5Pr. 25
		0	0	Speed 4Pr. 24
0	0	0		Speed 6Pr. 26
0		0	0	Speed 4Pr. 24
	0	0	0	Speed 7Pr. 27
0	0		0	Speed 5Pr. 25
0	0	0	0	Speed 7Pr. 27
1				Setting using terminal 2, 1, 4, JOG

o indicates that the signal is on.

- Note: 1. Assumes that the external operation command mode is selected and the remote setting function is not selected.
 - 2. Multi-speeds override the main speeds (across terminals 2-5, 4-5, 1-5).
 - 3. When the 12-bit digital speed input (option FR-A5AX) is selected, the above list is invalid. (The 12-bit digital speed input has the highest priority.)
 - 4. Jog operation overrides the above list.

•Function list (The following specifications apply to the external operation mode.)

Pr. 270 Setting	Load Torque High-Speed Frequency Control	Stop-On-Contact Control (RL, RT)	Multi-Speeds (7 speeds) (RH, RM, RL)
0	×	×	0
1	×	0	0
2	0	×	0
3	0	0	0

o Indicates that the function is valid.

•Restrictions when 1 to 3 are selected for Pr. 270

Under the following conditions, the functions of Pr. 270 settings "1 to 3" are made invalid:

- •PU operation
- •Programmed operation
- •PU + external combined
- •PID control
- •Remote setting function mode
- •Orientation control (option FR-A5AP)
- •Jog operation (common to PU and external operations)

4.2.62 Stop-on-contact control function (Pr. 275, Pr. 276)

Pr. 275 "stop-on-contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor"

Pr. 276 "stop-on-contact PWM carrier frequency"

Related parameters

Pr. 4 "multi-seed setting (high speed)"

Pr. 5 "multi-seed setting (middle speed)"

Pr. 6 "multi-seed setting (low speed)"

Pr. 48 "second stall prevention

Pr. 72 "PWM carrier frequency" operation current"

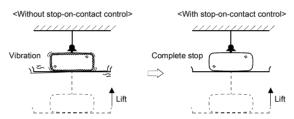
Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

Pr. 270 "stop-on-contact, load torque high-speed frequency selection"

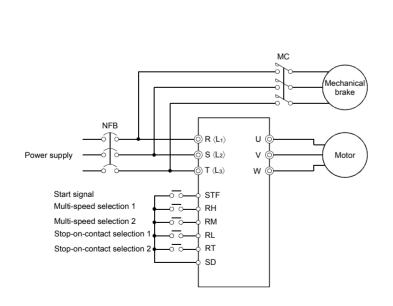
•Set "1 or 3" (stop-on-contact control) in Pr. 270. Also advanced magnetic flux vector control must be selected.

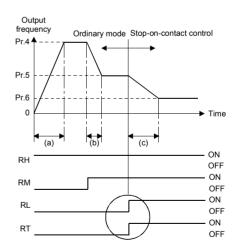
Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
270	0	0, 1, 2, 3,
275	9999	0 to 1000%, 9999
276	9999	0 to 15, 9999



<Wiring and operation examples>

· Sink logic





Goes into stop-on-contact control mode when both RL and RT switch on.

Note: (RL and RT may be switched on in any order with any time difference.)

- (a) Acceleration time (Pr. 7)
- (b) Deceleration time (Pr. 8)
- (c) Second deceleration time (Pr. 44)

Note: The input signal terminals used depend on the Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 settings.

When both the RT and RL terminals are switched on, the inverter enters the stop-on-contact mode, in which operation is performed at the frequency set in Pr. 6 "multi-speed setting (low speed)" independently of the preceding speed.

- Note: 1. By increasing the Pr. 275 setting, the low-speed (stop-on-contact) torque increases, but the overcurrent alarm (E.OCT) may occur or the machine may oscillate in a stop-on-contact state.
 - 2. The stop-on-contact function is different from the servo lock function, and if used to stop or hold a load for an extended period, the function can cause the motor to overheat. After a stop, immediately reset this function and use a mechanical brake to hold the load.
 - 3. Under the following operating conditions, the stop-on-contact function is made invalid:
 - •PU operation
 - •Programmed operation
 - •PU + external operation
 - •PID control function operation
 - •Remote setting function operation
 - •Orientation control function operation
 - Jog operation

<Setting>

- 1) Select advanced magnetic flux vector control and set "1" or "3" in Pr. 270.
- 2) Refer to the following list and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Name	Setting	Description	
6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0 to 400Hz	Set the output frequency for stop-on-contact control. The frequency should be as low as possible (about 2Hz). If it is set to more than 30Hz, the operating frequency will be 30Hz. When stop-on-contact control is to be exercised during encoder feedback control, encoder feedback control is made invalid when the inverter enters the stop-on-contact control mode.	
48	Second stall prevention operation current	0 to 200%	Set the stall prevention operation for stop-on-contact control.	
275	Stop-on-contact excitation current low-speed	0 to 1000%	Usually set a value between 130% and 180%. Set the force (holding torque) for stop-on-contact control.	
	multiplying factor	9999	No compensation	
276	Stop-on-contact PWM carrier frequency	0 to 15	Set a PWM carrier frequency for stop-on-contact control. (Valid at the frequency of 3Hz or less)	
	carrier frequency	9999	Conforms to the Pr. 72 "PWM carrier frequency selection".	

Function switch-over when stop-on-contact control is selected

Operation Mode (External)	Ordinary	Operation	Stop-on-Cor	ntact Control	Barrantra
RL, RT terminals	RL	RT	RL	RT	Remarks
Main function	Either	is OFF	ON	ON	
Output frequency for a stop-on-contact Multi-speeds 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V 4 to 20mA		Pr. 6 "low-speed frequency"			
Stall prevention operation level	ation Pr. 22 (stall prevention operation level)		Pr. 48 (second stall prevention operation current)		When RL and RT are on, Pr. 49 (second stall prevention operation frequency) is invalid.
Excitation current low-speed multiplying factor		The current is compound multiplying factor (0 Pr. 275 before RL aron.	to 1000%) set in		
Carrier frequency Carrier frequency (0 to 15)		Pr. 276 (stop-on-contact PWM carrier frequency) (0 to 15, 9999)			
High-response current limit	Ye	es	N	lo	

Frequencies set in stop-on-contact control (Pr. 270 = 1 or 3) (In external operation mode)
The following table lists the frequencies set when the input terminals (RH, RM, RL, RT, JOG) are selected together.

RH RM RL RT JOG Set Frequency Contact Control Function Remark O Speed 1 (high speed) Pr. 4 Pr. 4 Pr. 5 Pr. 5 Pr. 6 Pr. 6 Pr. 6 Pr. 6 Pr. 6 Pr. 15 Pr. 15 Pr. 15 Pr. 26 Middle speed when Pr. 26 = 9999 Pr. 26 = 9999 Pr. 26 = 9999 Pr. 26 = 9999 Pr. 27 = 4 Pr. 4 Pr. 4 Pr. 15 Pr. 15 Pr. 15 Pr. 25 Pr. 26 = 9999 Pr. 26 = 9999 Pr. 26 = 9999 Pr. 27 = 4 Pr. 28 = 4 Pr. 24 = 4 Pr. 25 = 4 Pr. 24 = 4 Pr. 25 = 4 Pr. 24 = 4 Pr. 25 = 4 Pr. 25 = 4 Pr. 24 = 4 Pr. 2	r. 25 = 9999
O Speed 2 (middle speed) Pr. 5 O Speed 3 (low speed) Pr. 6 O According to 0-5V, 0-10V, 4-20mA O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O Pr. 26 Middle speed when Pr. 26 = 9999 O Speed 5 Pr. 25 Low speed when Pr. 26 O Speed 1 (high speed) Pr. 4 Pr. 4 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 24	r. 25 = 9999
O Speed 3 (low speed) Pr. 6 O According to 0-5V, 0-10V, 4-20mA O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O Speed 6 Pr. 26 Middle speed when Pr. 26 = 9999 O O Speed 5 Pr. 25 Low speed when Pr. 26 O O Speed 1 (high speed) Pr. 4 O O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 24	r. 25 = 9999
O According to 0-5V, 0-10V, 4-20mA O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 6 Pr. 26 Middle speed when Pr. 26 = 9999 O O Speed 5 Pr. 25 Low speed when Pr. 26 O Jog frequency Pr. 4 O O Speed 1 (high speed) Pr. 4 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 26 Speed 4 Pr. 24	r. 25 = 9999
O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 6 Pr. 26 Middle speed when Pr. 26 = 9999 O O Speed 5 Pr. 25 Low speed when Pr. 26 O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 26 Down speed when Pr. 26 Down speed when Pr. 27 Down speed when Pr. 28 Down speed when Pr. 29 Down speed when Pr. 20 D	r. 25 = 9999
O O Speed 6 Pr. 26 Middle speed when Pr. 26 = 9999 O O Speed 5 Pr. 25 Low speed when Pr. 26 O O Speed 1 (high speed) Pr. 4 O O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 24	r. 25 = 9999
O Speed 6 Pr. 26 Pr. 26 = 9999 O O Speed 5 Pr. 25 Low speed when Pr. 25 O O Speed 1 (high speed) Pr. 4 Pr. 4 O O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 24	r. 25 = 9999
O O Speed 1 (high speed) Pr. 4 O O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 24	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15 O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr. 24	r. 24 = 9999
O O Speed 4 Pr. 24 Low speed when Pr	r. 24 = 9999
	r. 24 = 9999
O O Speed 2 (middle speed) Pr 5	
O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Speed 3 (low speed, stop-on-contact frequency) Pr. 6	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Speed 3 (low speed, stop-on-contact frequency) Pr. 6	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Speed 3 (low speed, stop-on-contact frequency) Pr. 6	
O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O Speed 6 Pr. 26 Middle speed when Pr. 26 = 9999	
O O Speed 7 Pr. 27 Low speed when Pr. 27	r. 27 = 9999
O O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
O O O Jog frequency Pr. 6	
O O O Speed 3 (low speed, stop-on-contact frequency) Pr. 6	
O O O O Jog frequency Pr. 15	
According to 0-5V, 0-10V, 4-20mA	

^{* •} indicates that the function is selected.

Note: 1. O indicates that the signal is on.

- 2. Indicates that the remote setting function is not selected. (The remote setting function disables stop-on-contact control.)
- 3. The selection of the 12-bit digital speed input option (FR-A5AX) makes the above list invalid. Note that when both RL and RT are on, the frequency is as set in Pr. 6 and stop-on-contact control is exercised.
- 4. The jog frequency has the highest priority.
- 5. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

4.2.63 Brake sequence function (Pr. 278 to Pr. 285)

Pr. 278 "brake opening frequency"

Pr. 279 "brake opening current"

Pr. 280 "brake opening current detection time"

Pr. 281 "brake operation time at start"

Pr. 282 "brake operation frequency"

Pr. 283 "brake operation time at stop"

Related parameters

Pr. 60 "intelligent mode selection"

Pr. 80 "motor capacity"

Pr. 81 "number of motor poles"

Pr. 180 to Pr. 186

(input terminal function selection)

Pr. 190 to Pr. 195

(output terminal function selection)

Pr. 284 "deceleration detection function selection"

Pr. 285 "overspeed detection frequency"

This function is used to output from the inverter the mechanical brake opening completion signal timing signal in vertical lift and other applications.

This function prevents the load from dropping with gravity at starting due to the operation timing fault of the mechanical brake or an overcurrent alarm at a stop, ensuring secure operation.

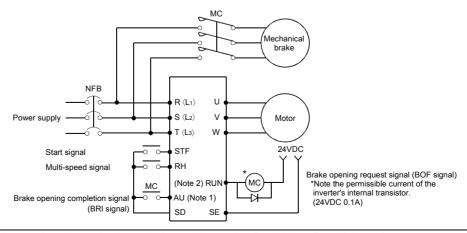
- •The mechanical brake opening completion signal may either be entered or not entered into the inverter.
- This function is only valid when "7" or "8" is set in Pr. 60 to select advanced magnetic flux vector control in the external operation mode. (With the exception of Pr. 285)

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range
278	3Hz	0 to 30Hz
279	130%	0 to 200%
280	0.3 s	0 to 2 s
281	0.3 s	0 to 5 s
282	6Hz	0 to 30Hz
283	0.3 s	0 to 5 s
284	0	0, 1
285	9999	0 to 30Hz, 9999

(Note) When the brake sequence function is selected, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is invalid.

<Wiring example>

- · Sink logic
- Pr. 184 = 15
- Pr. 190 = 20



- Note: 1. The input signal terminal used depends on the Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 settings.
 - 2. The output signal terminal used depends on the Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 settings.

<Operation example>

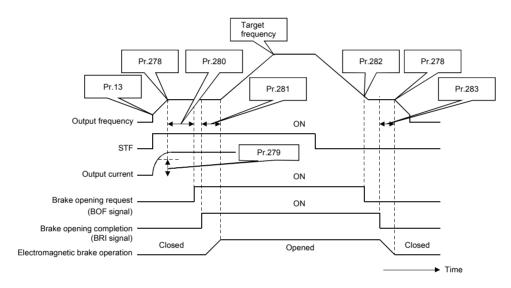
• At start: When the start signal is input to the inverter, the inverter starts running. When the output frequency reaches the value set in Pr. 278 and the output current is not less than the value set in Pr. 279, the inverter outputs the brake opening request signal (BOF) after the time set in Pr. 280 has elapsed.

When the time set in Pr. 281 elapses after the brake opening completion signal (BRI) was activated, the inverter increases the output frequency to the set speed.

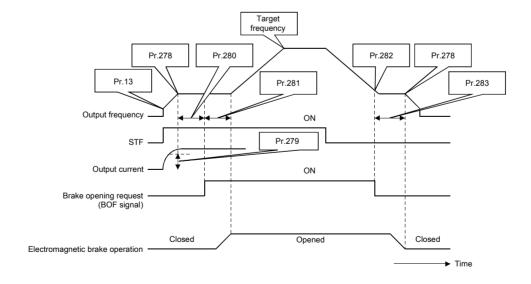
• At stop: When the speed has decreased to the frequency set in Pr. 282, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is switched off. When the time set in Pr. 283 elapses after the brake operation confirmation signal (BRI) was activated, the motor decelerates to a stop.

*If Pr. 60 = "8" (mechanical brake opening completion signal not input), this time is the time after the brake opening request signal is output.

1) Pr. 60 = "7" (brake opening completion signal input)



2) Pr. 60 = "8" (mechanical brake opening completion signal not input)



<Setting>

(1) Parameter setting

- 1) Select advanced magnetic flux vector control. (Pr. 80, Pr. 81 ≠ "9999")
- 2) Set "7 or 8" (brake sequence mode) in Pr. 60. To ensure more complete sequence control, it is recommended to set "7" (brake opening completion signal input) in Pr. 60. Note that the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is not activated when the brake sequence mode is selected.
- 3) Refer to the following table and set the parameters:

Parameter Number	Name	Setting	Description
278	Brake opening frequency	0 to 30Hz	Set to the rated slip frequency of the motor + about 1.0Hz.This parameter may only be set if Pr. 278 ≤ Pr. 282.
279	Brake opening current	0 to 200%	Generally, set this parameter to about 50 to 90%. If the setting is too low, the load is liable to drop with gravity at start. Suppose that the rated inverter current is 100%.
280	Brake opening current detection time	0 to 2 s	Generally, set this parameter to about 0.1 to 0.3s.
281	Brake operation time at start 0 to 5 s		Pr. 60 = 7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened. Pr. 60 = 8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened + about 0.1-0.2s.
282	Brake closing frequency 0 to 30		At this frequency, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is switched off. Generally, set this parameter to the Pr. 278 setting + 3-4Hz. This parameter may only be set if Pr. 282 ≥ Pr. 278.
283	Brake operation time at stop	0 to 5 s	Pr. 60 = 7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + 0.1s. Pr. 60 = 8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + about 0.2 to 0.3 s.
		0	Deceleration is not detected.
284	Deceleration detection function selection	1	If deceleration is not normal during deceleration operation, the inverter alarm (E.MB2) is provided to shut off the output and switch off the brake opening request signal (BOF).
285	Overspeed detection frequency*	0 to 30Hz	If (detected frequency) - (output frequency) > Pr. 285 in the encoder feedback control mode, the inverter alarm (E.MB1) is provided to shut off the output and switch off the brake opening request signal (BOF).
		9999	Overspeed is not detected.

^{*} When vector control is executed with the FR-A5AP, this is replaced with excessive speed deviation detection frequency. (Refer to the instruction manual of the FR-A5AP for details.)

Note: When using this function, set the acceleration time to 1s or longer.

(2) Explanations of terminals used

The terminals must be allocated using Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 and Pr. 190 to Pr. 195.

		Brake Sequence Mode		
Signal	Terminals Used	Pr. 60 = 7 (with mechanical brake opening completion signal)	Pr. 60 = 8 (without mechanical brake opening completion signal)	
BOF	According to Pr. 190 to Pr. 195	Brake opening request	Brake opening request	
BRI	According to Pr. 180 to Pr. 186	Brake opening completion signal		

Note: 1. The brake opening completion signal (BRI) is a parameter valid when Pr. 60 = 7.

2. When the terminal functions are changed using Pr. 180 to 186 and Pr. 190 to Pr. 195, the other functions may be affected. Confirm the functions of the corresponding terminals before making settings.

(3) Protective functions

If any of the following errors occur in the brake sequence mode, the inverter results in an alarm, shuts off the output and switches off the brake opening request signal (BOF terminal).

On the operation panel (FR-DU04) LED and parameter unit (FR-PU04) screen, the following errors are displayed:

Error Display	Error Display
E.MB1	(Detected frequency) - (output frequency) > Pr. 285 in the encoder feedback control mode. (Overspeed detection function)
E.MB2	Deceleration is not normal during deceleration operation (Use Pr. 284 to select this function.) (Except stall prevention operation)
E.MB3	Brake opening request signal (BOF) switched on though the motor is at a stop. (A drop due to gravity prevention function)
E.MB4	More than 2s after the run command (forward or reverse rotation) is input, the brake opening request signal (BOF) does not switch on.
E.MB5	More than 2s after the brake opening request signal switched on, the brake opening completion signal (BRI) does not switch on.
E.MB6	Though the inverter had switched on the brake opening request signal (BOF), the brake opening completion signal (BRI) switched off during that period.
E.MB7	More than 2s after the brake opening request signal (BOF) switched off at a stop, the brake opening completion signal (BRI) does not switch off.

Note: During encoder feedback control (when the FR-A5AP option is fitted), overspeed detection (Pr. 285) is valid if the Pr. 60 setting is other than "7 or 8".

4.2.64 Droop control (Pr. 286, Pr. 287)

Pr. 286 "droop gain"

Pr. 287 "droop filter constant"

Related parameters

Pr. 9 "electronic thermal O/L relay"

Pr. 71 "applied motor"

Pr. 84 "rated motor frequency"

This function balances the load in proportion to the load torque with or without encoder, and provides speed drooping characteristics.

This is effective in balancing the load when using multiple inverters.

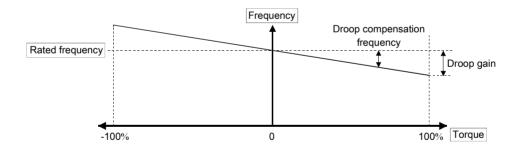
• The output frequency is varied according to the amount of torque current during unbalanced flux vector control and vector control.

The drooping amount at the rated torque is set by the droop gain as a percentage using the rated frequency as a reference.

Droop compensation frequency =
$$\frac{\text{Amount of torque current after filtering}}{\text{Rated current}} \times \frac{\text{Rated frequency} \times \text{droop gain}}{100}$$

- Confirm the following items when using the droop control.
 - 1. This function is valid when Pr. 286 ≠ "0" during unbalanced flux vector and vector control.
 - 2. This function is valid when the operation state is constant speed operation.
 - 3. The upper limit of the droop compensation frequency is 120Hz.
 - 4. The rated current follows the value set in Pr. 9 "motor rated current".

Parameter No.	Factory setting	Setting range
286	0%	0 to 100%
287	0.3s	0.00 to 1.00s



<Setting>

Refer to the following table and set each parameter.

Parameter No.	Details
286	Set the drooping amount at the rated torque as a percentage with respect to the rated frequency. When the setting value is "0", the function will be invalid.
287	Set the time constant of the filter applied on the torque amount current.

Pr. 342 → Refer to Pr. 117.

4.2.65 Capacitor life alarm (Pr. 503, Pr. 504)

Pr. 503 "capacitor life timer"

Pr. 504 "capacitor life alarm output setting time"

Related parametersPr. 190 to Pr. 195

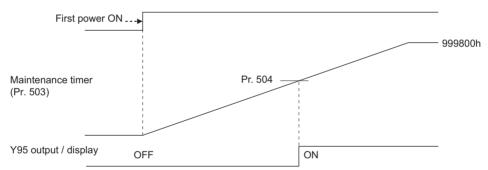
(output terminal function selection)

When the cumulative operation time of the inverter has elapsed the time set in Pr. 504 "capacitor life alarm output set time", the capacitor life alarm output signal "Y95" is output to inform that it is time for replacement (Note 1) of the smoothing capacitor in the main circuit of the inverter.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting range
503	-	-
504	876 (87600h)	0 to 9998, (9999)

<Setting>

Parameter Number	Setting	Description	Remarks
503	-	Display the cumulative operation time of the inverter in 100hours increments. (write is not enabled) Clamped at 9998 (999800h)	The capacitor life is counted every 1hours and the figures above hundreds are displayed.
	0 to 9998 (0 to 999800h)	Set the time until the capacitor life alarm output signal "Y95" is output.	By setting "95" (negative logic 195) in Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 "output terminal
504	9999	Set by the manufacturer. The set time is a factory setting value.	function selection", the capacitor life alarm signal "Y95" can be output. (Refer to page 158.)



The life of electrolytic capacitor is about ten years (87600 hours) in the average yearly ambient temperature of 40°C. (Note 2)

The life of electrolytic capacitor decreases to half if the ambient temperature increases by 10°C and doubles if decreases by 10°C. Please note this as reference when setting the time.

For example, when the average yearly ambient temperature is 50°C, set "438" (43800 hours) in Pr. 504

Note: 1. For replacement of the capacitor, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

2. The estimated life time (87600 hours) of the capacitor differs according to the environmental conditions (ambient temperature, conditions, etc.) of the inverter.

Pr. 611 → Refer to Pr. 57.

4.2.66 FM / AM terminal calibration (Pr. 900, Pr. 901)

Pr. 900 "FM terminal calibration"

Pr. 901 "AM terminal calibration"

Related parameters

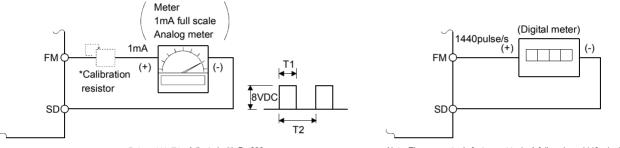
Pr. 54 "FM terminal function selection"

Pr. 55 "frequency monitoring reference"

Pr. 56 "current monitoring reference"

Pr. 158 "AM terminal function selection"

- •By using the operation panel/parameter unit, you can calibrate a meter connected to terminal FM to full
- •Terminal FM provides the pulse output. By setting Pr. 900, you can calibrate the meter connected to the inverter from the parameter unit without providing a calibration resistor.
- •You can display a digital value on a digital counter using the pulse train signal from terminal FM. A 1440 pulse/s output is provided at the full scale value as explained in the section of Pr. 54. When the running frequency has been selected for monitoring, the ratio of this FM terminal output frequency can be set in Pr. 55.



Pulse width T1: Adjusted with Pr. 900
Pulse period T2: Set in Pr. 55 (frequency monitoring)
Set in Pr. 56 (current monitoring)

Note: The parameter is factory-set to 1mA full-scale or 1440pulse/s FM output frequency at 60Hz.

- * Not needed when the operation panel (FR-DU04) or parameter unit (FR-PU04) is used for calibration. Used when calibration must be made near the frequency meter for such a reason as a remote frequency meter. However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, use this resistor and the operation panel or parameter unit together to make calibration.
- •Terminal AM is factory-set to provide a 10VDC output in the full-scale state of each monitored data. Pr. 901 allows the output voltage ratio (gain) to be adjusted according to the meter reading. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10VDC.

(1) Calibration of terminal FM

- 1) Connect a meter (frequency meter) across inverter terminals FM-SD. (Note the polarity. FM is the positive terminal.)
- 2) When a calibration resistor has already been connected, adjust the resistance to "0" or remove the resistor.
- 3) Set any of "1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18 and 21" in Pr. 54.

 When the running frequency or inverter output current has been selected as the output signal, preset in Pr. 55 or Pr. 56 the running frequency or current at which the output signal is 1440 pulse/s.

 At this 1440 pulse/s, the meter normally deflects to full scale.
- 4) When outputting the item that cannot achieve a 100% value easily by operation, e.g. output current, set "21" (reference output voltage) in Pr. 54 and perform the following operation. After that, set "2" (output current, for example) in Pr. 54.

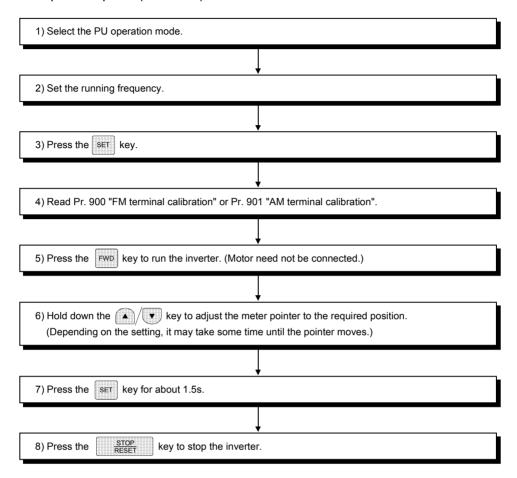
(2) Calibration of terminal AM

- 1) Connect a 0-10VDC meter (frequency meter) across inverter terminals AM-5. (Note the polarity. AM is the positive terminal.)
- 2) Set any of "1 to 3, 5 to 14, 17, 18 and 21" in Pr. 158.

 When the running frequency or inverter output current has been selected as the output signal, preset in Pr. 55 or Pr. 56 the running frequency or current at which the output signal is 10V.
- 3) When outputting a signal which cannot achieve a 100% value easily by operation, e.g. output current, set "21" in Pr. 158 and perform the following operation. After that, set "2" (output current, for example) in Pr. 158.

<Operation procedure>

•When operation panel (FR-DU04) is used



REMARKS

Calibration can also be made for external operation. Set the frequency in external operation mode and make calibration in accordance with steps 4) to 8).

Note: 1. Pr. 900 is factory-set to 1mA full-scale or 1440 pulse/s FM output frequency at 60Hz. The maximum pulse train output of terminal FM is 2400 pulse/s.

- When a frequency meter is connected across terminals FM-SD to monitor the running frequency, the FM terminal output is filled to capacity at the factory setting if the maximum output frequency reaches or exceeds 100Hz. In this case, the Pr. 55 setting must be changed to the maximum frequency.
- 3. For the operation procedure using the parameter unit (FR-PU04), refer to the FR-PU04 instruction manual.
- 4. Calibration can also be made during operation.

4.2.67 Frequency setting voltage (current) bias and gain (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905)

Pr. 902 "frequency setting voltage bias"

Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain"

Pr. 904 "frequency setting current bias"

Pr. 905 "frequency setting current gain"

Related parameters

Pr. 20 "acceleration/deceleration reference frequency"

Pr. 73 "0-5V/0-10V selection"

Pr. 79 "operation mode selection"

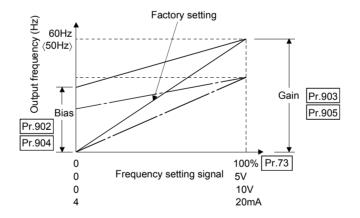
You can set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency as desired in relation to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mADC).

The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency, e.g. 0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC or 4 to 20mADC, and the output frequency.

- •Use Pr. 902 to set the bias frequency at 0V.
- •Use Pr. 903 to set the output frequency relative to the frequency command voltage set in Pr. 73.
- •Use Pr. 904 to set the bias frequency at 4mA.
- •Use Pr. 905 to set the output frequency relative to the 20mA frequency command current (4 to 20mA).

Parameter Number	Facto	ory Setting*	Setting	Range
902	0V 0Hz		0 to 10V	0 to 60Hz
903	5V 60Hz <50Hz>		0 to 10V	1 to 400Hz
904	4mA 0Hz		0 to 20mA	0 to 60Hz
905	20mA	60Hz <50Hz>	0 to 20mA	1 to 400Hz

^{*}Factory settings may differ because of calibration parameters.

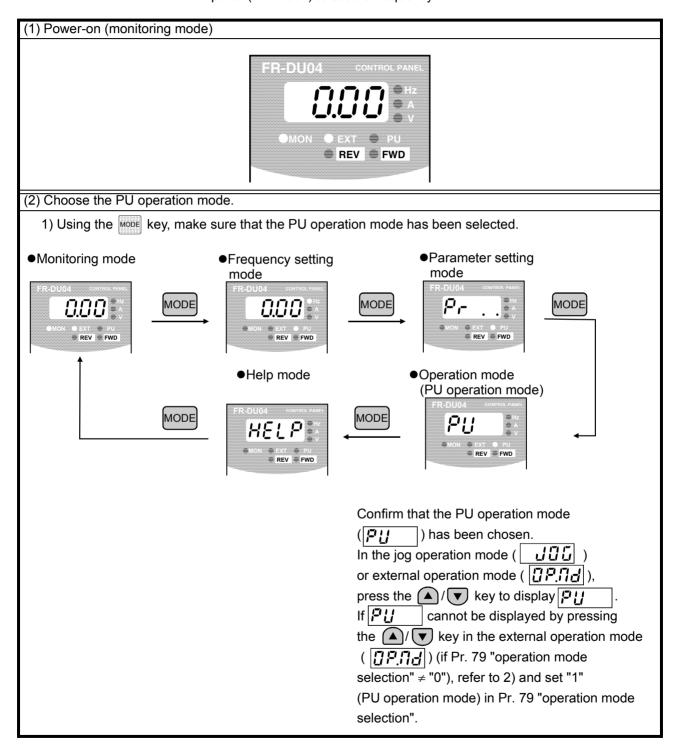


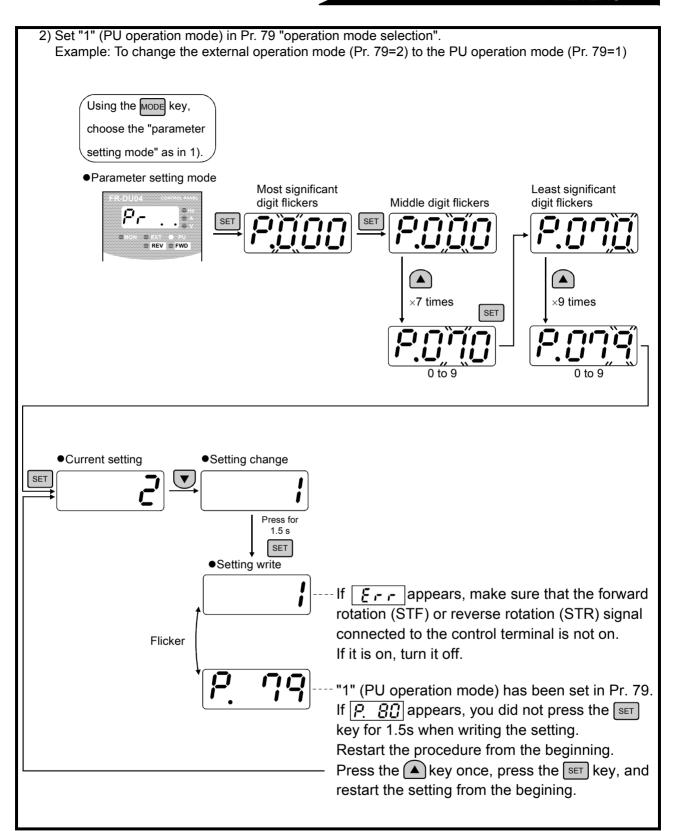
<Setting>

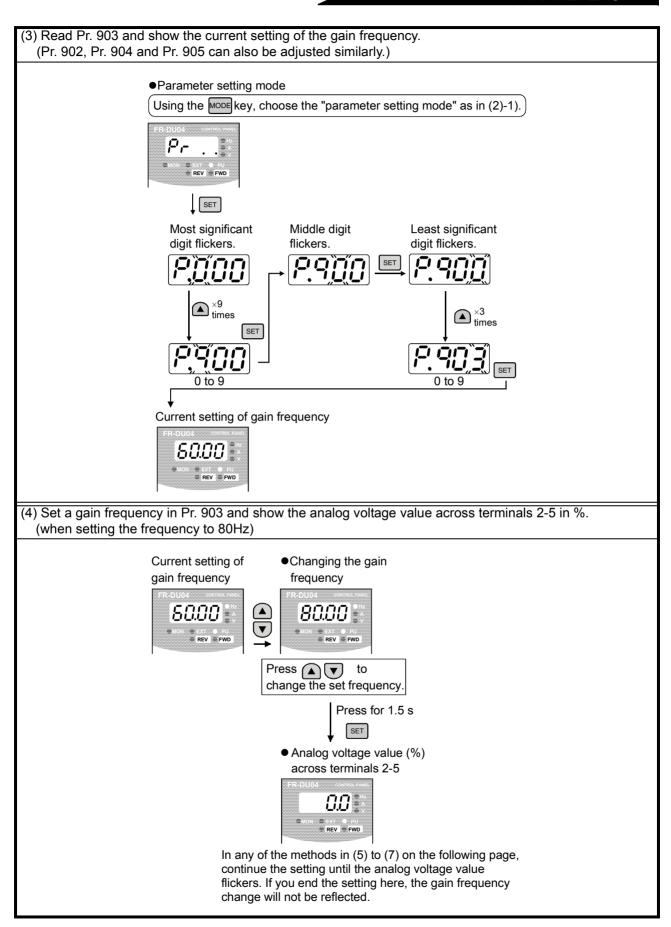
- (1) The frequency setting voltage biases and gains may be adjusted in either of the following three ways:
 - 1) Any point can be adjusted with a voltage applied across terminals 2-5.
 - 2) Any point can be adjusted with no voltage applied across terminals 2-5.
 - 3) Bias voltage is not adjusted.
- (2) The frequency setting current biases and gains may be adjusted in either of the following three ways:
 - 1) Any point can be adjusted with a current flowing at terminal 4.
 - 2) Any point can be adjusted with no current flowing at terminal 4.
 - 3) Bias current is not adjusted.

Pr. 903 "frequency setting voltage gain" (Pr. 902, Pr. 904, Pr. 905 can also be adjusted similarly.)

<Adjustment procedure> When using the frequency setting signal from the operation panel (FR-DU04) to set the frequency.







When not adjusting the gain voltage \rightarrow go to (5) - 1) When adjusting any point by applying a voltage \rightarrow go to (5) - 2) When adjusting any point without applying a voltage \rightarrow go to (5) - 3) (5) - 1) Method to adjust only the gain frequency and not to adjust the voltage Analog voltage value (%) ●Press the or key once to display across terminals 2-5 the current analog voltage adjustment. Example: When analog voltage adjustment value is 100%(5V) Press for 1.5 s SET To (6) Flicker (5) - 2) Method to adjust any point by applying a voltage across terminals 2-5 (e.g. from the external potentiometer) (current: across terminals 4-5) (When applying 5V) Analog voltage value (%) Apply a 5V voltage. across terminals 2-5 (Turn the external potentiometer connected across terminals 2-5 to maximum.) Press for 1.5 s SET When the potentiometer is at the maximum position, Flicker the value is nearly 100. ▶To (6) (5) - 3) Method to adjust any point without applying a voltage across terminals 2-5 (without a current flowing across terminals 4-5) (when changing from 4V (80%) to 5V (100%)) •Set the gain voltage (%) with ●Press the (▲) or (▼) key the ▲//▼ key. Analog voltage value (%) once to display the current [0(%) for 0V (0mA), 100(%) for across terminals 2-5 5V (10V, 20mA)] analog voltage calibration value. Press for 1.5 s SET •To (6) Flicker 100 (6) Press the key to shift to the next parameter.

(7) Re-set Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" according to the operation mode to be used.

- Note: 1. If the Pr. 903 or Pr. 905 (gain adjustment) value is changed, the Pr. 20 value does not change.

 The input signal to terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) is added to the frequency setting signal.
 - 2. For the operation procedure using the parameter unit (FR-PU04), refer to the FR-PU04 instruction manual.

! CAUTION

<u>1</u> Be careful when setting any value other than "0" as the bias frequency at 0V. Even without the speed command, the motor will start running at the set frequency by merely switching on the start signal.

4.2.68 PU buzzer control (Pr. 990)

Pr. 990 " PU buzzer control"

You can make the buzzer "beep" when you press any key of the operation panel or parameter unit.

Parameter Number	Factory Setting	Setting Range	Remarks
990	1	0,1	0: Without beep, 1: With beep

CHAPTER5 PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS

This chapter explains the "protective functions" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

5.1 Errors (Alarms)	192
5.2 Troubleshooting	203

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

5.1 Errors (Alarms)

If any fault has occurred in the inverter, the corresponding protective function is activated and the error (alarm) indication appears automatically on the PU display. When the protective function is activated, refer to "5.2 Troubleshooting" and clear up the cause by taking proper action. If an alarm stop has occurred, the inverter must be reset to restart it.

- When the protective function is activated, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation.
- · Resetting method

When the protective function is activated and the inverter has stopped its output, the inverter output is kept stopped (and the motor is coasted to a stop). Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. To reset, use any of the following methods: switch power off once, then on again; short reset terminal RES-SD for more than 0.1s, then open; or press the stopped is something that the operation panel or parameter unit (use the help function of the parameter unit). If RES-SD are kept shorted, the operation panel shows "Err." and the parameter unit indicates that the inverter is being reset.

5.1.1 Error (alarm) definitions

(1) Major faults

When the protective function is activated, the inverter output is shut off and the alarm is output.

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC1	E.01	;	FR-PU04	OC During Accs	
Name	Overcuri	ent shut-off du	uring ac	cceleration		
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. This indication also appears when the start signal is entered with power supplied to only the R1 <l11> and S1<l21> terminals.</l21></l11>					
Check point	Check for sudden acceleration. Check for long descending acceleration time of lift applications. Check for output short circuit. Check that main circuit power (R, S, T(L1, L2, L3)) is supplied.					
Corrective action	 Increase the acceleration time. (Decrease the descending acceleration time.) If "E.OC1" is always lit at a start, disconnect the motor once and then start the inverter. If "E.OC1" is still lit, contact your sales representative. Supply main circuit power (R, S, T(L1, L2, L3)). 					

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC2	530.3	FR-PU04	Stedy Spd OC		
Name	Overcurr	ent shut-off during co	nstant speed			
Description	rated cui	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated current during constant speed, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.				
Check point	Check for sudden load change. Check for output short circuit.					
Corrective action	Keep load stable.					

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC3	E.003	FR-PU04	OC During Dec			
Name	Overcurr	ent shut-off during de	eceleration				
Description	rated cui	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 200% of the rated current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.					
Check point	Check fo	Check for sudden speed reduction. Check for output short circuit. Check for too fast operation of motor's mechanical brake.					
Corrective action	Increase the deceleration time. Check mechanical brake operation.						

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV1	E.0	;	FR-PU04	OV During Acc	
Name	Regener	ative overvolta	age shu	t-off during acc	celeration	
Description	reaches inverter	A prealarm (RB indication) occurs if the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage reaches or exceeds the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. It may also be activated by a surge voltage generated in the power supply system.				
Check point	Check for too slow acceleration. (e,g, during descending acceleration with lifting load)					
Corrective action	Decreas	e the accelera	tion tim	e.		

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV2	E.O 2	FR-PU04	Stedy Spd OV		
Name	Regener	ative overvoltage shu	it-off during cor	nstant speed		
Description	A prealarm (RB indication) occurs if the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage reaches or exceeds the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. It may also be activated by a surge voltage generated in the power supply system.					
Check point	Check for sudden load change.					
Corrective action	 Keep load stable. Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. 					

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV3	E.O u 3	FR-PU04	OV During Dec		
Name	Regener	ative overvoltage sh	ut-off during ded	celeration or stop		
Description	A prealarm (RB indication) occurs if the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage reaches or exceeds the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. It may also be activated by a surge voltage generated in the power supply system.					
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction.					
Corrective action	 Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the inertia moment of the load.) Decrease the braking duty. Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. 					

Operation Panel Indication	E.THM	E.CHO	FR-PU04	Motor Ovrload		
Name	Motor ov	erload shut-off (elect	ronic thermal re	elay function) (Note 1)		
Description	The electronic overcurrent protection in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation. When 85% of the preset value is reached, pre-alarm (TH indication) occurs. When the specified value is reached, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. When a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or two or more motors are run, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since the motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic overcurrent protection.					
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.					
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight. For a constant-torque motor, change the Pr. 71 setting to the constant-torque motor setting.					

Operation Panel Indication	E.THT	E.F.H.F	FR-PU04	Inv. Overload				
Name	Inverter	Inverter overload shut-off (electronic thermal relay function) (Note 1)						
Description	shut-off of electroni to protect	If a current of more than 150% of the rated output current flows and overcurrent shut-off does not occur (200% or less), inverse-time characteristics cause the electronic overcurrent protection to be activated to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors. (Overload immunity 150%, 60s.)						
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.							
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.							

Note: 1. Resetting the inverter initializes the internal <u>heat integrating data of the electronic thermal relay</u> <u>function.</u>

Operation Panel Indication	E.IPF	EJ	PF	FR-PU04	Inst. Pwr. Loss			
Name	Instantar	Instantaneous power failure protection (Note 2)						
Description	If a power failure occurs for longer than 15ms (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to stop the inverter output in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. At this time, the alarm warning output contacts open (across terminals B-C) and close (across terminals A-C). (Note 2) If a power failure persists for longer than 100ms, the alarm warning output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is on upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15ms.)							
Check point	Find the	Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence.						
Corrective action	PreparSet the	 Remedy the instantaneous power failure. Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure. Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. (Refer to page 94.) 						

Note: 2. When an instantaneous power failure occurs, the alarm display and alarm output are not provided, but the inverter performs protective operation to prevent a fault from occurring in itself. In some operating status (load size, acceleration/deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration.

Operation Panel Indication	E.UVT	E.Uul	FR-PU04	Under Voltage				
Name	Undervo	Itage protection						
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter reduces, the control circuit will not operate properly and will result in decreased motor torque or increased heat generation. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage reduces below 150V (about 300V for the 400V class), this function stops the inverter output. When a jumper is not connected across P/+-P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated.							
Check point	Check for start of large-capacity motor. Check that a jumper or DC reactor is connected across terminals P/+-P1.							
Corrective action		Check the power supply system equipment such as power supply. Connect a jumper or DC reactor across terminals P/+-P1.						

Operation Panel Indication	E.FIN	E.F! n	FR-PU04	H/Sink O/Temp			
Name	Fin overl	Fin overheat					
Description	If the hea	If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output.					
Check point	Check for too high ambient temperature.Check for heatsink clogging.						
Corrective action	Set the ambient temperature to within the specifications.						

Operation Panel Indication	E.GF	E.	<u></u> [F	FR-PU04	Ground Fault		
Name	Output s	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent protection					
Description		This function stops the inverter output if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows due to an earth (ground) fault which occurred on the inverter's output side (load side).					
Check point	Check for an earth (ground) fault in the motor and connection cable.						
Corrective action	Remedy the earth (ground) fault portion.						

Operation Panel Indication	E.OHT	E.0HF	FR-PU04	OH Fault					
Name	External	External thermal relay operation (Note 3)							
Description	If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor switches on (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. If the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset.								
Check point	 Check for motor overheating. Check that the value of "7" (OH signal) is set correctly in any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection). 								
Corrective action	Reduce	Reduce the load and operating duty.							

Note: 3. This function is activated only when OH has been set to any of Pr. 180 to Pr. 186 (input terminal function selection).

Operation Panel Indication	E.BE		58	FR-PU04	Br. Cct. Fault		
Name	Brake tra	Brake transistor alarm detection					
Description	function	If the brake circuit fault has occurred due to damaged brake transistors, etc., this function stops the inverter output. In this case, the inverter power must be switched off immediately.					
Check point	Reduce load J.Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper.						
Corrective action	Replace	Replace the inverter.					

Operation Panel Indication	E.OLT	E.OL F	FR-PU04	Still Prev STP (OL shown during stall prevention operation)			
Name	Stall prev	Stall prevention					
Description		The running frequency has fallen to 0 by stall prevention activated. (OL while stall prevention is being activated.)					
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.						
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.						

Operation Panel Indication	E.OPT	E.0PT	FR-PU04	Option Fault			
Name	Option a	larm					
Description	Stops the inverter output if two or more communication options are fitted. (Note 4) When the high power factor converter is connected, this alarm appears if an AC power supply is accidentally connected to R, S, T <l1, l2,="" l3=""> terminals.</l1,>						
Check point	 Check that the number of communication options fitted is one. When the high power factor converter is connected, check for an AC power supply connected to the R, S, T <l1, l2,="" l3=""> terminals.</l1,> 						
Corrective action	 Reduce the number of communication options used to one. Check the parameter (Pr. 30) setting and wiring. When the high power factor converter is connected, connecting an AC power supply to the R, S, T <l<sub>1, L₂, L₃> terminals may have damaged the inverter. Contact your sales representative.</l<sub> 						

Note: 4. The FR-A5NR (relay output/computer link) allows one more communication option to be fitted. In this case, only the relay output function may be used and the computer link is unusable.

Operation Panel Indication	E.OP1 to OP3	E.DP1 to	FR-PU04	Option slot alarm 1 to 3			
Name	Option s	lot alarm					
Description	the corre	Stops the inverter output if a functional alarm occurs in the plug-in option loaded in the corresponding slot (e.g. communication alarm of the communication option, contact fault of the plug-in option other than the communication option).					
Check point	• Check (1 to 3 • Check	 Check for a wrong option function setting and operation. Check that the plug-in option is connected to the connector securely. (1 to 3 indicate the option slot numbers.) Check for a brake in the communication cable. Check that the termination resistor is fitted properly. 					
Corrective action		 Confirm the option function setting, etc. Connect the plug-in option securely. 					

Operation Panel Indication	E.PE	Ŀ.	PE	FR-PU04	Corrupt Memry		
Name	Paramet	Parameter storage device alarm					
Description		Stops the inverter output if a fault occurs in the E ² PROM device which stores parameter settings.					
Check point	Check for too many number of parameter write times.						
Corrective action	Contact	Contact your sales representative.					

Operation Panel Indication	E.PUE	E.PUE	FR-PU04	PU Leave Out		
Name	Paramet	er unit disconnection				
Description	This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the operation panel or PU is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17" was set in Pr. 75 "reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection". This function stops the inverter output if the number of successive communication errors is greater than the permissible number of retries when the Pr. 121 ≠ "9999" for RS-485 communication from the PU connector. This function stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the time set in Pr. 122.					
Check point	Check for loose fitting of the DU or PU.Check the Pr. 75 setting.					
Corrective action	Fit the DU and PU securely.					

Operation Panel Indication	E.RET	E E. [FR-PU04	Retry No Over			
Name	Retry co	Retry count exceeded					
Description	If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function stops the inverter output.						
Check point	Find the cause of alarm occurrence.						
Corrective action	Eliminate	Eliminate the cause of the error preceding this error indication.					

Operation Panel Indication	E.LF	E.	LF	FR-PU04				
Name	Output p	Output phase failure protection						
Description	• This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) results in open phase.							
Check point	 Check the wiring (Check the motor for a fault). Check that the capacity of the used motor is not smaller than the inverter capacity. 							
Corrective action	 Check the cables properly. Check the setting of Pr. 251 "output phase failure protection selection". 							

Operation Panel Indication	E.CPU	E.C.PU	FR-PU04	CPU Fault				
Name	CPU erro	CPU error						
Description	If the arithmetic operation of the built-in CPU does not end within a predetermined period, the inverter self-determines it as an alarm and stops the output.							
Check point								
Corrective action	Make connection securely.Contact your sales representative.							

Operation Panel Indication	E. 1 to E. 3	היה	<i>i</i> ~	FR-PU04	Fault 1 to Fault 3	
Name	Option fa	ault				
Description	The inverter output is stopped if a contact fault occurs at the connector between the inverter and communication option, a fault of the communication option itself, etc. occurs.					
Check point	 Check that the communication option is plugged in the connector securely. (1 to 3 indicate the option slot numbers.) Check for excess electrical noises around the inverter. 					
Corrective action	 Connect the communication option securely. If there are any devices generating excess electrical noises around the inverter, take measures against noises. Contact your sales representative. 					

		4		PROTECTIVE FUNCTIONS				
Operation Panel	E. 6	E. 6 E. 7	FR-PU04	Fault 6				
Indication	E. 7	E. 7		Fault 7				
Name	CPU erro	CPU error						
Description	This fund	ction stops the inverte	r output if a co	mmunication error occurs in the built-in				
Check point	Check	for excess electrical r	oises around t	he inverter.				
Corrective action	take m	e are any devices gene easures against noise at your sales represen	es.	electrical noises around the inverter,				
Operation Panel Indication	E.P24	<i>E.P.2</i> 4	FR-PU04	E.P24				
Name	24VDC p	oower output short cire	cuit					
Description	When the 24VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, all external contact inputs switch off. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal. To reset, use the operation panel or switch power off, then on again.							
Check point		or a short circuit in the		utput.				
Corrective action	Remedy	the short circuit portion	on.					
Operation Panel Indication	E.CTE	<i>E.C.</i> Г <i>E</i>	FR-PU04					
Name	Operation panel power supply short circuit							
Description	When the operation panel power supply (P5S of the PU connector) is shorted, this function shuts off the power supply output. At this time, the operation panel (parameter unit) cannot be used and RS-485 communication from the PU connector cannot be made. To reset, enter the RES signal or switch power off, then on again.							
Check point	Check fo	or a short circuit in the	PU connector	cable.				
Corrective action	Check th	ne PU and cable.						
Operation Panel Indication	E.MB1 to 7	E.N.b.I ~ 7	FR-PU04					
Name		equence error						
Description	 The inverter output is stopped when a sequence error occurs during use of the brake sequence function (Pr. 278 to Pr. 285). If (detected frequency) - (output frequency) has become less than Pr. 285 during encoder feedback or orientation control selected with the FR-A5AP, E.MB1 occurs and the inverter output is stopped. 							
Check point	Find the cause of alarm occurrence.							
Corrective action	Perform	parameter setting che	eck and wiring	properly.				
Operation Panel Indication	E.0SD	<i>E.</i> 05 <i>d</i>	FR-PU04	Excessive speed deflection				
Name	Excessiv	e speed deviation de	tection	1				
Description	The inve	erter output is stopped	if the motor sp d cannot be cor	eed is increased or decreased due to ntroled to meet the speed command FR-A5AP.				
Chook point		Check for audden lead change						

Check for sudden load change.

Take action to avoid sudden load change.

Check point
Corrective action

Operation Panel Indication	E.ECT	E.E.C.T	FR-PU04	No encoder signal			
Name	Wire bre	Wire break detection					
Description	The inverter output is stopped if the encoder signal is turned off during orientation, encoder feedback or vector control executed with the FR-A5AP.						
Check point	Check for encoder signal wire break.						
Corrective action	Repair wire break.						

(2) Minor fault

When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off. You can make parameter setting to output the minor fault signal. (Set "98" in any of Pr. 190 to Pr. 195 (output terminal function selection). Refer to page 158)

Operation Panel Indication	FN	Fn	FR-PU04	Fan fault			
Name	Fan fault						
Description	For the inverter which contains a cooling fan, FN appears on the operation panel when the cooling fan stops due to a fault or operates differently from the setting of Pr. 244 "cooling fan operation selection".						
Check point	Check the cooling fan for a fault.						
Corrective action	Replace the fan.						

(3) Warnings

Operation Panel Indication	OL			FR-PU04	OL
Name	Stall prev	vention (Ov	/er current)		
	During acceleration		If a current of more than 150% (Note 5) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent shut-off. When the overload current has reduced below 150%, this function increases the frequency again.		
Description	During constant- speed operation		If a current of more than 150% (Note 5) of the rated inverter current flows in the motor, this function lowers the frequency until the overload current reduces to prevent overcurrent shutoff. When the overload current has reduced below 150%, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.		
	During decelera	If a currer current flooring frequency inverter from the control overload		ws in the moto until the overloom resulting in	150% (Note 5) of the rated inverter or, this function stops the decrease in coad current reduces to prevent the overcurrent shut-off. When the uced below 150%, this function again.
Check point	Check the motor for use under overload.				
Corrective action	The acceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with Pr. 22 "stall prevention operation level" or disable stall prevention with Pr. 156 "stall prevention operation selection".				

Note: 5. The stall prevention operation current may be set as desired. It is factory-set to 150%.

Operation Panel Indication	oL			FR-PU04	oL	
Name	Stall prev	all prevention (overvoltage)				
Description	During deceleration		If the regenerative energy of the motor increases too much to exceed the brake capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage shut-off. As soon as the regenerative energy has reduced, deceleration resumes.			
Check point	Check fo	r sudden s	peed redu	ction.		
Corrective action		eleration tin ation time".	ne may ch	ange. Increase	the deceleration time using Pr. 8	
Operation Panel Indication	PS	P	5	FR-PU04	PS	
Name	PU stop					
Description	A stop m stop sele	nade by pre ection".	ssing the	stop key	of the PU has been set in Pr. 75 "PU	
Check point		or a stop ma	ade by pre	ssing the st	key of the operation panel.	
Corrective action	Refer to	page 106.				
Operation Panel Indication	RB	r- (<u>5</u>	FR-PU04	RB	
Name	Regener	ative brake	prealarm	11		
Description	This alarm appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches 85% of the value set in Pr. 70 "special regenerative brake duty". Regenerative overvoltage (E.OV_) occurs if the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%.					
Check point				s not used freq	quently.	
Corrective action	Increase	the decele	ration time) .		
Operation Panel Indication	TH	<i>[</i>	H	FR-PU04	ТН	
Name			•	on prealarm		
Description	reaches	This alarm appears if the cumulative value of the electronic overcurrent protection reaches 85% of the preset level. If it reaches 100% of the preset level, motor overload shutoff (E.THM) occurs.				
Check point				n acceleration.		
Corrective action	Reduce	the load vo	lume or the	e frequency of	operation.	
Operation Panel Indication	Err. Err.					
Description	This alarm appears if: • The RES signal is on. • You attempted to set any parameter value in external operation mode. • You attempted to change the operation mode during operation. • You attempted to set any parameter value outside its setting range. • Normal communication cannot be made between the PU and inverter. • You attempted to set any parameter value during operation (while signal STF or STR is ON). • You attempted to make parameter setting when Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection" has been set to disable parameter write.					
Corrective action	Perform	operation of	correctly.			

J

5.1.2 To know the operating status at the occurrence of an alarm

When any alarm has occurred, the display automatically switches to the indication of the corresponding protective function (error). By pressing the work key at this point without resetting the inverter, the display shows the output frequency. In this way, it is possible to know the running frequency at the occurrence of the alarm. This also applies to the current. After resetting, you can confirm the data in the alarm history (refer to page 54).

5.1.3 Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel:

Actual	Digital
0	
1	
2	
3	<u> </u>
4	<u>-</u>
5	5
6	
7	
8	
9	<u> </u>

Actual	Digital
A	<i>[-</i>]
В	
С	
D	
E	E
F	F
G	
Н	
ı	
J	
L	

Actual	Digital
M	[7]
N	
0	
0	
Р	
S	5
T	
U	
V	
Г	,-
-	-

5.1.4 Alarm code output

By setting Pr. 76 "alarm code output selection", an alarm definition can be output as a 4-bit digital signal. This signal is output from the open collector output terminals equipped as standard on the inverter.

Correlations between alarm definitions and alarm codes are as follows.

Operation Panel Display	Out	out Termina	al Signal O	n-Off	Alarm Code	Alarm Output (across B-C)		
(FR-DU04)	SU	SU IPF OL FU		Alamii Code	Alariii Output (across B-C)			
E.OC1	0	0	0	1	1			
E.OC2	0	0	1	0	2	Provided (Open)		
E.OC3	0	0	1	1	3			
E.OV1								
E.OV2	0	1	0	0	4	Provided (Open)		
E.OV3								
E.THM	0	1	0	1	5	Dravidad (Onan)		
E.THT	0	1	1	0	6	Provided (Open)		
E.IPF	0	1	1	1	7	Provided (Open)		
E.UVT	1	0	0	0	8	Provided (Open)		
E.FIN	1	0	0	1	9	Provided (Open)		
E. BE	1	0	1	0	Α	Provided (Open)		
E. GF	1	0	1	1	В	Provided (Open)		
E.OHT	1	1	0	0	С	Provided (Open)		
E.OLT	1	1	0	1	D	Not provided (Closed) (Provided when OLT is displayed (Open))		
E.OPT	1	1	1	0	Е	Provided (Open)		
E.OP1 to E.OP3	1	1	1	0	E	Provided (Open)		
E. PE		1	1	1	F	Provided (Open)		
E.PUE						Provided (Open)		
E.RET						Provided (Open)		
E.LF	1					Provided (Open)		
E.CPU						Provided (Open)		
E. 1 to E. 3						Provided (Open)		
E. 6						Provided (Open)		
E. 7						Provided (Open)		
E.ECT						Provided (Open)		
E.OSD						Provided (Open)		

(Note) 0: Output transistor OFF, 1: Output transistor ON (common terminal SE) The alarm output assumes that Pr. 195 setting is "99" (factory setting).

5.1.5 Resetting the inverter

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal thermal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.

Recover about 1s after reset is cancelled.

Operation 1: Using the operation panel (FR-DU04), press the

STOP RESET

key to reset the inverter.

Operation 2: Switch power off once, then switch it on again.

Operation 3: Switch on the reset signal (RES).

J

5.2 Troubleshooting

POINT: Check the corresponding areas. If the cause is still unknown, it is recommended to initialize the parameters (return to factory settings), re-set the required parameter values, and check again.

5.2.1 Motor remains stopped

- 1) Check the main circuit - Check that a proper power supply voltage is applied (operation panel display is provided). - Check that the motor is connected properly. - Check that the conductor across P<+>-P1 is connected.

2) Check the input signals

- Check that the start signal is input.
- Check that both the forward and reverse rotation start signals are not input.
- Check that the frequency setting signal is not zero.
- Check that the AU signal is on when the frequency setting signal is 4 to 20mA.
- Check that the output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is not on.
- Check that the CS signal is not off when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr. 57 = other than "9999").
- Check that the sink/source jumper connector is fitted securely.

3) Check the parameter settings

- Check that the reverse rotation prevention (Pr. 78) is not selected.
- Check that the operation mode (Pr. 79) setting is correct.
- Check that the bias and gain (Pr. 902 to Pr. 905) settings are correct.
- Check that the starting frequency (Pr. 13) setting is not greater than the running frequency.
- Le Check that various operational functions (such as three-speed operation), especially the maximum frequency (Pr. 1), are not zero.

4) Check the load

- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Lead that the shaft is not locked.

5) Others

- Check that the ALARM lamp is not lit.
- Check that the Pr. 15 "jog frequency" setting is not lower than the Pr. 13 "starting frequency" value.

5.2.2 Motor rotates in opposite direction

- Check that the phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is correct.
- Check that the start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected properly.

5.2.3 Speed greatly differs from the setting

- —— Check that the frequency setting signal is correct. (Measure the input signal level.)
 - Check that the following parameter settings are proper: Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 19, Pr. 902 to Pr. 905.
- —— Check that the input signal lines are not affected by external noise. (Use shielded cables)
 - Check that the load is not too heavy.

5.2.4 Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth

- Check that the acceleration and deceleration time settings are not too short.
- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- L—Check that the torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112) setting is not too large to activate the stall function.

5.2.5 Motor current is large

- Check that the load is not too heavy.
- Check that the torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112) setting is not too large.
 - Check that the set value of the load pattern selection (Pr. 14) is proper for the application.

5.2.6 Speed does not increase

- Check that the maximum frequency (Pr. 1) setting is correct.
- Check that the load is not too heavy. (In agitators, etc., load may become heavy in winter.)
- Check that the torque boost (Pr. 0, Pr. 46, Pr. 112) setting is not too large to activate the stall prevention function.
- Check that the brake resistor is not connected to terminals P<+>-P1 or terminals P1-PR accidentally.

5.2.7 Speed varies during operation

During operation under advanced magnetic flux vector control, the output frequency varies with load fluctuation between 0 and 2Hz. This is a normal operation and is not a fault.

1) Inspection of load

Check that the load is not varying.

2) Inspection of input signal

- Check that the frequency setting signal is not varying.
- Check that the frequency setting signal is not affected by induced noise.
- Lead that a malfunction does not occur due to an undesirable current when the transistor output unit is connected, for example. (Refer to page 21.)

3) Others

- Check that the settings of the applied motor capacity (Pr. 80) and the number of applied motor poles (Pr. 81) are correct for the inverter and motor capacities in advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Check that the wiring length is within 30m (98.42 feet) in advanced magnetic flux vector control.
- Check that the wiring length is correct in V/F control.

5.2.8 Operation mode is not changed properly

If the operation mode is not changed properly, check the following:

1) External input signal Check that the STF or STR signal is off.

When it is on, the operation mode cannot be changed.

2) Parameter setting Check the Pr. 79 setting.

When the setting of Pr. 79 "operation mode selection" is "0" (factory setting), switching input power on places the inverter in external operation mode. Press the operation panel's key two times and press the key (press the key for the parameter unit

(FR-PU04)). This changes the external operation mode into the PU operation mode. For any other setting (1 to 8), the operation mode is

limited according to the setting.

5.2.9 Operation panel (FR-DU04) display is not provided

- Make sure that the operation panel is connected securely with the inverter.

5.2.10 POWER lamp is not lit

Make sure that the wiring and installation are correct.

5.2.11 Parameter write cannot be performed

- Check that operation is not being performed (signal STF or STR is not ON).
- Check that the 📰 key (🔤 key) is pressed for longer than 1.5 s.
- Check that you are not attempting to make parameter setting outside the setting range.
- Check that you are not attempting to make parameter setting in external operation mode.
- Check the setting of Pr. 77 "parameter write disable selection".

CHAPTER 6

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

This chapter provides the "precautions for maintenance and inspection" of this product.

Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

6.1 Precautions for maintenance and inspection206

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

6.1 Precautions for maintenance and inspection

The transistorized inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to adverse influence by the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

6.1.1 Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched off, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, switch power off. When more than 10 minutes have elapsed, make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P<+>-N<-> of the inverter is 30VDC or less using a tester, etc.

6.1.2 Check items

(1) Daily inspections

- · Check the following:
 - 1)Motor operation fault
 - 2)Improper installation environment
 - 3)Cooling system fault
 - 4)Unusual vibration and noise
 - 5)Unusual overheating and discoloration
- During operation, check the inverter input voltages using a tester.

(2) Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean state.

When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

Note: Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.

Do not use detergent or alcohol to clean the display and other sections of the operation panel (FR-DU04) or parameter unit (FR-PU04) as these sections may deform.

6.1.3 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection. For periodic inspection, consult us.

1) Cooling system fault : Clean the air filter, etc.

2) Tightening check and retightening: The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration,

temperature changes, etc. Check and tighten them. Tighten

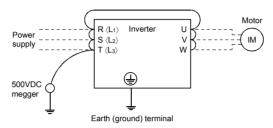
them according to the specified tightening torque.

- 3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
- 4) Measure insulation resistance.
- 5) Check and replace the cooling fan and relay.

0

6.1.4 Insulation resistance test using megger

- 1) Before performing the insulation resistance test using a megger on the external circuit, disconnect the cables from all terminals of the inverter so that the test voltage is not applied to the inverter.
- 2) For the continuity test of the control circuit, use a meter (high resistance range) and do not use the megger or buzzer.
- 3) For the inverter, conduct the insulation resistance test on the main circuit only as shown below and do not perform the test on the control circuit. (Use a 500VDC megger.)



6.1.5 Pressure test

Do not conduct a pressure test. The inverter's main circuit uses semiconductors, which may be deteriorated if a pressure test is made.

6.1.6 Daily and periodic inspection

Area of Inspec- tion	Inspec-		Interval		l	Method	Criterion	Instrument	Cus- tomers
		Description		Periodic					
	tion Item	2000pulo	Daily	1 year	2 year				check
General	Surround- ing environ- ment	Check ambient temperature, humidity, dust, dirt, etc.	0			(Refer to page 10)	Ambient temperature: (constant torque) -10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F), non-freezing. (Variable torque) -10°C to +40°C (14°F to 104°F), non-freezing Ambient humidity: 90% or less, non-condensing.	Thermo- meter, hygrometer, recorder	
	Overall unit	Check for unusual vibration and noise.	0			Visual and auditory checks.	No fault.		
	Power supply voltage	Check that the main circuit voltages are normal.	0			Measure voltages across the inverter terminal block R-S- T <l1-l2-l3> phases.</l1-l2-l3>	Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation (Refer to page 216)	Tester, digital multimeter	
Main circuit	General	(1) Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal). (2) Check for loose screws and bolts. (3) Check for overheat traces on the parts. (4) Clean.		0 0	0	(1) Disconnect all cables from the inverter and measure across terminals R, S, T, U, V, W < L1, L2, L3, U, V, W> and earth (ground) terminal with megger. (2) Re-tighten. (3) Visual check.	(1) 5M Ω or more. (2), (3) No fault.	500VDC class megger	
	Conductors, cables	(1) Check conductors for distortion. (2) Check cable sheaths for breakage.		0		(1), (2) Visual check.	(1), (2) No fault.		

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

			l	nterva	I				
Area of Inspec-	Inspec-	Description		Peri	odic	Method	Criterion	Instrument	Cus- tomers
tion	tion Item	•	Daily	1 year	2 year				check
	Terminal block	Check for damage.		0		Visual check.	No fault		
Main	Inverter module, Converter module	Check resistance across terminals.			0	Disconnect all cables from the inverter and measure across terminals R, S, T, P, N and U, V, W, P, N <l1, +,="" -="" and="" l2,="" l3,="" u,="" v,="" w,=""> with a meter range of 100Ω.</l1,>	(Refer to page 209)	Analog tester	
circuit	Relay	(1) Check for chatter during operation. (2) Check for rough surface on contacts.		0		(1) Auditory check. (2) Visual check.	(1) No fault. (2) No fault.		
	Resistor	(1) Check for crack in resistor insulation. (2) Check for break in the cable.		0		(1) Visual check. Cement resistor, wire- wound resistor. (2) Disconnect one end and measure with a meter.	(1) No fault. (2) Error should be within ±10% of indicated resistance value.	Meter, digital multimeter	
Control circuit Protec- tive circuit	Operation check	(1) Check balance of output voltages across phases with inverter operated alone. (2) Perform sequence protective operation test to ensure no fault in protective and display circuits.		0		(1) Measure voltage across inverter output terminals U-V-W. (2) Simulatively short or open the protective circuit output terminals of the inverter.	(1) Phase-to- phase voltage balance within 4V (8V) for 200V (400V). (2) Fault must occur because of sequence.	Digital multimeter, rectifier type voltmeter	
Cooling system	Cooling fan	(1) Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2) Check for loose connection.	0	0		(1) Turn by hand with power off. (2) Visual check.	No unusual vibration, unusual noise.		
Display	Display	(1) Check for LED lamp blown. (2) Clean.	0	0		(1) Lamps indicate indicator lamps on panel. (2) Clean with rag.	(1) Check that lamps are lit.		
Бізріаў	Meter	Check that reading is normal.	0			Check the readings of meters on the panel.	Must satisfy specified and management values.	Voltmeter, ammeter, etc.	
Motor	General	(1) Check for unusual vibration and noise. (2) Check for unusual odor.	0			(1) Auditory, sensory, visual checks. (2) Check for unusual odor due to overheating, damage, etc.	(1), (2) No fault.		
	Insulation resistance	(1) Check with megger (across terminals and earth (ground) terminal).			0	(1) Disconnect cables from U, V, W, including motor cables.	(1) 5M Ω or more	500V megger	

Note: Values in parentheses indicate those for 400V class.

^{*}Consult us for periodic inspection.

6

• Checking the inverter and converter modules

<Preparation>

- (1) Disconnect the external power supply cables (R, S, T <L1, L2, L3>) and motor cables (U, V, W).
- (2) Prepare a tester. (Use 100Ω range.)

<Checking method>

Change the polarity of the tester alternately at the inverter terminals R, S, T, U, V, W, P and N <L1, L2, L3, U, V, W, + and ->, and check for continuity.

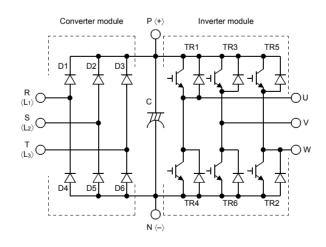
Note: 1. Before measurement, check that the smoothing capacitor is discharged.

2. At the time of discontinuity, due to the smothing capacitor, the tester may not indicate ∞. At the time of continuity, the measured value is several to several ten's-of ohms depending on the module type, circuit tester type, etc. If all measured values are almost the same, the modules are without fault.

<Module device numbers and terminals to be checked>

	_	Tester I	Polarity	Measured Value		Tester I	Polarity	Measured Value
		\oplus	0	Weasured value		\oplus	0	Weasureu value
e	D1	R <l1></l1>	P <+>	Discontinuity	D4	R <l1></l1>	N <->	Continuity
module	P<+> R <l1></l1>		Continuity	D4	N <->	R <l1></l1>	Discontinuity	
Ē	D2 S <l2> P <+></l2>		Discontinuity	D5	S <l2></l2>	N <->	Continuity	
Converter	D2 P <+> S <l2></l2>		Continuity	D3	N <->	S <l2></l2>	Discontinuity	
Ju Ve	D3 T <l3> P <+></l3>		Discontinuity	D6	T <l3></l3>	N <->	Continuity	
ပိ	DS	P <+>	T <l3></l3>	Continuity	D0	N <->	T <l3></l3>	Discontinuity
(I)	TR1	U	P <+>	Discontinuity	TR4	U	N <->	Continuity
)np	IKI	P <+>	U	Continuity	11114	N <->	U	Discontinuity
ш	TR3	V	P <+>	Discontinuity	TR6	V	N <->	Continuity
ter	1173	P <+>	V	Continuity	IIVO	N <->	V	Discontinuity
Inverter module	TR5	W	P <+>	Discontinuity	TR2	W	N <->	Continuity
=	1100	P <+>	W	Continuity	11172	N <->	W	Discontinuity

(Assumes the use of an analog meter.)



6.1.7 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.

The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically.

The part replacement guidelines for the inverter are indicated in the following table. Lamps and other short-life parts must also be changed during periodic inspection.

Replacement Parts of the Inverter

Part Name	Standard Replacement Interval	Description
Cooling fan	2 to 3 years	Replace (as required)
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	8 years *	Replace (as required)
On-board smoothing capacitor	8 years *	Replace the board (as required)
Relays		Replace as required

^{*} The life of electrolytic capacitor is about eight years (50000h) if used for 20 hours a day and 300 days a year in the average yearly ambient temperature of 35°C (95°F).

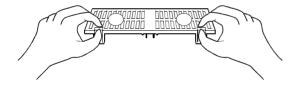
Note: For part replacement, contact the nearest Mitsubishi FA center.

(1) Cooling fan

The cooling fan is used to cool heat-generating parts such as the main circuit semiconductors. The life of the cooling fan bearing is usually 10,000 to 35,000 hours. Hence, the cooling fan must be replaced every 2 to 3 years if the inverter is run continuously. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be changed immediately.

Removal

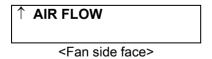
1)Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.



- 2)Disconnect the fan connector(s).
- 3)Remove the fan.

Reinstallation

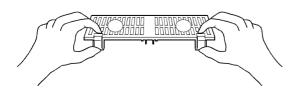
1)After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

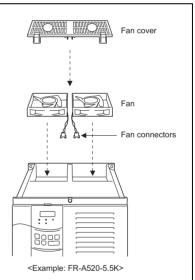


2)Reconnect the fan connectors.

When wiring, use care to avoid the cables being caught by the fan.

3)Reinstall the fan cover.





0

(2) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is also used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc. The replacement intervals greatly vary with the ambient temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in airconditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years.

The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

- 1) Case: the side and bottom faces for expansion
- 2) Sealing plate: check for remarkable warp and extreme crack
- 3) Explosion-proof valve: check for excessive valve expansion and operation
- 4) Check for external crack, discoloration, fluid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.

The capacitor life alarm is output to give an indication of replacement time. (Refer to page 182.)

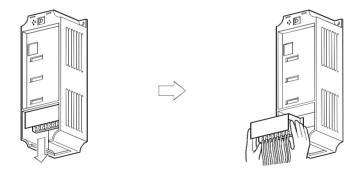
(3) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc. relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

6.1.8 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the screws in the wiring cover of the inverter.

- 1) Remove the installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block.
- 2) Pull down the terminal block from the back of the control circuit terminals.



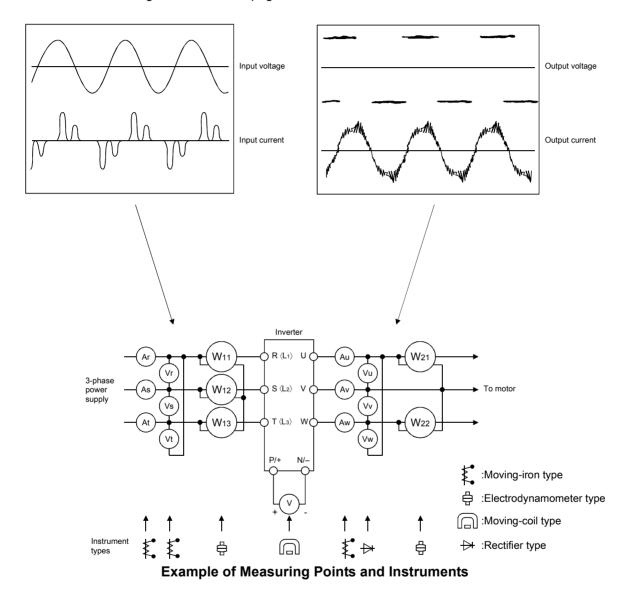
3) When installing the terminal block to a new inverter, exercise care not to bend the pins of the control circuit terminal block connector.

6.1.9 Measurement of main circuit voltages, currents and powers

Measurement of voltages and currents

Since the voltages and currents on the inverter power supply and output sides include harmonics, measurement data depends on the instruments used and circuits measured.

When instruments for commercial frequency are used for measurement, measure the following circuits with the instruments given on the next page.



Note: Use an FFT to measure the output voltage accurately. A tester or general measuring instrument cannot measure accurately.

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

Measuring Points and Instruments

Item	Measuring Point	Measuring Instrument	Remarks (Reference Measured Value	e) *
Power supply voltage V ₁	Across R-S, S-T and T-R <across and="" l1-l2,="" l2-l3="" l3-l1=""></across>	Moving-iron type AC voltmeter	Commercial power supply Within permissible AC voltage fluctuation (Refer to page 216)	-
Power supply side current I ₁	R, S and T line currents <l1, and="" currents="" l1="" l2="" line=""></l1,>	Moving-iron type AC ammeter		
Power supply side power P1	At R, S and T, and across R-S, S-T and T-R <at acrossl1-<br="" and="" l1,="" l2="" l3,="">L2, L2-L3 and L3-L1></at>	Electrodynamic type single- phase wattmeter	$P_1 = W_{11} + W_{12} + W_{13}$ (3-wattmeter method)	
Power supply side power factor Pf ₁	Calculate after measuring power s $Pf_1 = \frac{P_1}{\sqrt{3} V_1 \times I_1} \times 100\%$	upply voltage, power supply side o	current and power supply side po	wer.
Output side voltage V ₂	Across U-V, V-W and W-U	Rectifier type AC voltmeter (Note 1) (Moving-iron type cannot measure)	Difference between phases is within ±1% of maximum output voltage.	
Output side current l2	U, V and W line currents	Moving-iron type AC ammeter (Note 3)	Current should be equal to or I than rated inverter current. Difference between phases is or lower.	
Output side power P2	At U, V and W, and across U-V and V-W	Electrodynamic type single- phase wattmeter	$P_2 = W_{21} + W_{22}$ 2-wattmeter method (or 3-wattmeter method)	
Output side power factor Pf ₂	Calculate in similar manner to pow $Pf_2 = \frac{P_2}{\sqrt{3} \ V_2 \times I_2} \times 100\%$	er supply side power factor.		
Converter output	Across P-N <across +="" -="" and=""></across>	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	POWER lamp lit 1.35 × V ₁ Maximum 380V (760V) during regenerative operation	
	Across 2 (+) -5		0 to 5V/0 to 10VDC	
Frequency setting signal	Across 1 (+) -5		0 to ±5V/0 to ±10VDC	s on.
	Across 4 (+) -5		4 to 20mADC	"5" is common
Frequency setting power	Across 10 (+) -5		5VDC	* 8
supply	Across 10E (+) -5		10VDC	
Frequency meter signal	Across FM (+) -SD	Moving-coil type (Tester, etc. may be used) (Internal resistance: 50kΩ or larger)	Approximately 5VDC at maximum frequency (without frequency meter) T1 BVDC T2 Pulse width T1: Adjusted by Pr.900 Pulse cycle T2: Set by Pr.55 (Valid for frequency monitoring only) Approximately 10DVC at	SD is common.
	Across AM (+) -5		maximum frequency (without frequency meter)	
Start signal Select signal	Across STF, STR, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, AU, STOP, CS (+) -SD		20 to 30VDC when open.	
Reset	Across RES (+) -SD		ON voltage: 1V or less	
Output stop	Across MRS (+) -SD		2 32. 1.1 2.1.1000	
Alarm signal	Across A-C Across B-C	Moving-coil type (such as tester)	Continuity check (Note 2) <a< td=""><td>uity</td></a<>	uity

Note: A tester cannot measure accurately.

- When Pr. 195 "A, B, C terminal function selection" setting is positive logic.

 When the carrier frequency exceeds 5kHz, do not use the instrument since using it may increase eddy-current losses produced in metal parts inside the instrument, leading to burnout. In this case, use an approximate effective value type instrument.

^{*} Values in parentheses indicate those for 400V class.

MEMO

CHAPTER7 SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter provides the "specifications" of this product. Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

7.1 Standard Specifications216

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

7.1 Standard Specifications

7.1.1 Model specifications

NA version FR-A520-0.4K to 55K-NA

Ту	pe FR-A520-	·□□K	-NA	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
	plicable	kW		0.4								30	37	45	55			
	tor capacity	HP	CT	1/2	1	2	3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75
(IV	ote 1)		VT	1	1.5	3	3	5	10	10	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
	Rated capa		CT	1.1	1.9	3.1	4.2	6.7	9.2	12.6	17.6	23.3	29	34	44	55	67	82
	(kVA) (Note	2)	VT	1.3	1.9	3.7	4.6	7.1	10.7	14.1	20.7	25.9	30.5	39.2	49.7	58.4	70.8	94.6
	Rated		CT	3	5	8	11	17.5	24	33	46	61	76	90	115	145	175	215
	current (A)		VT	3.6	5	9.6	12	18	28	37	54	68	80	104	130	154	185	248
Output	Overload cu		CT					150% 6	0s, 200	% 0.5s	(invers	e-time	charact	eristics)			
Out	capacity (No	ote 3)	VT					120% 6			`	e-time	charact	eristics				
	Voltage (No	te 4)					Th	ree-ph	ase, 20	0 to 240)V				Three	phase	, 200 to	230V
	erative value braking /F	laximu alue Permis le duty	ssi-		torque/3 (Note 5		torque	0% /3%ED te 5)	torque	0% /2%ED te 5)			20%	torque	:/continu	uous		
اy	Rated input voltage, free		y		Т	hree-pl	nase, 2	00V to	220V 50	0Hz, 20	0 to 24	0V 60H	z			220V	nase, 200 to / 50Hz, 230V 60Hz	
Power supply	Permissible voltage fluct		า			,	170 to 2	242V 50	Hz, 170	0 to 264	₩ 60H	Z			170 to	242V 253V	50Hz, ′ 60Hz	170 to
Powe	Permissible frequency fl		tion			_		-	_	_	±5%		_					
	Power supplicapacity (kV			1.5	1.5 2.5 4.5 5.5 9 12 17 20 28 34 41 52 66 80								80	100				
	otective struc EM 1030)	030) Enclosed type (IP20) (Note 7)							Open type (IP00)									
	oling system			Self-c	ooling						Force	ed air co	ooling					
	prox. weight h DU	(kg (lb	s)),	2.0 (4.4)	2.5 (5.5)	3.5 (7.7)	3.5 (7.7)	3.5 (7.7)	6.0 (13.2)	6.0 (13.2)	8.0 (17.6)	13.0 (28.7)	13.0 (28.7)	13.0 (28.7)	30.0 (66.1)	40.0 (88.2)	40.0 (88.2)	55.0 (121.3)

Note: 1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

- 2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220V for 200V class.
- The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- 4. The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.
- 5. Short duration rating 5s
- 6. The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- 7. The open type (IP00) is used when the plug-in option is fitted after removal of the option wiring port cover.

● EC version FR-A540-0.4K to 55K-EC

● NA version FR-A540-0.4K to 55K-NA

Тур	e FR-A540-□[□K-NA	A,-EC	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
App	plicable	kW		0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
	tor capacity	HP	CT	1/2	1	2	3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75
(No	ote 1)	ПР	VT	1	1.5	3	3	5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100
	Rated capac		CT	1.1	1.9	3	4.6	6.9	9.1	13	17.5	23.6	29	32.8	43.4	54	65	84
	(kVA) (Note	2)	VT	1.3	2.3	3.6	5.1	6.9	10.6	16.0	20.5	25.9	30.5	39.7	49.5	58.6	72.6	94.7
	Rated		CT	1.5	2.5	4	6	9	12	17	23	31	38	43	57	71	86	110
	current (A)		VT	1.8	3	4.8	6.7	9	14	21	27	34	40	52	65	77	96	124
Output	Overload cu		CT					150% 6	0s, 200	% 0.5s	(invers	e-time	charact	eristics)			
Out	capacity (No	te 3)	VT					120% 6	0s, 150	% 0.5s	(invers	e-time	charact	eristics)			
	Voltage (Not	te 4)							Th	ree-ph	ase, 38	0 to 480	VC					
	erative value braking /P	aximu alue Permis e duty	ssi-		100	% torqı	ue/2%E	ED (Not	e 5)				20%	torque	/continu	uous		
,	Rated input voltage, freq		y					7	hree-p	hase, 3	80 to 48	80V 50I	Hz/60H	z				
supply	Permissible voltage fluct		١						3	23 to 5	28V 50	Hz/60H	z					
Power	Permissible frequency flu	uctuat	tion								±5%							
	Power supply capacity (kV/			1.5	1.5 2.5 4.5 5.5 9 12 17 20 28 34 41 52 66 80								100					
	tective struct M 1030)	ctive structure 1030) Enclosed type (IP20) (Note 7) Open type (IP0							pe (IP00	0)								
Cod	oling system			Se	elf-cooli	ng					F	orced a	ir coolir	ng				
	prox. weight (h DU	kg (lb	s)),	3.5 (7.7)	3.5 (7.7)	3.5 (7.7)	3.5 (7.7)	3.5 (7.7)	6.0 (13.2)	6.0 (13.2)	13.0 (28.7)	13.0 (28.7)	13.0 (28.7)	13.0 (28.7)	24.0 (52.9)	35.0 (77.2)	35.0 (77.2)	36.0 (79.4)

Note: 1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

- 2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440V for 400V class.
- 3. The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- 4. The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.
- 5. Short duration rating 5s
- 6. The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- 7. The open type (IP00) is used when the plug-in option is fitted after removal of the option wiring port cover.

7.1.2 Common specifications

	Conf	trol system	1	Selectable between Soft-PWM control and high carrier frequency PWM control	trol (Selectable
	Oute	ut froguer	any rango	between V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control) 0.2 to 400Hz	
	Freq	ut frequer uency	Analog input	0.2 to 400H2 0.015Hz/60Hz (terminal 2 input: 12 bits/0 to 10V, 11 bits/0 to 5V, terminal 1 ii +10V, 11 bits/-5 to +5V)	nput: 12 bits/-10 to
	settii	ng Iution	Digital input	0.01Hz	
Control specifications		uency acc		Within ±0.2% of maximum output frequency (25°C ±10°C for analog input, w output frequency for digital input	vithin 0.01% of set
pecific		age/freque	ncy	Base frequency set as required between 0 and 400Hz. Constant torque or v pattern can be selected.	ariable torque
<u> </u>	Start	ing torque		150%: At 0.5Hz (for advanced magnetic flux vector control)	
ont	Torq	ue boost		Manual torque boost	
0		eleration/de setting	eceleration	0 to 3600 s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or acceleration/deceleration mode can be selected.	S-pattern
	DC i	njection br	ake	Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10 s), operation voltage variable	e (0 to 30%)
	Stall level	•	n operation	Operation current level can be set (0 to 200% variable), presence or absence	e can be selected.
	Fred	uency	Analog input	0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC, 0 to ±10VDC, 4 to 20mADC	
		ng signal	Digital input	3-digit BCD or 12-bit binary using operation panel or parameter unit (when the FR-A5AX option is used)	
	Start	signal		Available individually for forward rotation and reverse rotation. Start signal so wire input) can be selected.	elf-holding input (3-
		Multi-spe	eed selection	Up to 15 speeds can be selected. (Each speed can be set between 0 and 40 speed can be changed during operation from the PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04).)	
	Input signals	Second, accelera decelera selection	tion/ tion time	0 to 3600s (up to three different accelerations and decelerations can be set individually.)	
	Input s	Jog oper selection		Provided with jog operation mode select terminal (Note 1)	
		Current i	nput selection	Input of frequency setting signal 4 to 20mADC (terminal 4) is selected	
		Output s	top	Instantaneous shut-off of inverter output (frequency, voltage)	
		Alarm re	set	Alarm retained at the activation of protective function is reset.	
	Ope	ration fund	itions	Maximum/minimum frequency setting, frequency jump operation, external the selection, polarity reversible operation, automatic restart operation after instantially commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation, forward/reversevention, slip compensation, operation mode selection, offline auto tuning auto tuning function, PID control, programmed operation, computer link operation.	antaneous power erse rotation function, online
Operational specifications	Output signals	Operatin	g status	5 different signals can be selected from inverter running, up to frequency, installure (undervoltage), frequency detection, second frequency detection, thir detection, during program mode operation, during PU operation, overload all brake pre-alarm, electronic overcurrent protection pre-alarm, zero current decurrent detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward/reverse rotati power supply-inverter switchover MC1, 2, 3, operation ready, brake release and fin overheat pre-alarm minor fault. Open collector output.	d frequency larm, regenerative etection, output on, commercial
eratio	utput s	Alarm (in	verter trip)	Contact output1 contact (230VAC 0.3A, 30VDC 0.3A) Open collectoralarm code (4 bit) output	
do	Ō	For mete	er	1 signal can be selected from output frequency, motor current (steady or per voltage, frequency setting, running speed, motor torque, converter output voltage, frequency setting, running speed, motor torque, converter output voltage, frequency setting, running speed, motor torque, converter output voltage, regenerative brake duty, electronic overcurrent protection load output power, load meter, and motor exciting current. Pulse train output (144 scale) and analog output (0 to 10VDC).	oltage (steady or factor, input power,

SPECIFICATIONS

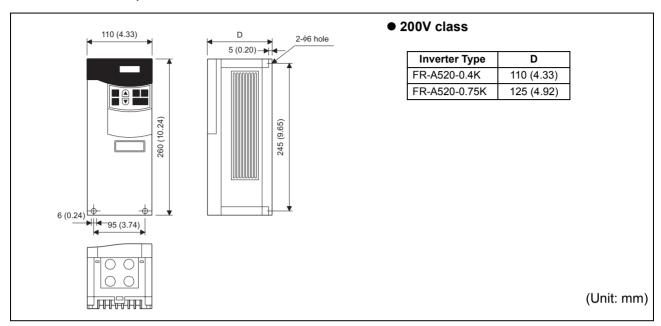
PU (FR-DU04/ FR-PU04)	Operating status	Selection can be made from output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, running speed, motor torque, overload, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic overcurrent protection load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor exciting current, cumulative energization timecumulative, actual operation time, watt-hour meter, regenerative brake duty and motor load factor.
	Alarm definition	Alarm definition is displayed when protective function is activated. 8 alarm definitions are stored. (Four alarm definitions are only displayed on the operation panel.)
Additional	Operating status	Input terminal signal states, output terminal signal states, option fitting status, terminal assignment status
parameter unit	Alarm definition	Output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time immediately before protective function is activated
only	Interactive guidance	Operation guide and troubleshooting by help function
ctive/alarm functio	ons	Overcurrent shut-off (during acceleration, deceleration, constant speed), regenerative overvoltage shut-off, undervoltage, instantaneous power failure, overload shut-off (electronic overcurrent protection), brake transistor alarm (Note 2), earth (ground) fault current, output short circuit, main circuit device overheat, stall prevention, overload alarm, brake resistor overheat protection, heatsink overheat, fan fault, option fault, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess, output phase failure protection, CPU error, 24VDC power output short circuit, operation panel power short circuit
Ambient tempera	ture	-10°C to +50°C (14°F to 122°F) (non-freezing) (-10°C to +40°C (14°F to 104°F) for totally enclosed structure specification attachment FR-A5CV)
Ambient humidity	1	90%RH or less (non-condensing)
Storage temperat	ture (Note 3)	-20°C to +65°C (-4°F to +149°F)
Ambience		Indoors. (No corrosive and flammable gases, oil mist, dust and dirt.)
Altitude, vibration	1	Maximum 1000m (3280.80 feet) above sea levelAfter that derate by 3% for every extra 500m (1640.40feet) up to 2500m (8202.00feet) (91%). 5.9 m/s ² or less (compliant with JIS C 60068-2-6)
	Additional display on parameter unit (FR-PU04) only etive/alarm function. Ambient temperate Ambient humidity Storage temperate Ambience	PU (FR-DU04/FR-PU04) Alarm definition Operating status Alarm definition Operating status Alarm definition Interactive guidance Stive/alarm functions Ambient temperature Ambient humidity Storage temperature (Note 3) Ambience

Note: 1. Jog operation may also be performed from the operation panel or parameter unit.

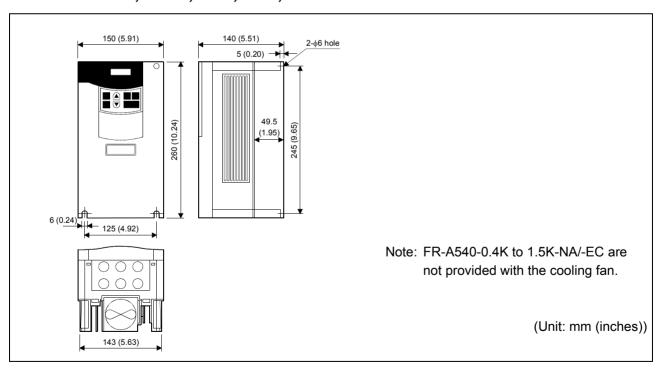
- 2. Not provided for the FR-A520-11K to 55K-NA and FR-A540-11K to 55K-NA/-EC which do not have a plug-in brake circuit.
- 3. Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc.

7.1.3 Outline dimension drawings

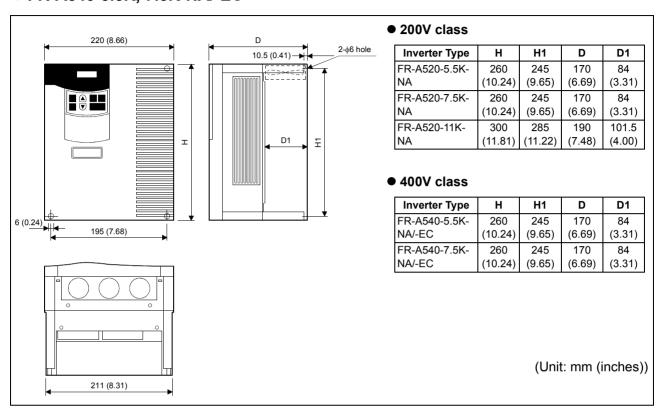
● FR-A520-0.4K, 0.75K-NA



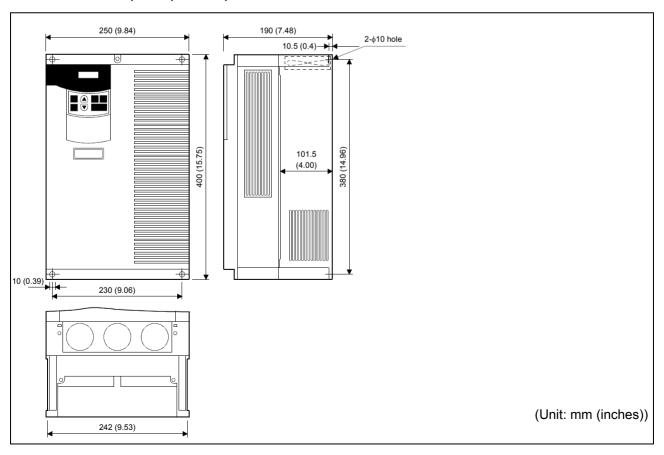
- FR-A520-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K-NA
- FR-A540-0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K-NA/-EC



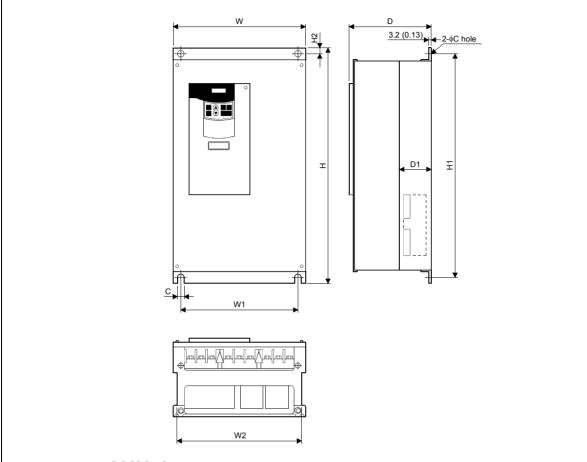
- FR-A520-5.5K, 7.5K, 11K-NA
- FR-A540-5.5K, 7.5K-NA/-EC



- FR-A520-15K, 18.5K, 22K-NA
- FR-A540-11K, 15K, 18.5K, 22K-NA/-EC



- FR-A520-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K-NA
- FR-A540-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K-NA/-EC



• 200V class

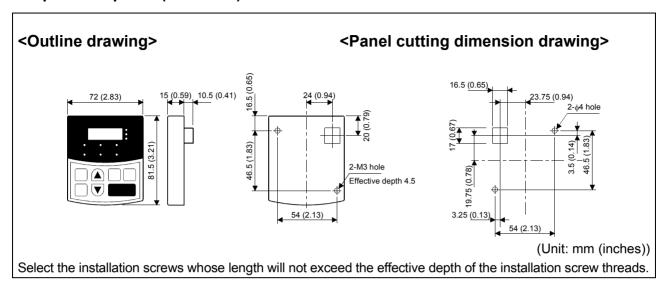
Inverter Type	W	W1	W2	Н	H1	H2	D	D1	С
FR-A520-30K-NA	340	270	320	550	530	10	195	71.5	10
FR-A020-30K-NA	(13.39)	(10.63)	(12.60)	(21.65)	(20.87)	(0.39)	(7.68)	(2.81)	(0.39)
FR-A520-37K-NA	450	380	430	550	525	15	250	154	12
1 K-A320-37K-NA	(17.72)	(14.96)	(16.93)	(21.65)	(20.67)	(0.59)	(9.84)	(6.06)	(0.47)
FR-A520-45K-NA	450	380	430	550	525	15	250	154	12
FR-A320-43K-NA	(17.72)	(14.96)	(16.93)	(21.65)	(20.67)	(0.59)	(9.84)	(6.06)	(0.47)
FR-A520-55K-NA	480	410	460	700	675	15	250	154	12
I K-ASZU-SSK-NA	(18.90)	(16.14)	(18.11)	(27.56)	(26.57)	(0.59)	(9.84)	(6.06)	(0.47)

• 400V class

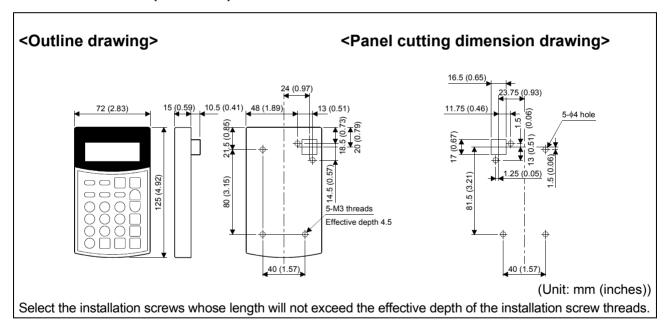
Inverter Type	W	W1	W2	Н	H1	H2	D	D1	С
FR-A540-30K-NA/-EC	340	270	320	550	530	10	195	71.5	10
	(13.39)	(10.63)	(12.60)	(21.65)	(20.87)	(0.39)	(7.68)	(2.81)	(0.39)
FR-A540-37K-NA/-EC	450	380	430	550	525	15	250	154	12
	(17.72)	(14.96)	(16.93)	(21.65)	(20.67)	(0.59)	(9.84)	(6.06)	(0.47)
FR-A540-45K-NA/-EC	450	380	430	550	525	15	250	154	12
	(17.72)	(14.96)	(16.93)	(21.65)	(20.67)	(0.59)	(9.84)	(6.06)	(0.47)
FR-A540-55K-NA/-EC	450	380	430	550	525	15	250	154	12
	(17.72)	(14.96)	(16.93)	(21.65)	(20.67)	(0.59)	(9.84)	(6.06)	(0.47)

(Unit: mm (inches))

Operation panel (FR-DU04)



Parameter unit (FR-PU04)



MEMO

CHAPTER8 OPTIONS

This chapter explains the "options" for use of this product. Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

8.1 Option List226

Chapter 1

Chapter 2

Chapter 3

Chapter 4

Chapter 5

Chapter 6

Chapter 7

Chapter 8

8.1 Option List

8.1.1 Stand-alone options

Name	Туре	Application, Specifications, etc.	Applicable Inverter
Parameter unit (8 languages)	FR-PU04	Interactive parameter unit using LCD display (For use in Japanese, English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Swedish and Finnish)	Common to
Parameter unit connection cable	FR-CB2□□	Cable for connection of the operation panel or parameter unit.	an modelo
Heatsink outside attachment	FR-A5CN□□	Used to place only the heat generating section of the inverter in the back of the control box.	1.5K to 55K, according to capacity
Totally enclosed structure attachment	FR-A5CV□□	By installing this option, the inverter meets the totally enclosed structure specifications (IP40).	0.4K to 22K, according to capacity
Attachment for conduit connection	FR-A5FN□□	Used to connect a conduit directly.	30K to 55K, according to capacity
FR-A200E series installation interchange attachment	FR-A5AT□□	Mounting plate used to make the mounting dimensions identical to those of the FR-A200 <excellent> series.</excellent>	0.4K to 55K, according to capacity
EMC Directive compatible noise filer (Note 3)	SFOO	Noise filer conforming to the EMC Directive (EN50081-2)	0.4 to 55K, according to capacity
High-duty brake resistor	FR-ABR-(H)□□ (Note 1)	Used to improve the braking capability of the brake built in the inverter.	0.4K to 7.5K, according to capacity
Surge voltage suppressing filter	FR-ASF-H□□	Suppresses surge voltages on the inverter output side.	0.4 to 55K, according to capacity
Power factor improving DC reactor	FR-BEL-(H)□□ (Note 1)	Used to improve the inverter input power factor (overall power factor about 95%) and cooperate with the power supply.	0.4K to 55K, according to capacity
Power factor improving AC reactor	FR-BAL-(H)□□ (Note 1)	Used to improve the inverter input power factor (overall power factor about 90%) and cooperate with the power supply.	0.4K to 55K, according to capacity
Radio noise filter	FR-BIF-(H)□□ (Note 1)	For radio noise reduction. Leakage current 4mA.	
Line noise filter	FR-BSF01	For line noise reduction (applies to small capacities of 3.7kW or less)	Common to all models
	FR-BLF	For line noise reduction	
BU brake unit	BU-1500 to 15K, H7.5K to H30K	Used to improve the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load).	
Brake unit	FR-BU-15K to 55K, H15K to H55K	Used to improve the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load). Use the brake unit and resistor unit	
Resistor unit	FR-BR-15K to 55K, H15K to H55K	together.	
Power regeneration converter	FR-RC-15K to 55K, H15K to H55K	High-function brake unit which can return motor-generated braking energy to the power supply.	
Power regeneration common converter	FR-CV 7.5K to 30K(- AT), 37K, 55K, H7.5K to H30K(-AT), H37K, H55K (Note 5)	High function unit which can return motor-generated braking energy back to the power supply in common converter system.	According to capacity
FR-CV dedicated stand-alone reactor	FR-CVL-7.5K to 55K, H7.5K to H55K	FR-CV dedicated power cooperative reactor.	
FR-CV dedicated stand-alone reactor	FR-CVL-7.5K to 55K, H7.5K to H55K	FR-CV dedicated power cooperative reactor.]
High power factor converter	FR-HC7.5K to 55K, H7.5K to H55K	The high power factor converter switches the converter circuit on- off to convert the input current waveform into a sine wave to suppress harmonics considerably. (Used with the standard accessories.)	

OPTIONS

Name	Туре	Application, Specifications, etc.	Applicable Inverter
Manual controller	FR-AX (Note 4)	For independent operation. With frequency meter, frequency setting potentiometer and start switch.	
DC tach. follower	FR-AL (Note 4)	For joint operation using external signals. (0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC) (1.5VA) (Note 2)	
Three speed selector	FR-AT (Note 4)	For three-speed (high, middle, low) switching operation. (1.5VA)	1
Motorized speed setter	FR-FK (Note 4)	For remote operation. Allows operation to be controlled from several places. (5VA)	
Ratio setter	FR-FH (Note 4)	For ratio control. Allows ratios to be set to five inverters. (3VA)	Common to
PG follower (Note 4)	FR-FP	For follow-up operation using the signal of a pilot generator (PG). (2VA)	all models
Master controller (Note 4)	FR-FG	For parallel operation of several (up to 35) inverters. (5VA)	
Soft starter (Note 4)	FR-FC	For soft start and stop. Allows parallel operation and acceleration/ deceleration. (3VA)	
Deviation detector (Note 4)	FR-FD	For synchronous operation. Used with a deviation sensor and synchro. (5VA)	
Preamplifier (Note 4)	FR-FA	Can be used as A/V conversion or operational amplifier. (3VA)	
Pilot generator (Note 4)	QVAH-10	For follow-up operation. 70/35VAC 500Hz (at 2500r/min)	
Deviation sensor (Note 4)	YVGC-500W-NS	For synchronous operation (mechanical deviation detection). Output 90VAC/90°	
Frequency setting potentiometer (Note 4)	WA2W 1kΩ	For frequency setting. Wire-wound type. 2W1KΩ B characteristic.	0
Frequency meter (Note 4)	YM206NRI 1mA	Dedicated frequency meter (up to 120Hz scale). Moving-coil DC ammeter.	Common to all models
Calibration resistor (Note 4)	RV24YN 10kΩ	For calibration of the frequency meter. Carbon-film type. B characteristic.	
Inverter setup software	FR-SW□-SETUP-WE	Supports steps from inverter start-up to maintenance. (FR-SW SETUP-WJ is Japanese version.)	

Note: 1. "H" in the type code indicates 400V class. Power supply specifications of FR series controllers and setters: 200VAC 50Hz, 200V/220VAC 60Hz, 115VAC 60Hz.

- 2. Rated power consumption
- 3. The intercompatibility attachment (FR-A5AT□□) is required to mount the inverter, with the exception of some models.
- 4. Options available in Japan only.
- 5. For the FR-CV (Power Regeneration Common Converter), -AT in the type code indicates a model for installation inside an enclosure. The model without the -AT type code indicates a model with a heatsink outside mounting structure. Since the structure for the 37K or more capacities can be converted into either model by changing the feet positions, -AT is not included in the type code for the 37K or more capacities.

8.1.2 Plug-in dedicated options

Plug-in options

	Name	Туре	Function	
12-k	12-bit digital input FR-A5A		 Input interface used to set the inverter frequency accurately using external 3-digit BCD or 12-bit binary-coded digital signals. Gains and offsets can also be adjusted. 	
Digi	tal output		Outputs any seven selected signals from among the inverter output signals from open collector output terminals.	
Exte	ension analog output	FR-A5AY	 Outputs signals which can be monitored on the FM and AM terminals such as output frequency, output voltage and output current. 20mADC or 5V(10V)DC meter can be connected. 	
Rela	ay output	FR-A5AR	This option outputs any three signals from among the inverter output signals from relay contact output terminals.	
	entation, encoder out (Note 3)	FR-A5AP	 Used with a position detector (pulse encoder) installed on a machine tool spindle to stop the spindle in position (orientation control). The motor speed is detected by the pulse encoder and this detection signal is fed back the inverter to automatically compensate for speed variation. Hence, the motor speed cabe kept constant if load variation occurs. The current spindle position and actual motor speed can be monitored on the operation panel or parameter unit. 	
Puls	se train input		A pulse train signal can be used to enter the speed command to the inverter.	
	Computer link	FR-A5NR	Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed under the control of a user program from a computer, e.g. personal computer or FA controller, connected by a communication cable.	
	Relay output		Any one output signal can be selected from among the standard output signals of the inverter and output as a relay contact (contactor) signal.	
tion	Profibus DP (Note 3)	FR-A5NP FR-A5NPA	Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed from a computer	
Communication	DeviceNet TM (Note 4)	FR-A5ND	or PLC.	
omr	CC-Link (Note 5)	FR-A5NC	Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed from a PLC.	
Ō	Modbus Plus (Note 6)	FR-A5NM	Operation/monitoring/parameter change of the inverter can be performed from a computer or PLC.	

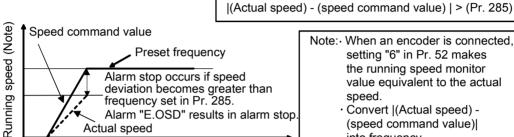
- Note: 1. Three plug-in options may be mounted at the same time (the number of the same options mountable is only one, and only one of the communication options may be mounted.)
 - 2. The FR-A5AX (12-bit digital input) is required separately to input the stop position command externally for orientation control.
 - 3. Profibus is a registerd trademark of PROFIBUS User Organization.
 - 4. DeviceNetTM is a registered trademark of ODVA(Open DeviceNet Vender Association, Inc.).
 - 5. CC-Link is a registered trademark of CC-Link Partner Association. CC-Link stands for Control & Communication Link.
 - 6. Modbus plus is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

<When used with the FR-A5AP option>

(1) Addition of Pr. 285 "excessive speed deviation detection frequency"

In case the motor speed is increased or decreased due to load, etc. during vector control and can not be controlled to meet the speed command value, alarm stop occurs (E. OSD).

	Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting	Description
Ī	285	Excessive speed deviation detection frequency	0 to 30Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	9999: Not detected



Actual speed

Alarm "E.OSD" results in alarm stop

Note: When an encoder is connected. setting "6" in Pr. 52 makes the running speed monitor value equivalent to the actual

E.OSD activated timing

speed. · Convert |(Actual speed) -(speed command value) into frequency.

! CAUTION

Pr. 285 shares the function with Pr. 285 "overspeed detection frequency" of the inverter's brake sequence function. This function is made valid when vector control is selected in Pr. 370 "control mode selection".

Time

(2) Addition of Pr. 376 "wire break detection selection"

Alarm stop (E.ECT) occurs if the encoder signal's interruption is detected during orientation, encoder feedback or vector control.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting	Description
376	Wire break detection selection	0,1	1	0	Function invalid Function valid

<When used with communication options >

About of the setting values "10, 12, 20, 22" to Pr. 340 "link startup mode selection"

1) Switching between the PU operation mode and network operation mode is enabled.

When Pr.340="10 or 12" and Pr.79="0 or 6", operation can be switched between the PU operation and network operation from the operation panel (FR-DU04) or parameter unit (FR-PU04).

• FR-DU04

Shifts to the PU operation mode when [FU] is displayed on the operation mode switching menu and shifts to the network operation when [FP] is displayed.

• FR-PU04

Shifts to the PU operation mode when the PU key is pressed and to the network operation mode when the EXT key is pressed.

2) Switching between the external operation mode and network operation mode by the external terminal (Addition of the setting of "66" to Pr.180 to 186 "input terminal function selection")

When "20 or 22" is set in Pr.340 "link start up mode selection", switching between external operation and network operation can be performed by the external terminal.

Setting	Signal Name	Function
66	X66	Signal for switching between external operation and network operation X66-OFF: external operation mode, X66-ON: network operation mode

- Note: 1. "66" can be set even when the setting values of Pr.340 "link start up mode selection" are other than "20 and 22" or when a communication option is not connected. However, operation can not be switched by the X66 signal.
 - 2. For the X66 signal, operation only from the external terminal is valid independently of the setting of Pr.338 "operation command source", Pr.339 "speed command source" (can not be operated from the network).
- 3) Switching between link start up mode and operation mode

The inverter starts up in the network operation mode at power-on.

Pr.340	D.: 70	Operation Mode	Mode at Power On or at Restoration from Instantaneous Power Failure					
Setting	Pr.79							
	0	PU or network		Inverter operates in the network operation mode.				
		operation	Operation mode can be switched between the PU operation and the network operation.					
	1	PU operation	Inverter operates in t	the PU operation mode.				
	2	Network operation	Inverter operates in t	Inverter operates in the network operation mode.				
	3	External/PU combined operation	Running frequency is operation mode.	tunning frequency is set in the PU operation mode and the start signal is set in the external peration mode.				
10,	4	External/PU combined operation	Running frequency is set in the external operation mode and the start signal is set in the PU operation mode.					
12(*1)	5	Programmed operation	Inverter operates in t	the programmed operation mode.				
	6	Switch-over	Inverter operates in the network operation mode. Operation mode can be switched between the PU operation and the network operation.					
7(*2) PU operation X12 signal ON interlock		X12 signal ON	Inverter operates in the external operation mode. (Operation mode can be switched to the PU operation mode by the parameter unit.)					
		Interiock	X12 signal OFF	Inverter operates in the external operation mode.				
		Operation	X16 signal ON	Inverter operates in the external operation mode.				
	8(*2)	mode switch- over by the external signal	X16 signal OFF	Inverter operates in the PU operation mode.				

Pr.340 Setting	Pr.79	Operation Mode	Mode at P	ower On or at Restoration from I	nstantaneous Power Failure		
		External or	X66 signal OFF	Inverter operates in the network of Operation mode can be switched	peration mode. to the PU operation mode by the PU.		
	0	Network	X66 signal ON Inverter operates in the network operation mode.				
		operation	Without X66 signal assignment (*5)	Pr.340="20": Inverter operates in the external operation mode. Pr.340="22": Inverter operates in the network operation mode.			
	1	PU operation	Inverter operates in t	ne PU operation mode.			
			X66 signal OFF	Inverter operates in the external of	operation mode.		
	2	External or Network	X66 signal ON	Inverter operates in the network of	pperation mode.		
	2	operation	Without X66 signal assignment (*5)	Pr.340="20" : Inverter operates in Pr.340="22" : Inverter operates in			
	3	External/PU combined operation	Running frequency (speed) is set in the PU operation mode and the start signal is set in external operation mode.				
	4	External/PU combined operation	Running frequency (speed) is set in the external operation mode and the start signal is set in the PU operation mode.				
	5	Programmed operation	Inverter operates in the programmed operation mode.				
20, 22(*1)	6(*3)	Switch-over	Inverter operates in the external operation mode. Operation mode can be changed without changing the operating status.				
	6(*4) (NA version	Switch-over	X66 signal OFF	Inverter operates in the external operation mode.	Operation mode can be changed		
			X66 signal ON	Inverter operates in the network operation mode.	without changing the operating status.		
	only)		Without X66 signal assignment (*5)	Pr.340="20" :Inverter operates in the external operation mode. Pr.340="22": Inverter operates in the network operation mode.			
	7(*3) (*4)	PU operation interlock	mode can be switche	When the X12 signal is ON, the inverter operates in the external operation mode. (operation mode can be switched to the PU operation mode by the PU.) When the X12 signal is OFF, the inverter operates in the external operation mode.			
			X66 signal OFF	X16 signal OFFInverter operations and State of Stat			
		Operation	X66 signal ON	Inverter operates in the network operation mode independently of the X16 signal.			
	8	mode switch-		X16 signal OFF Inverter operation	ates in the PU operation mode.		
		over by the external signal	Without X66 signal assignment (*5)	X16 signal ON Pr.340="20": Inverter operates in the external operation mode.			
				Pr.340="22": Inverter operates in the network operation mode.			

- *1 Pr.340="12, 22"
 - The setting of "12, 22" chooses the network operation mode, which is mainly used for computer link operation (when the FR-A5NR is connected).
- *2 The values "10, 12" set in Pr.340 are valid only when Pr.79="0, 2, 6". (When Pr.79="7, 8", the inverter operates in the same manner as when Pr.340="0". Therefore, the inverter will not operate in the network operation mode at powering on.)
- *3 Pr.340="20, 22" are valid only when Pr.79="0, 2, 8" (EC version only). (When Pr.79="6, 7", the inverter operates in the same manner as when Pr.340="0" and will not operate in the network operation mode at power on.)
- *4 Pr.340="20, 22" are valid only when Pr.79="0, 2, 6, 8" (NA version only). (When Pr.79="7", the inverter operates in the same manner as when Pr.340="0" and will not operate in the network operation mode at power on.)
- *5 When the X66 signal is not assigned to the input terminal, the inverter starts in the same operation mode as when Pr. 340="0" for Pr.340="20" and Pr.340="2" for Pr.340="22".
- Note: 1. Change of the Pr.340 setting is made valid when powering on or resetting the inverter.
 - 2. When Pr.340="0, 1, 10, 20", computer programming, which has stopped due to an instantaneuous power failure or the like during network operation, remains stopped even if power is recovered. When a start command is given from the network with restart enabled (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999") when Pr.340="2, 12, 22", a start command during power off (including instantaneous power failure and power failure) is stored. Therefore, the inverter resumes operation in the state before powering off at powering on (power restoration) again.
 - 3. When "10, 12, 20, 22" are copied to the inverter which is not available with "10, 12, 20, 22" for Pr.340, the inverter operates in the same manner as when Pr. 340="0". For operation when Pr.340="0", 1, 2", refer to the instruction manual of each communication option.

You can select whether error reset from CC-Link communication is allowed or disallowed (when used with the plug-in option, FR-A5NC).

1) Addition of Pr.349 "error reset selection during CC-Link communication"

When used with the CC-Link communication option (FR-A5NC), an error reset command (RY1A) from network can be made invalid in the external operation mode or PU operation mode .

Parameter	Name	Setting Range	Setting Increments	Factory Setting	Function
349	Error reset selection during CC-Link communication	0,1	1	0	Error reset (RY1A) is enabled independently of operation mode Error reset (RY1A) is enabled only in the network operation mode

Which resetting method is allowed or disallowed in each operation mode is described below.

Resetting Method			Operation Mode			
			Network operation	External operation	PU operation	
Reset from CC-Link	Inverter reset		Allowed	Disallowed	Disallowed	
communication	Error reset (RY1A) at	Pr.349=0	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	
(PLC program)	inverter fault	Pr.349=1	Allowed	Disallowed	Disallowed	
Connect terminals RES-S	Connect terminals RES-SD		Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	
Switch off inverter power		Allowed	Allowed	Allowed		
Reset from PU/DU	Inverter reset Error reset at inverter fault		Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	
Reset IIOIII PU/DU			Allowed	Allowed	Allowed	

- Note: 1. When parameters are copied from the inverter without the above function, the Pr.349 setting becomes "0" (error reset enabled).
 - 2. When a communication line fault has occurred, reset cannot be made from the PLC.
 - 3. The inverter is set to the external operation mode if it has been reset in the network operation mode
 - Therefore, to resume the network operation, the inverter must be switched to the network operation mode again. (When any of "1, 2, 10, 12, 20, 22" is set in Pr.340 "link start up mode selection", switching is not necessary.)
 - 4. Communication stops for about 1s during inverter reset.

Addition of the torque restriction function during acceleration and deceleration (when using the FR-A5AP option)

For the former model inverter, the torque restriction level was same regardless of acceleration, deceleration and constant speed. Now you can set torque restriction levels during acceleration and deceleration individually.

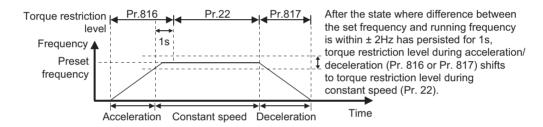
REMARKS

This instruction manual supplement explains the new function of the FR-A5AP (option unit). For other functions, refer to the instruction manual of the FR-A5AP (option unit).

· Explanation of function

When using vector control, you can set torque restriction levels during acceleration and deceleration individually in Pr. 816 and Pr. 817. Set the torque restriction level during constant speed in Pr. 22 as same as the former model.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting
22	Torque restriction level	0 to 300%, 9999	0.1	150%
816	Torque restriction level during acceleration	0 to 300%, 9999	0.1	9999
817	3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		0.1	9999



REMARKS

When "9999" is set in Pr. 816 and Pr. 817, the torque restriction level during acceleration/deceleration also becomes the same as Pr. 22. For details of Pr. 22, refer to the FR-A5AP instruction manual.

OPTIONS

<When used with communication options >

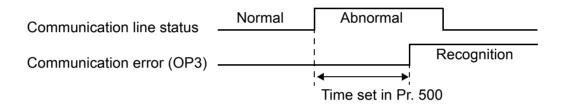
Operation at a communication error occurrence (when a communication option is connected)

You can select operation at a communication error occurrence by setting Pr. 500 to Pr. 502 during network operation with a communication option. (not available with the FR-A5NM, FR-A5NP, and FR-A5NR (communication options).)

(1) Operation selection at a communication error occurrence

1) Pr. 500 "communication error recognition waiting time
You can set the waiting time from when a communication line fault occurs until it is recognized as a
communication error.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting
500	0 to 999.8s	0.1s	0



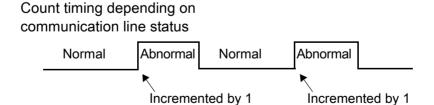
The communication line fault which still persists after the time set in Pr. 500 has elapsed is recognized as a communication error.

When the fault is restored to normal communication within the set time, it is not regarded as a communication error and operation continues.

2) Pr. 501 "communication error occurrence count display"

The cumulative number of communication error occurrences can be indicated. Write 0 to erase this cumulative count.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting
501	0	1	0



At the point of communication line fault occurrence, Pr. 501 "communication error occurrence count display" is incremented by 1.

Note: The communication error occurrence count is stored into RAM temporarily. Since this data is stored in E²PROM at one-hour intervals, performing power-on reset or inverter reset may cause the Pr. 501 data to be the value stored in E²PROM the last time depending on the reset timing.

3) Pr. 502 "communication error-time stop mode selection"

You can select the inverter operation if a communication line fault or a fault of the option itself occurs.

Parameter Number	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting
502	0, 1, 2	1	0

About settings

· At fault occurrence

Fault	Pr. 502	At Fault Occurrence				Error Recognition after Elapse of Pr. 500 Time			At Fault Removal		
rauit	Setting	Operation	Indication	Alarm output	Operation	Indication	Alarm output	Operation	Indication	Alarm output	
on line	0				Coast to stop	E.OP3 lit	Provided	Kept	E.OP3 kept lit	Provided	
unicatic	1	Continued	Normal indication	Not provided	Decelerated	E.OP3 lit	Provided after stop	stopped		riovided	
Communication line	2	to stop after stop	after stop	Not provided	Restart	Normal indication	Not Provided				
Plug-in option itself	0	Coast to stop	E. 3 lit	Provided	Coast to stop	E. 3 lit	Provided	Kept	C 2kont lit	Provided	
Plug-in op	1,2	Decelerated to stop	E. 3 lit after stop	Provided after stop	Decelerated to stop	E. 3 lit after stop	Provided after stop	stopped	E. 3kept lit	Fiovided	

^{*}If the fault status returns to the normal communication status within the time set in Pr. 500, a communication line fault (E, OP3) dose not occur.

REMARKS

- 1. A communication line fault [E.OP3 (alarm data: HA3)] is a fault that occurs on the communication line, and a fault of the option itself [E. 3 (alarm data: HF3)] is a communication circuit fault in the communication option.
- 2. The alarm output is the ABC contact output or alarm bit output.
- 3. When the setting was made to provide an alarm output, the fault definition is stored into the alarm history. (The fault definition is written to the alarm history when an alarm output is provided.) When no alarm output is provided, the fault definition overwrites the alarm indication of the alarm history temporarily, but is not stored. After the fault is removed, the alarm indication is reset and returns to the ordinary monitor, and the alarm history returns to the preceding alarm indication.
- 4. When the Pr. 502 setting is 1 or 2, the deceleration time is the ordinary deceleration setting (e.g. Pr. 8, Pr. 44, Pr. 45, Pr. 111).
- 5. The acceleration time at a restart is the ordinary acceleration setting (e.g. Pr. 7, Pr. 44, Pr. 110).
- 6. When the Pr. 502 setting is 2, the operation/speed command at a restart is the one given before the fault occurrence.
- 7. When a communication line fault occurs at the Pr. 502 setting of 2, removing the fault during deceleration causes acceleration to restart at that point. (Acceleration is not restarted if the fault is that of the option itself.)

(2) Alarm and measures

1) The inverter operates as follows at alarm occurrences

Fault Location		Status	Operation Mode_					
Fauit Location	•	olalus	PU operation	External operation	Network operation			
Inverter alarm	Inverter operation	1	Inverter trip	Inverter trip	Inverter trip			
inverter alann	Data communicat	tion	Continued	Continued	Continued			
Communication line alarm	Inverter operation	1	Continued	Continued	Inverter trip (Depends on the Pr.502 setting)			
ilile alaitti	Data communicat	tion	Stop	Stop	Stop			
	Communication option connection fault	Inverter operation	Inverter trip (Depends on the Pr.502 setting)	Inverter trip (Depends on the Pr.502 setting)	Inverter trip (Depends on the Pr.502 setting)			
Option itself	connection fault	Data communication	Continued	Continued	Continued			
	Option alarm	Inverter operation	Continued	Continued	Inverter trip (Depends on the Pr.502 setting)			
		Data communication	Stop	Stop	Stop			

2) Measures at alarm occurrences

Alarm Indication	Alarm Definition	Measures
E. OP3	Communication line alarm	Check the LED states of the option unit and remove the cause of the alarm. (Refer to the instruction manual of each option unit for the LED indication status) Check the master.
E. 3	Option alarm	Check the connection between the inverter and option unit for poor contact, etc. and remove the cause of the alarm.

When alarms other than the above are displayed, refer to the inverter instruction manual and remove the cause of the alarm.

(3) Inverter reset

Which resetting method is allowed or not allowed in each operation mode is described below.

	Populting Mothod		Operation Mode					
Resulting Method		Network operation	External operation	ration PU operation				
Master	Inverter reset (depend on the Pr. 75 setting)	Allowed	Disallowed	Disallowed				
	Error reset at an inverter fault	Refer to the instruction m	Refer to the instruction manual of each communication option.					
Connect terminals RES-SD Allowed Allowed Allowed Allowed			Allowed					
Switch off	inverter power	Allowed	Allowed	Allowed				

REMARKS

- 1. When a communication line fault has occurred, reset cannot be made from the master.
- 2. The inverter is set to the external operation mode if it has been reset in the network operation mode. To resume the network operation, the operation mode must be switched to the network operation again. (When any of "1, 2, 10, 12" is set in Pr. 340 "link startup mode selection", this switchover is not needed.)
- 3. Communication stops for about 1s during an inverter reset.

<When used with the FR-A5ND (DeviceNet) option>

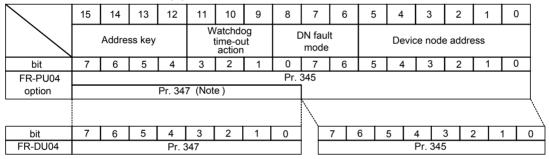
The methods of setting DeviceNet node address and baud rate using FR-DU04 or FR-PU04 are shown as follows.

Parameter Number	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Factory Setting	Description
345	DeviceNet address starting data	0 to 65519	1	41023 (63)	() for FR-DU04
346	DeviceNet baud rate starting data	0 to 65519	1	20612 (132)	() for FR-DU04
347	DeviceNet address starting data (higher-order byte)	0 to 255	1	160	
348	DeviceNet baud rate starting data (higher-order byte)	0 to 255	1	80	

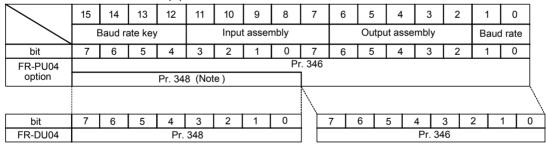
Remarks: Parameter copy, parameter clear and all parameter clear are enabled.

Bitmap parameters

Pr. 345 and Pr. 347 are bitmap parameters and defined as follows:



Pr. 346 and Pr. 348 are bitmap parameters and defined as follows:



Note: When using the FR-PU04, you need not set the Pr. 347 and Pr. 348 values. These parameter values are automatically changed by setting the Pr. 345 and Pr. 346 values.

MEMO

This chapter explains the "appendices" for use of this product.

Always read the instructions and other information before using the equipment.

Appendix1	Instruction Code List	240
Appendix2	Operating the Inverter Using a Single-Phase	
• •	Power Supply	247

Appendix1 Instruction Code List

	Parameter		Instruction codes			
Function	Number	Name	Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Instruction code 7F/FF)	
	0	Torque boost	00	80	0	
	1	Maximum frequency	01	81	0	
S	2	Minimum frequency	02	82	0	
Basic functions	3	Base frequency	03	83	0	
ıncı	4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	04	84	0	
c fu	5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	05	85	0	
asi	6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	06	86	0	
Θ.	7	Acceleration time	07	87	0	
	8	Deceleration time	08	88	0	
	9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	09	89	0	
	10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0A	8A	0	
	11	DC injection brake operation time	0B	8B	0	
	12	DC injection brake voltage	0C	8C	0	
	13	Starting frequency	0D	8D	0	
	14	Load pattern selection	0E	8E	0	
	15	Jog frequency	0F	8F	0	
	16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	10	90	0	
	17	MRS input selection	11	91	0	
	18	High-speed maximum frequency	12	92	0	
	19	Base frequency voltage	13	93	0	
	20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	14	94	0	
ons	21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	15	95	0	
ıcti	22	Stall prevention operation level	16	96	0	
Standard operation functions	23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	17	97	0	
rati	24	Multi-speed setting (speed 4)	18	98	0	
edc	25	Multi-speed setting (speed 5)	19	99	0	
ī.	26	Multi-speed setting (speed 6)	1A	9A	0	
лда	27	Multi-speed setting (speed 7)	1B	9B	0	
Star	28	Multi-speed input compensation	1C	9C	0	
0,	29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern	1D	9D	0	
	30	Regenerative function selection	1E	9E	0	
	31	Frequency jump 1A	1F	9F	0	
	32	Frequency jump 1B	20	A0	0	
	33	Frequency jump 2A	21	A1	0	
	34	Frequency jump 2B	22	A2	0	
	35	Frequency jump 3A	23	A3	0	
	36	Frequency jump 3B	24	A4	0	
	37	Speed display	25	A5	0	
t اا	41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	29	A9	0	
Output terminal functions	42	Output frequency detection	2A	AA	0	
te fu	43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	2B	AB	0	
s	44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	2C	AC	0	
Second functions	45	Second deceleration time	2D	AD	0	
nct	46	Second torque boost	2E	AE	0	
J fu	47	Second V/F (base frequency)	2F	AF	0	
onc	48	Second stall prevention operation current	30	B0	0	
Sec	49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	31	B1	0	
0,	50	Second output frequency detection	32	B2	0	
	52	DU/PU main display data selection	34	B4	0	
Display functions	53	PU level display data selection	35	B5	0	
Display unctions	54	FM terminal function selection	36	B6	0	
Di	55	Frequency monitoring reference	37	B7	0	
	56	Current monitoring reference	38	B8	0	
Rated output current	57	Restart coasting time	39	В9	0	
R. ou cur	58	Restart cushion time	3A	BA	0	

				Instruction codes				
Function	Parameter Number	Name	Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Instruction code 7F/FF)			
Additional function	59	Remote setting function selection	3B	ВВ	0			
	60	Intelligent mode selection	3C	BC	0			
	61	Reference I for intelligent mode	3D	BD	0			
	62	Ref. I for intelligent mode accel	3E	BE	0			
	63	Ref. I for intelligent mode decel	3F	BF	0			
	64	Starting frequency for elevator mode	40	C0	0			
	65	Retry selection Stall prevention operation level reduction starting	41	C1	0			
SU	66	frequency	42	C2	0			
ctio	67	Number of retries at alarm occurrence	43	C3	0			
Ę, u	68	Retry waiting time	44	C4	0			
- uo	69	Retry count display erasure	45	C5	0			
ecti	70	Special regenerative brake duty	46	C6	0			
sele	71	Applied motor	47	C7	0			
on	72	PWM frequency selection	48	C8	0			
rati	73	0-5V/0-10V selection	49	C9	0			
Operation selection functions	74 75	Filter time constant Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU	4A 4B	CA CB	0 0			
	76	stop selection	40	CC	0			
	76 77	Alarm code output selection Parameter write disable selection	4C 4D	CD	0			
				(Note)				
	78	Reverse rotation prevention selection	4E	CE CF	0			
	79	Operation mode selection	4F	(Note)	0			
ō	80	Motor capacity	50	D0	0			
ontr	81	Number of motor poles	51	D1	0			
magnetic flux vectorcontrol	82	Motor excitation current	52	D2	0			
ect	83 84	Rated motor voltage	53 54	D3 D4	0			
<u> </u>	89	Rated motor frequency Speed control gain	59	D4	0			
) H	90	Motor constant (R1)	59 5A	D9 DA	0			
neti	91	Motor constant (R2)	5B	DB	0			
lagı	92	Motor constant (L1)	5C	DC	0			
μp	93	Motor constant (L2)	5D	DD	0			
Advanced	94	Motor constant (X)	5E	DE	0			
Z Z	95	Online auto tuning selection	5F	DF	0			
¥	96	Auto-tuning setting/status	60	E0	0			
	100	V/F1 (first frequency)	00	80	1			
	101	V/F1 (first frequency voltage)	01	81	1			
N 8	102	V/F2 (second frequency)	02	82	1			
ble	103	V/F2 (second frequency voltage)	03	83	1			
lexi	104	V/F3 (third frequency)	04	84	1			
point flexible V/	105	V/F3 (third frequency voltage) V/F4 (fourth frequency)	05	85	1			
5-point flexible V/F characteristics	106 107	V/F4 (fourth frequency) V/F4 (fourth frequency voltage)	06 07	86 87	1			
ή.	107	V/F5 (fifth frequency)	08	88	1			
	109	V/F5 (fifth frequency voltage)	09	89	1			
	110	Third acceleration/deceleration time	0A	8A	1			
SL	111	Third deceleration time	0B	8B	1			
#ior	112	Third torque boost	0C	8C	1			
, in	113	Third V/F (base frequency)	0D	8D	1			
Third functions	114	Third stall prevention operation current	0E	8E	1			
Thi	115	Third stall prevention operation frequency	0F	8F	1			
	116	Third output frequency detection	10	90	1			

	Damanastan		Instruction codes				
Function	Parameter Number	Name	Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Instruction code 7F/FF)		
	117	Communication station number	11	91	1		
uo	118	Communication speed	12	92	1		
atic IS	119	Stop bit length/data length	13	93	1		
Communication functions	120	Parity check presence/absence	14	94	1		
our nui	121	Number of communication retries	15	95	1		
om fı	122	Communication check time interval	16	96	1		
0	123	Waiting time setting	17	97	1		
	124	CR, LF presence/absence selection	18	98	1		
	128	PID action selection	1C	9C	1		
=	129	PID proportional band	1D	9D	1		
PID control	130	PID integral time	1E	9E	1		
cor	131	Upper limit	1F	9F	1		
	132	Lower limit	20	A0	1		
Д.	133	PID action set point for PU operation	21	A1	1		
	134	PID differential time	22	A2	1		
/er r	135	Commercial power supply-inverter switchover sequence output terminal selection	23	А3	1		
oow rtei	136	MC switchover interlock time	24	A4	1		
al p ave ove	137	Start waiting time	25	A5	1		
Commercial power supply-inverter switchover	138	Commercial power supply-inverter switchover selection at alarm occurrence	26	A6	1		
Com su	139	Automatic inverter-commercial power supply switchover frequency	27	A7	1		
_	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	28	A8	1		
Backlash	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	29	A9	1		
SK SK	142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	2A	AA	1		
Ba	143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	2B	AB	1		
	144	Speed setting switchover	2C	AC	1		
Display	145	PU display language selection	2D	AD	1		
Additional	148	Stall prevention operation level at 0V input	30	B0	1		
functions	149	Stall prevention operation level at 10V input	31	B1	1		
Tariottorio	150	Output current detection level	32	B2	1		
nt ion	151	Output current detection rever	33	B3	1		
Current detection	152	Zero current detection level	34	B4	1		
Cu	153		35	B5			
		Zero current detection period Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention			1		
Sub functions	154	operation	36	B6	1		
nct	155	RT signal activated condition	37	B7	1		
o fu	156	Stall prevention operation selection	38	B8	1		
Sul	157	OL signal waiting time	39	B9	1		
Additional	158 160	AM terminal function selection User group read selection	3A 00	BA 80	2		
function	162	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	02	82	2		
afte neot		selection					
bart ∩tar ≥r fa	163	First cushion time for restart	03	83	2		
Restart after instantaneous power failure	164 165	First cushion voltage for restart Restart stall prevention operation level	04 05	84 85	2 2		
Initial	170	Watt-hour meter clear	0A	8A	2		
monitor	170	Actual operation hour meter clear	0A 0B	8B	2		
monitor	173	User group 1 registration	0D	8D	2		
r ons	174	User group 1 deletion	0E	8E	2		
User functions	175	User group 2 registration	0E 0F	8F	2		
ر fun	176	User group 2 deletion	10	90	2		
+	170	Osci group z deletion	10	90			

	D			Instruction codes			
Function	Parameter Number	Name	Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Instruction code 7F/FF)		
	180	RL terminal function selection	14	94	2		
Su	181	RM terminal function selection	15	95	2		
cfio	182	RH terminal function selection	16	96	2		
oun	183	RT terminal function selection	17	97	2		
nt f	184	AU terminal function selection	18	98	2		
me	185	JOG terminal function selection	19	99 9A	2 2		
ign	186 190	CS terminal function selection RUN terminal function selection	1A 1E	9A 9E	2		
ass	190	SU terminal function selection	1F	9E 9F	2		
Terminal assignment functions	191	IPF terminal function selection	20	A0	2		
Ξ	193	OL terminal function selection	21	A1	2		
Tel	194	FU terminal function selection	22	A2	2		
	195	A. B. C terminal function selection	23	A3	2		
Additional function	199	User's initial value setting	27	A7	2		
TUTICLIOIT	200	Programmed operation minute/second selection	3C	BC	1		
	200	Program setting 1	3D	BD	1		
	201	Program setting 1	3F	BE	1		
	202	Program setting 1	3F	BF	1		
	203	Program setting 1	40	C0	1		
	204	Program setting 1	41	C1	1		
	206	Program setting 1	42	C2	1		
	207	Program setting 1	43	C3	1		
	208	Program setting 1	44	C4	1		
	209	Program setting 1	45	C5	1		
	210	Program setting 1	46	C6	1		
	211	Program setting 2	47	C7	1		
_	212	Program setting 2	48	C8	1		
tion	213	Program setting 2	49	C9	1		
Programmed operation	214	Program setting 2	4A	CA	1		
do	215	Program setting 2	4B	CB	<u> </u>		
ned	216	Program setting 2	4C	CC	1		
amr	217	Program setting 2	4D	CD	1		
gra	218	Program setting 2	4E	CE	1		
Pro	219	Program setting 2	4F	CF	1		
	220	Program setting 2	50	D0	1		
	221	Program setting 3	51	D1	1		
	222	Program setting 3	52	D2	1		
	223	Program setting 3	53	D3	1		
	224	Program setting 3	54	D4	1		
	225	Program setting 3	55	D5	1		
	226	Program setting 3	56	D6	1		
	227	Program setting 3	57	D7	1		
	228	Program setting 3	58	D8	1		
	229	Program setting 3	59	D9	1		
	230	Program setting 3	5A	DA	1		
	231	Timer setting	5B	DB	1		
	232	Multi-speed setting (speed 8)	28	A8	2		
	233	Multi-speed setting (speed 9)	29	A9	2		
Multi-speed operation	234	Multi-speed setting (speed 10)	2A	AA	2		
spe atic	235	Multi-speed setting (speed 11)	2B	AB	2		
ulti- per	236	Multi-speed setting (speed 12)	2C	AC	2		
Μ̈́O	237	Multi-speed setting (speed 13)	2D	AD	2		
	238	Multi-speed setting (speed 14)	2E	AE	2		
_	239	Multi-speed setting (speed 15)	2F	AF	2		
Sub	240	Soft-PWM setting	30	B0	2		
function	244	Cooling fan operation selection	34	B4	2		
Stop selection function	250	Stop selection	ЗА	ВА	2		

	D			Instruction codes				
Function	Parameter Number	Name	Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Instruction code 7F/FF)			
Additional	251	Output phase failure protection selection	3B	BB	2			
function	252	Override bias	3C	BC	2			
idilotion	253	Override gain	3D	BD	2			
	261	Power failure stop selection	45	C5	2			
Js e	262	Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	46	C6	2			
Power failure stop functions	263	Subtraction starting frequency	47	C7	2			
r fa	264	Power-failure deceleration time 1	48	C8	2			
we p fi	265	Power-failure deceleration time 2	49	C9	2			
Pc	266	Power-failure deceleration time switchover frequency	4A	CA	2			
Function selection	270	Stop-on-contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection	4E	CE	2			
و ج	271	High-speed setting maximum current	4F	CF	2			
pe(enc trol	272	Mid-speed setting minimum current	50	D0	2			
h s que	273	Current averaging range	51	D1	2			
High speed frequency control	274	Current averaging filter constant	52	D2	2			
Stop on contact	275	Stop-on-contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor	53	D3	2			
	276	Stop-on-contact PWM carrier frequency	54	D4	2			
	278	Brake opening frequency	56	D6	2			
မွ	279	Brake opening current	57	D7	2			
Brake sequence functions	280	Brake opening current detection time	58	D8	2			
ke sequel functions	281	Brake operation time at start	59	D9	2			
o se	282	Brake operation frequency	5A	DA	2			
ake F	283	Brake operation time at stop	5B	DB	2			
В	284	Deceleration detection function selection	5C	DC	2			
	285	Overspeed detection frequency	5D	DD	2			
Droop	286	Droop gain	5E	DE	2			
control	287	Droop filter constant	5F	DF	2			
	300	BCD code input bias	00	80	3			
<u></u>	301	BCD code input gain	01	81	3			
igita t	302	Binary input bias	02	82	3			
bit dig input	303	Binary input gain	03	83	3			
12-bit digital input	304	Selection of whether digital input and analog compensation input are enabled or disabled	04	84	3			
	305	Data read timing signal on/off selection	05	85	3			
	306	Analog output signal selection	06	86	3			
	307	Setting for zero analog output	07	87	3			
	308	Setting for maximum analog output	08	88	3			
	309	Analog output signal voltage/current switchover	09	89	3			
out	310	Analog meter voltage output selection	0A	8A	3			
out	311	Setting for zero analog meter voltage output	0B	8B	3			
alc	312	Setting for maximum analog meter voltage output	0C	8C	3			
igit	313	Y0 output selection	0D	8D	3			
f, d	314	Y1 output selection	0E	8E	3			
tþu	315	Y2 output selection	0F	8F	3			
no On	316	Y3 output selection	10	90	3			
log	317	Y4 output selection	11	91	3			
Analog output, digital output	318	Y5 output selection	12	92	3			
	319	Y6 output selection	13	93	3			
>=	320	RA1 output selection	14	94	3			
Relay output	321	RA2 output selection	15	95	3			
S	322	RA3 output selection	16	96	3			

	Parameter		Instruction codes			
Function	Number	Name	Read	Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Instruction code 7F/FF)	
	330	RA output selection	1E	9E	(Instruction code 7F/FF)	
	331	Inverter station number	1F	9E 9F	3	
	332	Communication speed	20	A0	3	
_	333	Stop bit length	21	A1	3	
Computer link function	334	Parity check yes/no	22	A1 A2	3	
, nu	335	Communication retry count	23	A2 A3	3	
, ¥	336	Communication retry count Communication check time interval	23	A3 A4	3	
<u>.</u> ≡			25	A4 A5		
ute	337	Waiting time setting		_	3	
ф	338	Operation command source	26	A6	3	
ဝိ	339	Speed command source	27	A7	3	
	340	Link startup mode selection	28	A8	3	
	341	CR • LF yes/no selection	29	A9	3	
	342	E ² PROM write selection	2A	AA	3	
t	345	DeviceNet address startup data (lower byte)	2D	AD	3	
DfviceNet Communication	346	DeviceNet baud rate startup data (lower byte)	2E	AE	3	
Dfvic	347	DeviceNet address startup data (higher byte)	2F	AF	3	
ပိ	348	DeviceNet baud rate startup data (higher byte)	30	В0	3	
	350	Stop position command selection	32	B2	3	
	351	Orientation switchover speed	33	В3	3	
	352	Crreep speed	34	B4	3	
	353	Creep switch position	35	B5	3	
	354	Position loop switchover position	36	В6	3	
	355	DC injection start position	37	B7	3	
	356	Internal stop position command	38	B8	3	
put	357	In-position zone	39	В9	3	
eedback control / Pulse train input	358	Servo torque selection	3A	BA	3	
rai	359	Encoder rotation direction	3B	BB	3	
se t	360	12 bit date selection	3C	ВС	3	
l in	361	Position shift	3D	BD	3	
1/	362	Position loop gain	3E	BE	3	
ıtro	363	Completion signal output delay time	3F	BF	3	
202	364	Encoder stop check time	40	C0	3	
š	365	Orientation censored time	41	C1	3	
lba	366	Reconfirmation time	42	C2	3	
oee G	367	Speed feedback range	43	C3	3	
ar f	368	Feedback gain	44	C4	3	
ğ	369	Number of orientation encoder pulses	45	C5	3	
e e	370	Control mode selection	46	C6	3	
1/8	371	Torque characteristic selection	47	C7	3	
Orientation control / Encoder f	372	Speed control P gain	48	C8	3	
cor	373	Speed control I gain	49	C9	3	
on	374	Overspeed detection level	4A	CA	3	
tati	375	Servo lock gain	4B	СВ	3	
ien	376	Disconnection detection selection	4C	CC	3	
ō	380	Acceleration S pattern 1	50	D0	3	
	381	Deceleration S pattern 1	51	D1	3	
	382	Acceleration S pattern 2	52	D2	3	
	383	Deceleration S pattern 2	53	D3	3	
	384	Input pulse division scaling factor	54	D3	3	
	385	Frequency for zero input pulse	55	D4	3	
	386	Frequency for maximum input pulse	56	D6	3	
	300	r requerity for maximum input pulse	90	סט	<u> </u>	

	Parameter Number			Instruction codes			
Function		Name			Write	Link Parameter Extension Setting (Instruction code 7F/FF)	
LonWorks [®] communication	387	Initial communication delay time			D7	3	
	388	Send time interval at hart beat			D8	3	
	389	Minimum sending time at hart beat			D9	3	
	390	% setting reference frequency			DA	3	
ORKS	391	Receive time interval at hart beat			DB	3	
LonW	392	Event driven detection width			DC	3	
Communication	500	Communication error recognition waiting time			80	5	
	501	Communication error occurence count display			81	5	
Com	502	Communication error-time stop mode selection			82	5	
Capacitor life	503	Capacitor life timer			83	5	
Cap	504	Capacitor life alarm output setting time			84	5	
Restart after instantaneous power failure	611	Restart	acceleration time	0B	8B	6	
Vector	816	Acceleration torque restriction level		10	90	8	
Vec	817	Deceleration torque restriction level		11 5C	90	8	
S	900	FM terminal calibration			DC	1	
Calibration functions	901	AM terminal calibration			DD	1	
inc	902	Frequency setting voltage bias			DE	1	
n fr	903	Frequency setting voltage gain			DF	1	
atio	904		ncy setting current bias	60 61	E0	1	
go	905	Frequency setting current gain			E1	1	
Cal	990	PU buzzer control			DA	9	
	991	PU contrast adjustment			DB	9	
	_		parameter switchover Running frequency (RAM)	6C 6D	EC ED	_	
	_	Frequency setting	Running frequency (E ² PROM)	6E	EE	_	
	_		Frequency monitor	6F	_	_	
	_	_	Output current monitor	70	_	_	
ons	_	Monitor	Output voltage monitor	71	_	_	
ıctic		Mor	Special monitor	72	_	_	
fun			Special monitor selection No.	73	F3	_	
Calibration functions	_	Alarm display	Most recent No. 1, No. 2/alarm display clear	74	F4	_	
alibr	_		Most recent No. 3, No. 4	75	_	_	
Ö		Ale	Most recent No. 5, No. 6	76	_	_	
			Most recent No. 7, No. 8	77	_	_	
		Inverter	status monitor/run command	7A	FA	_	
			on mode acquisition	7B	FB	_	
		All clear		/ b	FC		
		Inverter reset			FD		
		Link parameter extension setting			FF		
		Link parameter extension setting					

Note: Note that read and write to the parameters Pr. 77 and Pr. 79 are enabled for computer link operation that uses the PU connector, but write is disabled for computer link operation that uses the option (FR-A5NR).

Appendix2 Operating the Inverter Using a Single-Phase Power Supply

If a single-phase power supply is used to operate the inverter only 4 of the 6 of the diodes will be used. Therefore the ripple current of the capacitor will increase when compared to operation from a three-phase power supply, resulting in a higher temperature rise of the converter and the capacitor. Operating the inverter using a single-phase power supply requies derating of the output current.

Rating for inverter operation using single-phase power supply

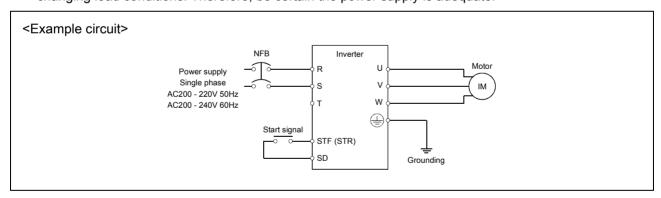
Type FR-A520-□□K		0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7		
Out- put	Continuous current (Constant Torque)	1.5	2.5	4	5	7		
	Voltage (Note 1)	Three phase, 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz						
Power	Rated input AC current (A) (Single phase)	4.5	6.4	11.2	12.9	17.4		
	Rated input AC voltage	Single phase, 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz						
	Power supply system capacty (kVA) (Note 2)	1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9		

(Note 1) The maximum output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage may be set as desired below supply voltage.

(Note 2) The power supply capacity changes with the values of power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

Cautions on operating the inverter using single-phase power supply

- (1) Connect the single-phase power supply to the terminals R and S of the inverter.
- (2) If the capacity of the power supply is insufficient, the output voltage will become unstable under changing load conditions. Therefore, be certain the power supply is adequate.



Note: Only the NA version A500 is UL listed for the above single-phase ratings.

The A500 inverter is not CE marked for single-phase operation. The A500 is not EMC compliant for single-phase operation.

REVISONS

* The manual number is given on the bottom left of the back cover.

Print Data	*Manual Number	Revision
Sep., 1997	IB(NA)-66790-A	First edition
Oct., 1997	IB(NA)-66790-B	Partly modified Front cover
Nov., 1997	IB(NA)-66790-C	Additions Instructions for Standard-compliant products (pages 39, 40) FR-A540-30K to 55K Modifications Pr. 902 to Pr. 905 <adjustment procedure=""> External options Dedicated inboard options</adjustment>
Mar., 1998	IB(NA)-66790-D	Additions In accordance with NA and EC Modifications In accordance with Standard-compliant models User group setting Input terminal function selection
Oct., 1998	IB(NA)-66790-E	Additions Description of the data line filter Partial additions Alarm displays (E.E6, E.E7) Modifications Change in earth (ground) terminal position of FR-A520-0.4K, 0.75K Change in earth (ground) terminal screw size of FR-A520-5.5K, 7.5K About RS-485/RS-232C converter
Apr., 1999	IB(NA)-66790-F	Modification Instructions for compliance with the UL and CSA standards
Jan., 2001	IB(NA)-66790-G	Additions • Alarm displays (E. 1 to E. 3, E.OSD, E.ECT) • Pr. 342 "E ² PROM write selection" • Instructions for fitting the FR-A5NC inboard option • Instructions for fitting the FR-A5ND inboard option. Modification • Alarm displays (E. 6, E. 7) • Instructions for compliance with U.S. and Canadian Electrical Codes
Oct., 2003	IB(NA)-66790-H	Modification • Error correction
Feb., 2005	IB(NA)-66790-J	Additons • Alarm output2 signal (Y94) • Instructions for using communication options • Capacitor life alarm function • Restart acceleration time

A For Maximum Safety

- Mitsubishi are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised
 to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the
 product are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.